GOD
355
Sto1Bri
106358

00106358

GOD
355
Sto/Bri
106358

Digitized with financial assistance from
Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj
on 31 October, 2019

THE BRITISH OFFICER:

HIS

POSITION, DUTIES, EMOLUMENTS, AND PRIVILEGES;

BEING

A DIGEST AND COMPILATION OF THE RULES, REGULATIONS, WARRANTS, AND MEMORANDA, RELATING TO THE DUTIES, PROMOTION, PAY, AND ALLOWANCES OF THE

OFFICERS IN HER MAJESTY'S SERVICE

AND IN THAT OF THE

HON. EAST INDIA COMPANY.

WITH

NOTICES OF THE MILITARY COLLEGES, HOSPITALS, AND ESTABLISHMENTS IN GREAT BRITAIN,

AND A VARIETY OF INFORMATION REGARDING

THE REGULAR REGIMENTS AND LOCAL CORPS IN BOTH SERVICES, AND THE YEOMANRY, MILITIA, AND OTHER VOLUNTEER CORPS.

FC
24/7/71

106358

BY J. H. STOCQUELER,

AUTHOR OF THE "HANDBOOK OF INDIA," "ORIENTAL INTERPRETER," "WELLINGTON MANUAL," &c. &c. &c.

LONDON:
SMITH, ELDER AND CO., 65, CORNHILL.

1851.

London:
Printed by Stewart and Murray,
Old Bailey.

TO

MAJOR-GENERAL

LORD FREDERICK FITZCLARENCE, G.C.H.,

COMMANDING THE SOUTH-WESTERN DISTRICT,

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF PORTSMOUTH, &c. &c.

My Lord,

The active interest which your Lordship takes in everything which concerns the advancement of the British Officer in professional knowledge, induced me to believe that your Lordship would not disdain the Dedication of a work which, in a small degree, aspires to the same important object. I am very grateful to your Lordship, that, in justifying my conclusion, you have done me the kindness to accept this humble tribute to your great anxiety and honourable exertions.

I have the honour to be,

My Lord,

Your obliged and faithful Servant,

J. H. STOCQUELER.

Hornton Villas, Kensington.

PREFACE.

THERE is, perhaps, no profession in the world so abounding with Rules, Regulations, and Customs affecting Personal Action, Personal Advancement, and Personal Remuneration, as the profession of Arms under the British Crown and the Government of the East India Company. Excepting the Brevet promotion of the fortunate soldier, the conferment of the honours of the Bath, and the acquisition of the means of purchasing Promotion, nothing in the Officer's career is the result of accident: conformity to rule marks his prosperous progress, and by rule alone is his elevation to the highest rank determined. Yet, British Officers, as a body, are very imperfectly acquainted with what materially concerns themselves: the "Queen's Regulations and Orders" are required to be possessed and read, but the number of Officers who master them is very small; while information regarding the important subject of Pay and Allowances, under their multitudinous forms, is only acquired through the fortuitous circumstances which give a temporary title to one or the other. This imperfect knowledge of matters so important and desirable to be known, is not, however, the fault of the Officer; as much information, even of essential im-

portance, is placed beyond his reach. The innumerable Warrants, Memoranda, Circulars, &c., affecting the pecuniary and other interests of the Service, do not find their way into the hands of every Officer, and are frequently limited to Commanding Officers, Paymasters, Auditors, and others; besides being constantly amended, corrected, and superseded; so that they are almost a sealed volume to the British Officer. Sometimes they are entered in the Orderly Books, but then are only hastily scanned, and often forgotten amidst the occupations and pastimes of Barrack or Cantonment life.

It is with the view of placing within the reach of Officers of the British and Indian Armies, and of the British public generally, all the Rules, Regulations, and Usages *of a personal nature* which concern the Commissioned ranks of the Service, that the following pages have been prepared. Condensation and concentration have been the ruling principle of the Compiler, who has been careful to discard all such purely professional and technical knowledge as it is indispensable should be gleaned from the works particularly treating of such matters. Details of Drill, Field Manœuvres and Operations, Sword Exercise, &c. &c., have therefore been left untouched; as also have the Standing Orders of Regiments, and those *minutiæ* which are only acquired and understood by an Officer on joining his Regiment. The Compiler's object has been to fill up a great gap in our Military literature of reference and utility, and supply a handbook which leaves the soldier and the public without ground of complaint that access to useful information on military affairs is next to impossible.

The Compiler cannot send forth this volume without recording his acknowledgments to his kind friend, Colonel Mitchell, author of "Thoughts on Tactics," and other excellent works, for the Introduction; and to the Rev. Mr. Gleig, the much-esteemed Chaplain-General of the Forces, he is beholden for assistance in the preparation of the remarks on the Colours of Regiments. To Major Hughes, author of a valuable work on the "Duties of Judge Advocates," the Compiler is also indebted for some serviceable suggestions respecting the arrangement of the contents of the book.

AUTHORITIES CONSULTED

IN THE COMPILATION OF

"THE BRITISH OFFICER."

The Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army.
The volume of "Military Finance" to 1847.
All the later Warrants, Circulars, and Orders issued from the War Office and Horse Guards.
The Army List.
The Army Estimates for 1850-51.
The Ordnance Estimate for 1850-51.
Gleig's Military History.
Cannon's Histories of Regiments.
The Records of the War Office.
The Records of the Adjutant-General's Office.
The Records of the Horse Guards.
The Records of the Treasury.
The Reports on Ordnance and Army Expenditure.
The Navy Estimates.
The Royal Marine List.
The Articles of War.
The East India Register.
The Bengal and Agra Guide and Gazetteer.
The East India United Service Journal.
The Militia List.
Records of the East India House.
Curling's Gentlemen at Arms.
The Records of Chelsea Hospital.
James's Military Dictionary.
Hughes's Duties of Judge Advocates.
Simmonds on Courts-Martial.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION 1

PART I.

ORGANIZATION OF THE BRITISH ARMY.

Regiments of Cavalry 10
Regiments of Infantry 13
Local Corps in the Colonies 23

PART II.

The Artillery 25
The Cavalry 26
The Infantry 26

REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.

Artillery and Engineers 27
Cavalry and Infantry 30
Colonels 31
Lieutenant-Colonels 34
Majors 39
Allowances for Non-Effectives 43
Field Officers 44
Commanding Officers 47
Captains 56
Lieutenants 62

PAGE
Cornets, Ensigns, and Second Lieutenants 64
Ensigns 66
Second Lieutenants 67
Subaltern Officers 67

REGIMENTAL STAFF.

Paymasters 69
Adjutants 73
Quartermasters 76
Surgeons 80
Assistant Surgeons 82
Veterinary Surgeons 83
The Royal Marines 86

PART III.

GENERAL AND STAFF OFFICERS.

General Officers 89
Staff Appointments 99
Adjutant-General 100
Deputy Adjutant-General 101
Assistant Adjutant-General 101
Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General 103
Quartermaster-General 104
Deputy Quartermaster-General 104
Assistant Quartermaster-General 104
Major of Brigade 106
Medical Staff 106
Commissariat 109
Chaplains to the Forces 110
Judge Advocates 112
Provost-Marshal and Police of the Camp 114

PERSONAL STAFF.

Military Secretaries and Assistants 116
Aides-de-Camp 117
Ordnance 117
The Director-General of the Artillery 123
Storekeepers 124
Barrackmasters 125

PART IV.

	PAGE
Veteran Battalions	127
Yeomanry Cavalry	127
Militia	129
Channel Islands Militia	133
Gentlemen-at-Arms	134
Yeomen of the Guard	136
The Honourable Artillery Company	136
Deputy-Lieutenants of Counties	137
Military Knights of Windsor	137
Chelsea (*Royal*) Hospital	138
Military Asylum (*Royal*) Chelsea	138
Hibernian (*Royal*) School	138
Kilmainham (*Royal*) Hospital	139
The Royal Military College	139
Regulations relating to the Students at the Senior Department	146

PART V.

MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION.

Pay and Allowances of Officers	149
Contingencies	151
Field Allowances	152
Forage Regulations	156
Horses	158
Passage Allowances to Officers	159
Officers proceeding in Private Vessels	165
Officers embarking with their Families	168
Directions for Issuing and Charging the Allowances for Messing, or Crediting the Deductions for Messing and Rations	172
Passages to and from the Territorial Possessions of the East India Company	174
Indemnification for Losses	175
Personal Losses of Officers	178
Loss of Horses	179
Loss of Money	179
Recruiting	180
Commissions	185
Promotion	192
Exchanges	192
Brevet-Rank	193
Order of the Bath	194

PAGE

Presentation at Court 195
Foreign Orders 195
Duties 196
Guards 199
Commands 200
Depôts 200
Leave of Absence to Officers 203
Officers' Quarters 204
Colours 206
Salutes 208
Bands 209
Officers' Messes 210
Rations 211
Billets 212
Servants 212
Railways 214
Travelling 214
Divine Service 215
Marriages 216
Funerals 216
Pensions to Relatives of Officers . . . 216
Widows of Officers 217
Prize-Money 220
Half-Pay and Retirement 222
Half-Pay to Medical Officers 225
Temporary Allowance in the nature of Half-Pay . . 227
Wound Pensions 227
Scale of Wound Pensions 229
Enrolled Pensioners 230
Military Colonists 231
Riots 234
Redress of Wrongs 236
Arrests 236
Courts-Martial 237
Martial Law 240
Mutiny Act 240

ARTICLES OF WAR.

Duties and Obligations 241
Crimes and Punishments 245

The Secretary-at-War 253
Regimental Agency 255

PART VI.

THE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S SERVICE.

PAGE

BENGAL ARMY.

Artillery and Engineers 260
European Regiments 260
Light Cavalry 260
Native Infantry 261

MADRAS ARMY.

Artillery and Engineers 266
European Regiments 266
Light Cavalry 266
Native Infantry 267

BOMBAY ARMY.

Artillery and Engineers 269
Light Cavalry 270
European and Native Infantry 270

Irregular and Local Corps 271
Promotion 272
Staff 272
General and Commanding Officers 274
Recruits 274
Cavalry or Infantry Cadets 275
Addiscombe College 276
Medical Officers 282
Pay and Allowances 284
Furlough Regulations 286
Allowances to Officers 288
Clive's Fund 289

MILITARY FUNDS.

Bengal Military Fund 291
Madras Military Fund 299
Bombay Military Fund 304
Bengal Medical Retiring Fund 312
Madras Medical Fund 312
Bombay Medical Fund 313

General Retiring Rules 315

INDEX 317

THE BRITISH OFFICER,

&c. &c.

INTRODUCTION.

THOUGH the subject of the present volume confines itself principally to the Orders, Regulations, and clearly-defined Instructions issued for the guidance of the Officers of the Army, yet, as much must naturally depend on the manner, spirit, conduct, and character of the persons who, in different ranks, obey or carry orders into effect, we hope to be pardoned for introducing our compilation by a few remarks on this important topic.

The Officer who should suppose that due attention to parade, drill, orderly duty in quarters, and gallant leading in the field, constitute a full discharge of the obligations imposed upon him by his commission, would, in our opinion, take a very narrow and imperfect view of his position. There is a moral responsibility resting on all who exercise authority over any portion of their fellow-men, and this responsibility rests with peculiar weight on the Officers of the Army, in consequence of the stern iron power with which the cause of discipline renders it necessary that they should be intrusted. And this clearly imposes on them the duty of acquiring, or striving to acquire, a moral influence and control over their subordinates, which shall not only temper, while it strengthens, the power conferred by military laws, but give additional strength and energy to the action of the soldier, when obeying the orders of one whose bearing in-

spires confidence, and whose high qualities excite admiration and awaken attachment.

It is the character and conduct of the British gentleman that must secure this moral power for the British Officer. He who seeks to obtain it must be urbane in manners and courteous to all; he must be just and honourable in his most trifling dealings, his word must never be doubted, and his language, more especially to his inferiors, must always be clear and distinct, free from ambiguity, and admitting of no prevarication. Without being either a stoic or an ascetic, he should look with scorn on that utter mindlessness which seeks for artificial excitement, or the worse gratification of avaricious rapacity, in the turning of a card or the rolling of a die. He will look with greater scorn still on the low and now happily declining vice, destructive alike to mind and to body, which sinks its victims to the very level of the brute creation, by depriving them of that elevating reason intended to ennoble the beings made in God's high image. But, while scorning these low vices, our ideal, if grave with the grave, should be cheerful with the cheerful; should laugh with the gay and the witty, but never with the envious and malicious; as their merriment is only aroused when the feelings of others are wounded. In society, the British Officer should be remarked for unobtrusive courtesy and easy elegance of manners; he should be distinguished in ball-rooms as well as in battle-fields, and be as familiar with polite accomplishments as with professional attainments.

Properly to use the control acquired by such conduct and bearing, the Officer must exert his best efforts to repress the evil and call forth the good qualities of his subordinates; and no one unacquainted with the Army can know how much high worth, merit, and excellence is to be found even in its humblest ranks. It is the Officer's duty to comfort the soldier in sickness and suffering, to console him in sorrow and affliction, to cheer him in toil and in the severe trials to which military life is exposed. And the soldiers, proud to follow the precepts and example of such a guide and instructor,

will not only be sober and orderly on parade, where punishment would await different conduct, but will, at all times, be distinguished for sobriety, cleanliness, orderly and moral conduct; and will soon feel, in augmented health, strength, and energy, in cheerfulness and buoyant elasticity of temper, the vast benefit resulting from such general behaviour. If reproof is necessary, it must be administered in the calm dispassionate tone in which the superior can alone address the inferior with dignity, and must never degenerate into that low abuse certain to recoil on the person by whom it is employed. And as our work addresses itself in a great measure to the young and inexperienced, whose manners are still in formation, we may here, perhaps, be allowed to say a few words on this particular subject.

It is not unusual to hear superficial observers assert that they would rather have to deal with quick, hasty, and violent-tempered persons, whose outbreak of passion, once over, is supposed to leave only calm and sunshine behind, than with the revengeful, rancorous, and malicious, of whom you can never be certain. But there is palpable error in this; the outburstings of rage are no security against malice and revengefulness; for the tendency to fly into a passion on every occasion, when not resulting, as it generally does, from mere mindless folly, can originate in no very amiable disposition. Besides, men may really possess ordinary equanimity of temper, be free from all flights of fury, without being either malicious or revengeful; and no gentleman, no Officer of any rank, whether of high or low degree, should be allowed to shelter himself, after every half-hour's explosion, under the assurance that he never harbours malice. The fact is, that in nine cases out of ten, people only get into a towering passion when their self-love is assailed, when some selfish gratification is endangered; when they strive to conceal error or littleness beneath an explosion of ignoble rage; or, as sometimes happens in the Army, when coarse men, addressing inferiors, and conscious of impunity, give free scope to bad temper and vulgar malignity.

If gentlemen could see the undignified figure they make when in a towering passion, the chances are that they would endeavour to keep their temper a little more within bounds. We may excuse anger, or even passion perhaps, when the name, fame, or character of friends and relatives are assailed, or when in the field the lives of brave men are risked or sacrificed by folly or incapacity; but to fly into absolute fury about misplaced buttons, or because a subordinate has accidentally deviated from some martinet fancy, or matters of equal importance, whether civil or military, is to show a want of mental dignity and composure, that few gentlemen of the walking-volcano class would like to have described in its true light, or called by its proper name. There are those, indeed, who, to screen a superior, will assert that such and such a man can be a gentleman when he chooses. But there is a complete fallacy in this; for no man who is, or can be a gentleman, ever chooses to be anything else.

Nor are the British Officer's duties confined to the barrack-yard, or to the ranks of his Regiment. Far from it: he may at any hour be called upon to represent his Sovereign in foreign countries; he is liable to act as Governor of distant Colonies and possessions; he may have to negotiate with, and conciliate, barbarous or half-barbarous tribes; and must frequently perform the duties of judge in civil as well as in military cases. He has, therefore, a high task before him, and is bound to use his best efforts to attain, by study, reflection, and the mental development to which they lead, the high and commanding qualities necessary to its proper performance.

In our estimation, the British uniform should represent the generous and lofty sentiments of which the golden spurs of knighthood were once emblematical, and he who wears it must never forget that he belongs to "the country of the free and brave,"—the country which, by the skill and valour of its sons, has been placed at the head of civilization, has spread its conquests and its language to the most dis-

tant regions of the earth, and whose sailors and soldiers have never yet found their superiors in fair and equal fight.

But proud and elevating as these reflections are, they can never, for an instant, be allowed to justify idle boasting; and least of all in foreign lands and foreign society. Owing to the class to which he belongs, the British Officer is frequently looked upon abroad as in some respects a representative of his country, and is bound, therefore, to courteous and gentlemanlike behaviour, to respect the manners, feelings, and even the prejudices of the people among whom he is placed. Though believing in the superiority and higher destiny of his own country, he is not called upon to press that belief on others; and is only bound to show in his behaviour, that he is worthy of belonging to a land of so much power and greatness. To compress, in a few words, the import of these remarks, let us briefly say, that the manners of the British Officer should invariably be those which Chesterfield delineated; his conduct and sentiments, those which in life and death Sir Philip Sidney illustrated.

Writing in the middle of the nineteenth century, any observation in support of a just system of subordination may possibly be deemed altogether superfluous; but the vital necessity of maintaining that essentially military spirit in full force and vigour, emboldens us to trespass with a few more words on the indulgence of the reader, and conclude this introduction with some brief remarks on that most important subject.

By subordination, we understand, of course, the ready, willing, and graceful obedience rendered, on all points of duty, by inferior to superior Officers: rendered to the delegated authority of the Sovereign in fact. In exterior form and manner, it displays itself differently in different armies, according to the national character and habits of the troops; though in all, the spirit sought to be instilled by its duties is the same. But however valued subordination may be, however clearly all armies perceive the necessity of maintaining

it unimpaired, it is yet certain that military history, whether examined in the mere working of ordinary discipline, or in the great actions of war, is full of unfortunate deviations from its obligations.

In the British Army, subordination is well understood and honourably maintained; but its importance cannot be too often brought to the notice of the profession, as many circumstances resulting from the national character of our people, from our institutions, and from the situation and duties of our troops, relieve us from the pedantic and oppressive forms which it often assumes in continental armies, and force us therefore to bear its real spirit and essence more clearly and more constantly impressed upon our minds.

It is this well understood spirit which alone permits British officers to meet at the mess table in the friendly and gentlemanlike manner for which military society is distinguished. The same spirit maintains friendly harmony among all ranks when embarked in transports, and lends to military life in the Colonies all the advantages derived from the easy cheerful intercourse between Officers of different ranks, without injury to discipline. Subordination is, in fact, the foundation of discipline; the very rock on which the strength of armies must be founded, and cannot therefore be too frequently urged on the attention of military men. We can understand undisciplined and armed hordes plundering their way, for a brief space, through fertile provinces of Asia; but armies capable of supporting the honour of thrones, of casting, by noble deeds and high bearing, a lustre on the empires they protect, can only be formed and maintained by a clear, strict, and well-defined system of discipline. Shame to the Officer, therefore, who should ever deviate from its first and most essential principle!

PART I.

ORGANIZATION OF THE BRITISH ARMY.

THE Army in the immediate service of the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland is the growth of nearly two centuries. Formed out of heterogeneous materials in the early part of the reign of Charles II., it progressively increased up to the close of the war with Revolutionary France; when it was reduced to a scale suitable to the necessities of a state of peace at home, and the retention of the settlements abroad. The growth of the Colonies, and the constant acquisitions of fresh territory in India, have occasioned frequent augmentations of the force since that period; but the earliest opportunity has been taken of falling back upon our economical peace establishment, and at the present moment it is believed that the Army is at the lowest point, numerically, to which it can be reduced, with due regard to safety and the means, at any time, of meeting a sudden war demand.

The British Army now consists of about 130,000 effective men and Officers of all arms:—It is divided into Engineers, Artillery, Sappers and Miners (officered from the Engineers), two Regiments of Life Guards (Cavalry), one of Horse Guards, seven of Dragoon Guards, seventeen of Light Dragoons (some of which are called Hussars and others Lancers), ninety-nine Regiments of Infantry, including three Regiments of Foot Guards (Grenadiers, Coldstream, and Scots Fusiliers), and about 10,000 Royal Marines, who serve alike by sea and land; a Rifle Brigade, three West India Regiments, and seven Colonial Corps; which latter are distributed throughout Newfoundland, Ceylon, the Cape of Good Hope, Canada, Malta, and St. Helena. Besides these, many of the Out-Pensioners of Chelsea Hospital are enrolled, to the extent of some thousands, and employed in

aid of the civil force and Constabulary in England and Ireland, or detached to remote Colonies.

The Royal Engineers consist of 280 Officers: viz., 6 Colonels-Commandant, 12 Colonels, 30 Lieutenant-Colonels, 48 Captains, 48 Second Captains, 96 First Lieutenants, and 40 Second Lieutenants. The Sappers and Miners, 2,182 strong in Non-commissioned Officers and men, are officered by the Engineers.

The Royal Artillery consists of 12 Battalions of Foot, upwards of 10,000 strong, with 12 Colonels-Commandant, 24 Colonels, 48 Lieutenant-Colonels, 96 Captains, 96 Second Captains, 192 Lieutenants, and 45 Second Lieutenants; and a Brigade of Horse Artillery, consisting of 44 officers and 602 Non-commissioned Officers and men.

Each regiment of Cavalry comprises a Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, Major, 6 Captains, and 13 subalterns; 7 of whom are generally Lieutenants and 6 Cornets. The strength of the Non-commissioned staff and troopers, varies from 350 to 450, but is increased on a regiment going on field service.*

There is a large body of Staff and other officers attached to the Ordnance department, which are separately mentioned under the head of "Ordnance Department."

The Infantry Regiments (excepting the Guards) have each a Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 13 Lieutenants, and from 8 to 10 Ensigns.†

In addition to the commissioned Officers enumerated above, the Regimental Staff consists of an Adjutant, Lieutenant, Quartermaster, Paymaster, Surgeon, and Assistant Surgeons; and in the Cavalry, Ridingmasters and Veterinary Surgeons. The Adjutantcy in many corps is held by a subaltern of the regiment; which appointment must be vacated on promotion.

The Non-commissioned Officers of the British Army, who

* On field or foreign service, there are 2 Lieutenant-colonels, 2 Majors, 9 Captains, and 26 subalterns.

† On field or foreign service there are 2 Lieutenant-colonels, and 22 Lieutenants.

are invariably selected from the ranks, consist of Lance-Corporals (who wear stripes, but do not receive extra pay), Corporals, Sergeants, Colour-Sergeants, Paymaster-Sergeants (who are entrusted with the duty, under the Captains, of paying the companies), Quartermaster-Sergeants, and Sergeant-majors. In the Cavalry there are Corporal-majors, Troop-Sergeants, Armourers and Saddler Sergeants, and Trumpet-majors. In all Regiments there are Schoolmasters, and Hospital-Sergeants, and Orderly-room Clerks; and in the Infantry there are Drum-majors. Each regiment has a Band of fifteen men, trained to perform on various kinds of wind-instruments; and in addition, the Cavalry have trumpeters and kettle-drummers; and the Infantry, buglers, fifers, and drummers.

The staff of the British Army consists of a Commander-in-chief, General officers commanding troops abroad (India, and the Colonies) or in home districts; an Adjutant-general, with a deputy and assistants; a Quartermaster-general with a deputy and assistants; Brigade-Majors, Town-Majors, Fort-Majors, Aides-de-camp, Military Secretaries, Assistant Military Secretaries, Inspector-general of Hospitals, Deputy-Inspectors, Staff-surgeons and Assistants.

The Commissariat officers are a distinct body, rising by gradation from the rank of clerk. The Barrackmasters and Storekeepers are selected indiscriminately from among respectable officers under forty-five years of age, civilians, &c. The Pensioners are under the separate superintendence of retired officers called Staff Officers of Pensioners; and the Recruiting department is conducted by Officers under the orders of others of superior rank, stationed in the several districts favourable for the collection and concentration of young soldiers.

The ranks of the British Army are recruited from all classes of society. Enlistment is voluntary, and is limited to ten years' service.

The following is a list of all the Regiments constituting the British Army, with their respective uniforms, badges, services, &c.

REGIMENTS OF CAVALRY, WITH THE COLOURS OF THEIR UNIFORMS AND FACINGS, THEIR REGIMENTAL BADGES, MOTTOS, AND THE DEVICES OR DISTINCTIONS AUTHORIZED TO BE BORNE ON THEIR STANDARDS AND GUIDONS.

Rank and Title.	Col. of Uniform	Col. of Facing.	Regt. Badge and Motto.	Device, or Distinction, on the 2d Standard or Guidon.	When raised.
1st LIFE GUARDS.	Scarlet.	Blue.	Royal Arms.	*Peninsula—Waterloo.*	The Life Guards were established in 1660, when Charles II. formed an army at the Restoration.
2nd LIFE GUARDS.	Scarlet.	Blue.	Royal Arms.	*Peninsula—Waterloo.*	
ROYAL HORSE GDS. *The Blues.*	Blue.	Scarlet.	Royal Arms.	*Peninsula—Waterloo**	August 29, 1661.
DRAGOON GUARDS					
1st, THE KING'S.	Scarlet.	Blue.	King's Cypher within the Garter.	*Waterloo.*	June 6, 1685.
2nd, THE QUEEN'S. *Dragoon Guards.*	Scarlet.	Black.	Queen's Cypher within the Garter.		June 20, 1685. This corps is usually called "THE QUEEN'S BAYS," from the uniform bay colour of the horses of the regiment.
3rd, THE PRINCE OF WALES'S. *Dragoon Guards.*	Scarlet.	Yellow.	The plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto *Ich Dien*; the Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	*Talavera—Albuhera—Vittoria—Peninsula.*	July 15, 1685.
4th, ROYAL IRISH. *Dragoon Guards.*	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Harp & Crown, with the Star of the Order of St. Patrick, with the motto *Quis separabit?*	*Peninsula.*	July 28, 1685.
5th, THE PRINCESS CHARLOTTE OF WALES'S. *Dragoon Guards.*	Scarlet.	Full Gr.	*Vestigia nulla retrorsum.*	*Salamanca—Vittoria Toulouse—Peninsula.*	July 26, 1685.
6th, CARABINEERS. *Dragoon Guards.*	Scarlet.	White.	....	....	July 31, 1685.
7th, THE PRINCESS ROYAL'S. *Dragoon Guards.*	Scarlet.	Black.	....	....	Dec. 31, 1688.

* The regiment of Royal Horse Guards had a Standard presented to it by his late Majesty, King William IV., on the 31st of August 1832, which bears the words *Dettingen, Minden, Warbourg, Cateau,* as well as *Peninsula* and *Waterloo.*

Rank and Title.	Col. of Uniform	Col. of Facing.	Regt. Badge and Motto.	Device, or Distinction, on the 2d Standard or Guidon.	When raised.
DRAGOONS.					
1st, THE ROYAL DRAGOONS.	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Crest of England within the Garter. Motto, *Spectemur agendo.*	*The Eagle — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	November 19, 1683.
2nd, THE ROYAL NORTH BRITISH DRAGOONS. (*Scot's Greys.*)	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Thistle within the circle, and motto of the Order of St. Andrew,— *Nemo me impune lacessit.* Motto, *Second to none.*	*The Eagle — Waterloo.*	November 15, 1681.
3rd, KING'S OWN. *Light Dragoons.*	Blue.	Scarlet.	The White Horse within the Garter, with the motto, *Nec aspera terrent.*	*Salamanca — Vittoria — Toulouse — Peninsula — Cabool* 1842 — *Moodkee — Ferozeshah — Sobraon.*	August 2, 1685.
4th, QUEEN'S OWN. *Light Dragoons.*	Blue.	Scarlet.	....	*Talavera — Albuhera — Salamanca — Vittoria — Toulouse — Peninsula Affghanistan — Ghuznee*	July 17, 1685.
5th, ROYAL IRISH. *Dragoons.*	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Harp and Crown.	....	This corps was disbanded for mutiny during the rebellion in Ireland, and has not since been restored to the Army List.
6th, INNISKILLING. *Dragoons.*	Scarlet.	Full Yellow.	The castle of Iniskilling, with the word *Inniskilling* underneath.	*Waterloo.*	December 31, 1688.
7th, QUEEN'S OWN. *Light Dragoons.* (*Hussars.*)	Blue.	Blue.	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter.	*Peninsula — Waterloo.*	December 30, 1690.
8th, THE KING'S ROYAL IRISH. *Light Dragoons.* (*Hussars.*)	Blue.	Blue.	The Harp and Crown. Motto, *Pristinæ Virtutis Memores.*	*Leswarree — Hindostan*	February 1, 1793.
9th, THE QUEEN'S. *Royal Lancers.*	Blue.	Scarlet.	The Queen's Cypher.	*Peninsula — Punniar — Sobraon.*	July 22, 1715.
10th, THE PRINCE OF WALES'S OWN. *Light Dragoons.* (*Hussars.*)	Blue.	Blue.	The plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto, *Ich Dien*, The Rising Sun; & the Red Dragon	*Peninsula — Waterloo.*	July 22, 1715.

Rank and Title.	Col. of Uniform	Col. of Facing.	Regt. Badge and Motto.	Device, or Distinction, on the 2d Standard or Guidon.	When raised.
11th, THE PRINCE ALBERT'S OWN. *Hussars.*	Blue. Crimson Overalls	Blue.	....	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Salamanca—Peninsula—Waterloo — Bhurtpore.*	July 22, 1715.
12th, THE PRINCE OF WALES'S ROYAL. *Lancers.*	Blue.	Scarlet.	The plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto *Ich Dien;* the Rising Sun; and the Red Dragon.	*Egypt — The Sphynx —Peninsula — Waterloo.*	July 22, 1715.
13th, LIGHT DRAGOONS.	Blue.	Buff.	Motto, *Viret in æternum.*	*Peninsula—Waterloo.*	July 22, 1715.
14th, THE KING'S. *Light Dragoons.*	Blue.	Scarlet.	The King's Cypher; and the Prussian Eagle.	*Douro — Talavera — Fuentes d' Onor — Salamanca — Vittoria — Orthes—Peninsula.*	July 29, 1715.
15th, THE KING'S. *Light Dragoons.* (*Hussars.*)	Blue.	Blue.	The Crest of England within the Garter.	*Emsdorff — Villiers en Couche — Egmont-op-Zee — Sahagun — Vittoria—Peninsula—Waterloo.*	March 10, 1759.
16th, THE QUEEN'S. *Lancers.*	Scarlet.	Blue.	The Queen's Cypher within the Garter. Motto, *Aut cursu, aut comminus armis.*	*Talavera — Fuentes d' Onor—Salamanca—Vittoria— Nive—Peninsula — Waterloo — Bhurtpore — Affghanistan—Ghuznee — Maharajpore — Aliwal — Sobraon.*	March 18, 1762.
17th, LIGHT DRAGOONS. *Lancers.*	Blue.	White.	Death's head. Motto, *Or glory.*	....	April 27, 1763.
ROYAL REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	Blue.	Red.	The Royal Arms and supporters, with a cannon. *Ubique* over the gun, and *Quo fas et gloria ducunt* below it. The Device of the corps is *Waterloo* (the Rocket Corps adding *Leipsic*), the *Dragon*, and *China.*		The Royal Artillery was formed April 14, 1705.
CORPS OF ROYAL ENGINEERS.	Scarlet.	Blue velvet.	The Royal Arms and supporters, with a cannon. *Ubique*, over the gun, and *Quo fas et gloria ducunt*, below it.		

REGIMENTS OF INFANTRY, WITH THEIR TITLES, COLOURS OF THEIR UNIFORMS AND FACINGS, BADGES, DEVICES, MOTTOS, AND DISTINCTIONS, AS AUTHORIZED TO BE BORNE ON THEIR SECOND OR REGIMENTAL COLOURS.

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
GRENADIER GUARDS.	....	*Lincelles — Corunna — Barrosa — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Blue.	....
COLDSTREAM GUARDS.	....	*Lincelles — The Sphynx — Egypt — Talavera — Barrosa — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Blue.	....
SCOTS FUSILIER GUARDS.	....	*Lincelles — The Sphynx — Egypt — Talavera — Barrosa — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Blue.	....
1st, THE ROYAL REGIMENT.	The Royal Cypher within the circle of St. Andrew. In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Thistle and Crown, with the motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit.*	*St. Lucia — Egmont-op-Zee — Egypt — The Sphynx — Corunna — Busaco — Salamanca — Vittoria — St. Sebastian — Nive — Peninsula — Niagara — Waterloo — Nagpore — Maheidpore — Ava.*	Blue.	The "Royal" Regiment was, when originally formed, in the service of France. It was incorporated in the English Army in 1661.
2nd, THE QUEEN'S ROYAL.	The Paschal Lamb. The Queen's Cypher on a red ground within the Garter.	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Vimiera — Corunna — Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Toulouse — Peninsula — Affghanistan — Ghuznee — Khelat.* (Mottos, *Pristinæ virtutis memor*, and *Vel exuviæ triumphant.*)	Blue.	Raised in 1661 as a garrison for Tangier, in Africa, when ceded to England as part of the dowry of the Infanta of Portugal.
3rd, THE BUFFS (EAST KENT.)	The Dragon. In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Rose and Crown.	*Douro — Talavera — Albuhera — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Peninsula — Punniar.*	Buff.	The Buffs was in the service of Holland in the reign of Elizabeth, and was incorporated with the English Army in 1665. This corps has the privilege of marching through the city of London with fixed bayonets.
4th THE KING'S OWN ROYAL.	The Lion of England. The King's Cypher on a red ground within the Garter.	*Corunna — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — St. Sebastian — Nive — Peninsula — Bladensburg — Waterloo.*	Blue.	....
5th, THE NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS.	St. George and the Dragon. In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Rose and Crown. The King's Crest.	*Wilhelmsthal — Roleia — Vimiera — Corunna — Busaco — Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula.* (Motto, *Quo fata vocant.*)	Bright Green.	1674.

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
6th, ROYAL FIRST WARWICKSHIRE.	The Antelope. In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Rose and Crown. The King's Crest.	*Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Niagara.*	Blue.	Dec. 12, 1671.
7th, THE ROYAL FUSILIERS.	The Rose within the Garter, and the Crown over it. In the second, third, and fourth corner, the White Horse.	*Martinique—Talavera—Albuhera—Badajoz—Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.*	Blue.	June 11, 1685.
8th, THE KING'S.	The White Horse within the Garter. In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Royal Cypher and the Crown over it.	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Martinique—Niagara.* (Motto, *Nec aspera terrent.*)	Blue.	June 19, 1685.
9th, EAST NORFOLK.	Britannia	*Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Salamanca—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula—Cabool*, 1842—*Moodkee—Ferozeshah—Sobraon.*	Yellow	June 12, 1685.
10th, NORTH LINCOLNSHIRE.	....	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Peninsula—Sobraon.*	Yellow	Jan. 26, 1685.
11th, NORTH DEVONSHIRE.	....	*Salamanca—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.*	Green.	June 20, 1685.
12th, EAST SUFFOLK.	....	*Minden—Gibraltar—The Castle and Key* (Motto, *Montis insignia calpe*)—*Seringapatam—India.*	Yellow	June 20, 1685.
13th, THE PRINCE ALBERT'S LIGHT INFANTRY. (FIRST SOMERSETSHIRE.)	....	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Martinique—Ava—Affghanistan—Ghuznee.* (A Mural Crown, superscribed, *Jellalabad—Cabool*, 1842.)	Blue.	June 20, 1685.
14th, BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.	The White Horse. *Nec aspera terrent.*	*Tournay—Corunna—Java—Waterloo—Bhurtpore.* (The Royal Tiger, superscribed, *India.*)	Buff.	June 22, 1685.
15th, EAST YORKSHIRE.	....	*Martinique—Guadaloupe.*	Yellow	June 22, 1685.
16th, BEDFORDSHIRE.	....	....	Yellow	Oct. 6, 1688. Originally a regiment of pikemen and musketeers, in the service of James II.

Rank and Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
17th, LEICESTERSHIRE.	....	The Royal Tiger, superscribed, *Hindostan—Affghanistan—Ghuznee—Khelat.*	White.	September 27, 1688.
18th, THE ROYAL IRISH.	The Lion of Nassau, the Harp & Crown. In the second, third, and fourth corners, an Escutcheon; blue, charged with the arms of Nassau.	*Egypt—The Sphynx—China.* The Dragon. Motto, *Virtutis Namurcensis Præmium.*	Blue.	April 1, 1684.
19th, FIRST NORTH YORKSHIRE.	....	....	Green.	Formed in November 1688, in the reign of William III., from a regiment of pikemen and musketeers.
20th, EAST DEVONSHIRE.	....	*Minden — Egmont-op-Zee — Egypt—The Sphynx—Maida —Vimiera— Corunna— Vittoria — Pyrenees— Orthes— Toulouse—Peninsula.*	Yellow	Ditto Ditto
21st, THE ROYAL NORTH BRITISH FUSILIERS.	The Thistle within the circle, and motto of St. Andrew, *Nemo me impune lacessit.* In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Royal Cypher and Crown.	....	Blue.	March 1689.
22nd, CHESHIRE.	....	*Scinde—Meeanee — Hyderabad.*	Buff.	March 16, 1689.
23rd, THE ROYAL WELSH FUSILIERS.	The plume of the prince of Wales, with the motto, *Ich Dien.* In the second corner, the Rising Sun; in the third corner, the Red Dragon; in the 4th corner, the White Horse, with *Nec aspera terrent.*	*Minden — Egypt — The Sphynx — Corunna — Martinique — Albuhera — Badajoz—Salamanca — Vittoria— Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Blue.	The date of the origin of this corps is coëval with that of the liberties of the country. It was raised in Wales in 1689, the first year of the reign of William III., and served at the Boyne.
24th, SECOND WARWICKSHIRE.	....	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Cape of Good Hope — Talavera— Fuentes d' Onor—Salamanca — Vittoria—Pyrenees — Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula.*	Green.	March 28, 1689.

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
25th, THE KING'S OWN BORDERERS.	The Castle of Edinburgh, with the motto, *Nisi Dominus frustra.* In the second and third corners, the Royal Crest, with the motto, *In veritate religionis confide.* In the fourth corner, the White Horse, with *Nec aspera terrent.*	*Minden — Egmont-op-Zee — Egypt — The Sphynx — Martinique.*	Blue.	March 16, 1689.
26th, THE CAMERONIANS.	....	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Corunna — China.* The Dragon.	Yellow	April 19, 1689.
27th, THE INNISKILLING.	A Castle with three turrets, and St. George's colours flying, on a blue ground, with the word *Iniskilling* round the circle. The White Horse, & *Nec aspera terrent.*	*St. Lucia — Egypt — The Sphynx — Maida — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Buff.	June 26, 1689.
28th, NORTH GLOUCESTERSHIRE.	....	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Corunna — Barrosa — Albuhera — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Yellow	Feb. 16, 1694.
29th, WORCESTERSHIRE.	....	*Roleia — Vimiera — Talavera — Albuhera — Peninsula — Ferozeshah — Sobraon.*	Yellow	Feb. 12, 1702.
30th, CAMBRIDGESHIRE.	....	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Badajoz — Salamanca — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Yellow	Ditto.
31st, HUNTINGDONSHIRE.	....	*Talavera — Albuhera — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Peninsula — Cabool,* 1842 — *Moodkee — Ferozeshah.*	Buff.	Ditto.
32nd, CORNWALL.	....	*Roleia — Vimiera — Corunna — Salamanca — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	White.	Ditto.
33rd, FIRST WEST YORKSHIRE.	....	*Seringapatam — Waterloo.*	Red.	Ditto.
34th, CUMBERLAND.	....	*Albuhera — Arroyo dos Molinos — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Peninsula.*	Yellow	Ditto.

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
35th, ROYAL SUSSEX.	....	*Maida.*	Blue.	June 28, 1701.
36th, HEREFORDSHIRE.	....	*Hindostan — Roleia — Vimiera — Corunna — Salamanca — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula.* (Motto, *Firm.*)	Green.	May 10, 1701.
37th, NORTH HAMPSHIRE.	....	*Minden — Tournay — Peninsula.*	Yellow	Feb. 13, 1702.
38th, FIRST STAFFORDSHIRE.	....	*Monte Video — Roleia — Vimiera — Corunna — Busaco — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — St. Sebastian — Nive — Peninsula — Ava.*	Yellow	Ditto.
39th, DORSETSHIRE.	....	*Plassey — Gibraltar*, with the Castle, Key, and Motto, *Montis insignia calpe — Albuhera — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Peninsula — Maharjpore.* (Motto, *Primus in Indis.*)	Green.	Ditto.
40th, SECOND SOMERSETSHIRE.	....	*Monte Video — Roleia — Vimiera — Talavera — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Waterloo — Candahar — Ghuznee — Cabool*, 1842 — *Maharjpore.* The Flank Companies, *The Sphynx — Egypt.*	Buff.	Aug. 25, 1717.
41st, THE WELSH REGIMENT.	The Rose and Thistle within the Garter. The Prince of Wales's Plume, with the motto, *Ich Dien.* In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Royal Cypher & Crown.	*Detroit — Queenstown — Miami — Niagara — Ava — Candahar — Ghuznee — Cabool*, 1842. (Motto, *Gwell augau neu Chwilydd.*)	White.	March 11, 1719.
42nd, THE ROYAL HIGHLAND.	The Royal Cypher within the Garter. St. Andrew, with the motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit.* In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Royal Cypher & Crown.	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Corunna — Fuentes d'Onor — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Blue.	October 25, 1739.

Rank and Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
43rd, LIGHT INFANTRY. (MONMOUTHSHIRE.)	....	*Vimiera—Corunna—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor — Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle—Nive—Toulouse—Peninsula.*	White.	January 3, 1741.
44th, EAST SUSSEX.	....	*Egypt — The Sphynx—Badajoz — Salamanca—Peninsula—Bladensburg—Waterloo—Ava.*	Yellow	January 7, 1741.
45th, NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.	....	*Roleia—Vimiera — Talavera—Busaco — Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Ava.*	Green.	January 11, 1741.
46th, SOUTH DEVONSHIRE.	....	*Dominica.*	Yellow	January 13, 1741.
47th, LANCASHIRE.	....	*Tarifa — Vittoria — St. Sebastian—Peninsula—Ava.*	White.	January 15, 1741.
48th, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.	....	*Douro—Talavera—Albuhera — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula.*	Buff.	January 17, 1741.
49th, THE PRINCESS CHARLOTTE OF WALES'S. (HERTFORDSHIRE.)	....	*Egmont-op-Zee—Copenhagen—Queenstown—China—The Dragon.*	Green.	December 25, 1743.
ROYAL MARINES.	....	*Gibraltar — The Globe* — Motto, *Per Mare, Per Terram.*	Blue.	The Royal Marines take rank between the 49th and 50th regts.
50th, THE QUEEN'S OWN.	....	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Vimiera—Corunna—Almaraz—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Punniar—Moodkee—Ferozeshah—Aliwal—Sobraon.*	Blue.	December 18, 1755.
51st, THE KING'S OWN LT. INFANTRY REGT. (2ND WEST YORKSHIRE.)	....	*Minden — Corunna — Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.*	Blue.	December 19, 1755.
52nd, LIGHT INFANTRY (OXFORDSHIRE.)	....	*Hindoostan—Vimiera—Corunna — Busaco — Fuentes d'Onor — Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca — Vittoria — Nivelle — Nive — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Buff.	December 20, 1755.

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
53rd, SHROPSHIRE.	....	*Nieuport — Tournay — St. Lucia—Talavera—Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Toulouse — Peninsula—Aliwal—Sobraon.*	Red.	Dec. 21, 1755.
54th, WEST NORFOLK.	....	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Marabout—Ava.*	Green.	Dec. 23, 1755.
55th, WESTMORELAND.	....	*China.* The Dragon.	Green.	Dec. 25, 1755.
56th, WEST ESSEX.	....	*Moro—Gibraltar*, with the Castle, Key, and Motto, *Montis insignia calpe.*	Purple	Dec. 28, 1755.
57th, WEST MIDDLESEX.	....	*Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Peninsula.*	Yellow	Dec. 26, 1755.
58th, RUTLANDSHIRE.	....	*Gibraltar*, with the Castle, Key, and Motto, *Montis insignia calpe — Egypt — The Sphynx—Maida—Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle—Orthes—Peninsula.*	Black.	Dec. 28, 1755.
59th, SECOND NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.	....	*Cape of Good Hope—Corunna—Java—Vittoria—St. Sebastian—Nive—Peninsula —Bhurtpore.*	White.	Dec. 20, 1755.
60th, THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.	....	*Roleia — Vimiera — Martinique—Talavera—Fuentes d'Onor—Albuhera—Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Salamanca—Vittoria—Pyrenees —Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.* (Motto, *Celer et audax.*	Scarlet. Colour of Uniform, Green.	Dec. 25, 1755.
61st, SOUTH GLOUCESTERSHIRE.	....	*Egypt—The Sphynx—Talavera—Salamanca—Pyrenees —Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Toulouse—Peninsula.* Flank Companies, *Maida.*	Buff.	April 21, 1758.
62nd, WILTSHIRE.	....	*Nive—Peninsula—Feroze-shah—Sobraon.*	Buff.	Ditto.
63rd, WEST SUFFOLK.	....	*Egmont-op-Zee—Martinique —Guadaloupe.*	Green.	Ditto.
64th, SECOND STAFFORDSHIRE.	....	*St. Lucia—Surinam.*	Black.	Ditto.
65th, SECOND NORTH YORKSHIRE.	....	The Royal Tiger, superscribed, *India—Arabia.*	White.	Ditto.

Rank and Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distributions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
66th, Berkshire.	....	*Douro—Talavera—Albuhera—Vittoria—Pyrenees—Nivelle—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula.*	Green.	April 21, 1758.
67th, South Hampshire.	....	*Barrosa — Peninsula. The Royal Tiger,* superscribed, *India.*	Yellow	Ditto.
68th, Light Infantry (Durham.)	....	*Salamanca — Vittoria—Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes—Peninsula.*	Green.	April 22, 1758.
69th, South Lincolnshire.	....	*Java — Bourbon — Waterloo —India.*	Green.	April 28, 1758.
70th, Surrey.	....	....	Black.	Ditto.
71st, Highland Light Infantry.	....	*Hindoostan — Cape of Good Hope — Roleia — Vimiera — Corunna—Fuentes d'Onor—Almaraz — Vittoria — Pyrenees—Nive—Orthes—Peninsula—Waterloo.*	Buff.	December 19, 1777.
72nd, The Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders.	In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Duke of York's Cypher and Coronet.	*Hindoostan—Cape of Good Hope.*	Yellow	December 29, 1777.
73rd	....	*Mangalore—Seringapatam—Waterloo.*	Green.	April 18, 1786.
74th Highlanders	....	The Elephant, superscribed, *Assaye—Seringapatam—Busaco—Fuentes d'Onor—Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz—Salamanca — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse—Peninsula.*	White.	October 12, 1787.
75th	....	*The Royal Tiger,* superscribed *India—Seringapatam.*	Yellow	Ditto.
76th	....	*The Elephant,* superscribed, *Hindoostan—Nive—Peninsula.*	Red.	Ditto.
77th, East Middlesex.	The plume of the Prince of Wales, with the motto *Ich Dien.*	*Seringapatam — Ciudad Rodrigo—Badajoz — Peninsula.*	Yellow	Ditto.
78th, Highlanders, (Ross-shire Buffs.)	....	The Elephant, superscribed, *Assaye — Maida — Java.* (Motto, *Cuidich'n Rhi.*)	Buff.	March 8, 1793.

Numerical and other Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
79th, CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.	....	*Egmont-op-Zee — Egypt — The Sphynx — Fuentes d'Onor — Salamanca — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Nive — Toulouse — Peninsula — Waterloo.*	Green.	August 17, 1793.
80th, STAFFORDSHIRE VOLUNTEERS	....	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Moodkee — Ferozeshah — Sobraon.*	Yellow	Sept. 12, 1793.
81st, LOYAL LINCOLNSHIRE VOLUNTEERS.	....	*Maida — Corunna — Peninsula.*	Buff.	Sept. 19, 1793.
82nd, THE PRINCE OF WALES'S VOLUNTEERS.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the Motto, *Ich Dien.*	*Roleia — Vimiera — Vittoria — Pyrenees — Nivelle — Orthes — Peninsula — Niagara.*	Yellow	Sept. 27, 1793.
83rd	....	*Cape of Good Hope — Talavera — Busaco — Fuentes d'Onor — Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula.*	Yellow	Sept. 28, 1793.
84th, YORK AND LANCASTER.	The Union Rose.	*Nive — Peninsula — India.*	Yellow	Nov. 2, 1793.
85th, THE KING'S LIGHT INFANTRY REGT. (BUCKS VOLUNTEERS.)	....	*Fuentes d'Onor — Nive — Peninsula — Bladensburg.* (Motto, *Aucto splendore resurgo.*)	Blue.	Nov. 10, 1793.
86th, ROYAL COUNTY DOWN.	In the second, third, and fourth corners, the Harp and Crown, with the Motto, *Quis separabit?*	*Egypt — The Sphynx — India — Bourbon.*	Blue.	Oct. 30, 1793.
87th, ROYAL IRISH FUSILIERS.	The Plume of the Prince of Wales, with the Motto, *Ich Dien.* An Eagle, with a Wreath of Laurel. The Harp.	*Monte Video — Talavera — Barrosa — Tarifa — Vittoria — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula — Ava.*	Blue.	Sept. 18, 1793. The soubriquet of the *Faugh a ballahs* (or *Clear the way*) attaches to this corps. The 87th took an *Eagle with a Golden Wreath* from the French at Barrosa.
88th, CONNAUGHT RANGERS.	The Harp and Crown, with the Motto, *Quis separabit?*	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Talavera — Busaco — Fuentes d'Onor — Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Salamanca — Vittoria — Nivelle — Orthes — Toulouse — Peninsula.*	Yellow	Sept. 25, 1793.
89th	....	*Egypt — The Sphynx — Java — Niagara — Ava.*	Black.	Dec. 3, 1793.
90th, LIGHT INFANTRY. (PERTHSHIRE VOLUNTEERS.)	....	*Mandora — Egypt — The Sphynx — Martinique — Guadaloupe.*	Buff.	Feb. 10, 1794.

Rank and Title.	Regimental Badges.	Devices, Distributions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	When raised.
91st, ARGYLLSHIRE	....	*Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna —Pyrenees—Nivelle— Nive —Orthes—Toulouse— Peninsula.*	Yellow	Feb. 10, 1794.
92nd, HIGHLANDERS.	....	*Egmont-op-Zee — Mandora —Egypt — The Sphynx — Corunna — Fuentes d' Onor —Almaraz—Vittoria—Pyrenees — Nive — Orthes — Peninsula—Waterloo.*	Yellow	May 3, 1796.
93rd, HIGHLANDERS.	....	*Cape of Good Hope.*	Yellow	August 25, 1800.
94th	....	....	Green.	At Glasgow, December 1823.
95th, DERBYSHIRE.	...	....	Yellow	At Winchester, December 1823.
96th	....	....	Yellow	At Manchester, January 1824.
97th, THE EARL OF ULSTER'S.	Motto, *Quo fas et gloria ducunt.*	....	Sky Blue.	At Winchester, March 1824.
98th	....	*China—The Dragon.*	White.	At Chichester, March 1824.
99th, LANARKSHIRE.	....	....	Yellow	At Glasgow, March 1824.
RIFLE BRIGADE.	....	*Copenhagen — Monte. Video —Roleia—Vimiera—Corunna — Busaco — Barrosa — Fuentes d' Onor — Ciudad Rodrigo — Badajoz — Salamanca—Vittoria—Nivelle— Nive — Orthes — Toulouse— Peninsula—Waterloo.*	Black.	August 25, 1800. The uniform of this Brigade is Green.

LOCAL CORPS IN THE COLONIES.

Numerical and other Title.	Devices, Distinctions, and Mottos.	Col. of Facing.	Col. of Uniform.	
1st, West India Regiment	*Dominica—Martinique—Guadaloupe.*	White.	..	
2nd, Ditto	.....	Yellow.	..	These are Local Corps, and only do duty in the Colonies and Settlements from which they derive their names. The West India regiments occasionally do duty (as detachments) at Sierra Leone, on the west coast of Africa.
3rd, Ditto	.....	Blue.	..	
Ceylon Rifle Regiment	.....	Black.	Green.	
Cape Mounted Riflemen	*Cape of Good Hope.*	Black.	Green.	
Royal Canadian Rifle Regiment.	.....	Scarlet.	Green.	
St. Helena Regiment....	.....	Buff.	..	
Royal Newfoundland Companies.	.....	Blue.	..	
Royal Malta Fencible Regiment.	.....	Blue.	..	

The strength of the Infantry and Cavalry Regiments in the foregoing lists varies with the necessities of the hour. The ordinary strength of a Regiment of Infantry, of a single battalion, is seven hundred and fifty; but this is sometimes increased to one thousand, and, in cases of two battalions, to twelve hundred and fifty. One battalion, with which the senior Lieutenant Colonel is stationed, is the Head-quarter battalion; the other is called the Reserve. No alterations can be made by the Colonels of the several Regiments in any part of the costume of the men and Officers; excepting in respect to the undress, wherein a certain latitude as regards minor appointments is permissible. The Fusilier Regiments wear the bear skin cap; the Light Infantry have "wings," instead of the worsted epaulette or shoulder knot.

All the Regiments in the British Army are available for service in any part of the world to which the Government may deem it advisable to send them. Even the Household Troops have served in the Penin-

sula, the Netherlands, and Canada. It is rare, however, that the Dragoon Guards and heavy Dragoons are detached for Colonial or India service; because the horses of those countries are incapable of bearing the heavy men recruited for such service, and because the description of enemy with whom the Europeans have to cope are light and active, and more suitably opposed by Hussars, Light Dragoons, and Lancers.

The duration of service in the Colonies and India has gererally extended to twenty years; and many Regiments, after a tour of duty in the Australian colonies, have been sent to India, where they have remained, until the establishment of universal peace has admitted of their being withdrawn. It is believed, however, that, hereafter, India service will only extend to about ten years, and that the Regiments will then be forwarded on to the Colonies; where, at the expiry of their term, those men who are disposed to settle may remain upon their pensions.

PART II.

OF THE ARTILLERY.

The Artillery is a very important branch of the British as of every other force.

Under the term is comprehended the Ordnance of the British Army, and the officers and men entrusted with its scientific direction and employment. It has been well said that the very essence and office of this arm of the Service is to concentrate and economize those powers of offence and defence which war calls forth; and to make machinery of man's invention discharge the duties of men. Cannons are instruments for making a small army as strong as a great one. From the earliest times at which this invention was brought into general use, it will be found, without a single exception, that all excellence in war and all preponderance in military strength, depended upon its peculiar cultivation. Even as early as the close of the fifteenth century, the possession of a fine Artillery train raised a petty Italian prince almost to the level of the great powers of Europe; and in very late years, a British force in India was placed in great peril during some desperate encounters with half-disciplined native hordes, because the latter had a superior amount of Artillery.

The Royal Artillery never do duty but in corps; the Officers, however, are not exempted from a participation in the general duties of the garrison or camp in which they may be serving (guards and piquets excepted, which they take with their own corps only); but as there is, in some situations, a very extensive superintendence, and always more or less responsibility attached to the Officers of this corps, who

are entrusted with detached commands, it is ordered by the Regulations, that (though the Officer commanding the Royal Artillery is at all times included in the general or garrison roster) in instances where such Commanding Officer makes it appear to the Commanding General that he has peculiar professional occupations which demand his attention, and which would be interrupted by the performance of garrison duties, he is to be exempted from such duties, at the discretion of the Commanding General.

OF THE CAVALRY.

The Cavalry of an army *in the field*, opposed to an enemy, is a highly important component part of its force. Upon its activity, its watchfulness, and the intelligence of its officers, depend the freedom of the other parts of the army from unnecessary fatigue and annoyance, and the power of husbanding their energies for the critical operations of a campaign,

However essential and important is the mere physical force of Cavalry in action, that forms only a small part of its valuable duties on actual service.

The seeking intelligence by their patroles; their watchfulness of the movements of the enemy, so as to prevent unnecessary alarms, annoyances, or surprises of the Infantry; their careful covering of the encampments and the positions of the army; and their protection of convoys, baggage, &c., are duties peculiarly appertaining to the Cavalry of an army; which require the development of all the good qualities of soldiers.

OF THE INFANTRY.

Highly useful as are the other arms of war, especially when acting in concert with the Infantry, it cannot be denied that the latter, taken separately, deserves to be accounted the most important of the three. An eloquent

writer justly says that we may adopt the Roman general's expression, and speak of our battalions as "robur peditum." In garrison, of course, the Infantry render service which the Artillery and Cavalry cannot be expected to perform; but it is in the field that its vast utility has been made most manifest. "No superiority of number ever availed, no accidental disadvantage of position, to shake the confidence of the men in their officers. And the latter setting, on all occasions, an example of the highest military virtues, it very seldom came to pass (during the war in the Peninsula) that their united efforts were not crowned with victory." Napier, in his glowing narrative of the action at Albuhera, speaks of the Foot as "that astonishing Infantry"; and Mr. Cannon in his interesting historical records, after truly declaring that the superiority of the British Infantry has been pre-eminently set forth in the wars of six centuries, and admitted by the greatest commanders Europe has produced, adds,—"The formation and movements of this *arme*, as at present practised, while they are adapted to every species of warfare, and to all probable situations and circumstances of service, are well calculated to show forth the brilliancy of military tactics, calculated upon mathematical and scientific principles."

THE REGIMENTAL OFFICERS OF THE BRITISH SERVICE.

ARTILLERY AND ENGINEERS.

The Officers of the Artillery and Engineers are invariably educated at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. They are nominated Cadets by the Master-general of the Ordnance, and at certain periodical examinations are selected for commissions.

The following are the conditions of the admission of Cadets to the Royal Military Academy:—

Age—fourteen to fifteen years six months. English—to write a good legible hand, and freely and correctly from dictation. Arithmetic—including vulgar fractions, ratio, and proportion, the rule of three, and compound proportion; decimals, duodecimals, involution, the extraction of the square and cube root, simple interest. Algebra—the notation, and four fundamental operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division; common multiples and common measures, fractions, simple equations; involution, evolution; the various operations on surd and imaginary quantities. Geometry — the definitions, postulates, and axioms in the first book of Euclid; the two first books of Euclid. Classics—to construe and parse Cæsar's Commentaries. German—to read and write the printed and written characters, with competent knowledge of the declension of the articles and personal pronouns, and of the conjugation of the auxiliary, active, and passive verbs. Geography—a general knowledge of countries, their position, capitals, rivers, mountains, seas, &c. History—a competent knowledge of English history, and a general acquaintance with the leading points of ancient and modern history. Drawing—instruction to the extent of copying an easy outline.

These officers rise, by regular gradation, from the rank of Second Lieutenant to that of Colonel. A proportion of the officers in the Artillery is selected for the Horse Brigade.

The pay of the Royal Engineers is as follows:—

6	Colonels Commandant	£1,000	0	0	per annum, each.
12	Colonels	1	6	3	per diem, each.
24	Lieutenant-Colonels	0	18	1	„
6	Ditto	0	16	1	„
96	Captains and Second Captains	0	11	1	„
96	First Lieutenants	0	6	10	„
40	Second ditto	0	5	7	„
	Brigade-major of Sappers	0	9	6	„
	Adjutant ditto	0	10	0	„
	Quartermaster	0	8	0	„

When Engineer Officers are employed "at home" or "abroad" they receive extra pay, varying with their rank

and the nature of the service. The latest Ordnance estimate gives the annexed list, which, as it varies only to the extent of 300*l.* or 400*l.* from previous estimates, may be assumed as a fair average:—

At Home.

3	Colonels	£0	13	0	per diem, each.
10	Lieutenant-Colonels	0	9	0½	,,
2	Ditto	0	8	0½	,,
15	Captains	0	5	6½	,,
4	Ditto, having Brevet rank	0	6	6½	,,
11	Second Captains	0	4	0	,,
—	Ditto, having Brevet rank	0	5	0	,,
30	First Lieutenants	0	3	5	,,
—	Ditto, above seven years' standing	0	3	11	,,
9	Second Lieutenants	0	2	9½	,,
1	Captain, having Brevet rank, London district	0	13	1	,,
2	First Lieutenants, London district	0	6	10	,,

Abroad.

3	Colonels	£1	6	0	per diem, each.
13	Lieutenant-Colonels	0	18	1	,,
2	Ditto	0	16	1	,,
15	Captains	0	11	1	,,
2	Ditto, having Brevet rank	0	13	1	,,
20	Second Captains	0	8	0	,,
1	Ditto, having Brevet rank	0	10	0	,,
65	First Lieutenants	0	6	10	,,
—	Ditto, above seven years' standing	0	7	10	,,
2	Second Lieutenants	0	5	7	,,
1	Captain Assistant to the Commanding Engineer in Canada	300	0	0	per annum.

In addition to the foregoing, there are numerous minor allowances in the nature of pay, such as Command and Staff pay, consolidated allowance in lieu of rations, forage, fuel, &c., pay for Brevet-rank and length of service, lodging-money, allowances in lieu of black servants, allowances for stationery, repair of arms, postage, allowances in lieu of servants, &c. &c. Much upon the same footing are the Infantry Officers, whose receipts are minutely stated in subsequent pages.

The allowances of the Officers of the Royal Artillery and Horse Brigade are the same as those of the Engineers, and their pay is as follows:—

Royal Regiment of Artillery.

12	Colonels-Commandant	£1,003	0	0	per annum, each.
24	Colonels	1	6	3	per diem, each.
36	Lieutenant-Colonels	0	18	1	„
12	Ditto	0	16	11	„
96	Captains	0	12	2	„
96	Second ditto	0	11	1	„
192	First Lieutenants	0	6	10	„
45	Second ditto	0	5	7	„
	Chaplains	0	16	0	„
	Adjutants	0	12	9	„
	Quartermasters	0	7	10	„
	Veterinary Surgeons	0	8	0	„

Brigade of Royal Horse Artillery.

	Colonel-Commandant	£3	0	0	per diem.
	Colonels	1	12	4	„ each.
3	Lieutenant-Colonels	1	7	1	„
1	Ditto	1	2	11	„
	Captains	0	16	1	„
	Second Captains	0	16	1	„
	First Lieutenants	0	9	10	„
1	Adjutant	0	17	9	„
1	Quartermaster and Commissary	0	10	10	„

In addition to the above, there is an Adjutant of Invalid Artillery on 8*s.* 6*d.* per diem; a Riding-House Troop, with a Captain, on 16*s.* 1*d.* per diem and two Lieutenants on 9*s.* 10*d.* each, and seventy-one Master-gunners at 3*s.* per diem, each.

CAVALRY AND INFANTRY.

The officers of the Cavalry and Infantry generally purchase their commissions, up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel; but many are introduced without purchase, as a reward for the successful prosecution of studies at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, or as a mark of the Sovereign's approbation of the services of their fathers. Gentlemen who have been pages to the Sovereign invariably obtain

commissions in the Guards when they attain their sixteenth year. The commissioned ranks of the British Army are as follow:—

Ensign, or Cornet,* or Second Lieutenant;† Lieutenant, or First Lieutenant;† Captain; Major; Lieutenant-Colonel; Colonel; Brigadier-general; Major-general; Lieutenant-General; General; Field-marshal.

After the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel has been attained, promotion proceeds by Brevet, and is dependent upon the pleasure of the Sovereign. There is no stated period for the issue of "Brevets"; but occasion is taken to raise a number of officers to the ranks of Colonel, Major-General, &c., usually once in six years, or when a Coronation takes place, or on the birth of an heir-apparent, or a great achievement in the field, or when the higher ranks have been greatly reduced by the deaths of the incumbents.

The rank of Brigadier-General is temporary, and only conferred upon the occasion of the assemblage of large forces for field or other service. The selection is made from the senior Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel, present with the force.

COLONELS.

The position of a Colonel in the Army is to be viewed under several phases. If at the same time he be only a Regimental Lieutenant-Colonel, his duties and privileges correspond with those of the officers of that rank; but if he be the Colonel—as distinct from the actual and executive Commanding Officer—of a Regiment, he then enjoys an honourable retirement, receiving distinct pay, and the off-reckonings of the corps. "Off-reckonings" is a very old term, signifying the amount issued to Colonels for clothing the men of their respective Regiments. It is sometimes a source of considerable net income, varying from 500*l.* to 1,000*l.* per annum, according to the actual expense of the clothing, and the care and economy

* In the Cavalry.

† In the Artillery, Guards, Rifle, and Fusilier regiments.

evinced in its manufacture and use. Although the garments and accoutrements of soldiers are prepared after certain regulated patterns, and subject to a rigid inspection by a board of general officers before their issue, there is often a material difference in their quality and the cost of manufacture, whence the variation in the Colonel's profits. This system of remunerating a Colonel is open to many objections; and it is not improbable that, ere long, a fixed commuted allowance will be substituted for it. The off-reckonings are not paid direct into the hands of a Colonel. He is required to assign them either to his Regimental agent or the clothier, as a security to the latter and the other Regimental tradesmen for the due discharge of their several bills. Arrangements are, however, generally made, either with the clothier or the agent, that a certain fixed sum shall be paid to the Colonel out of the assignment. The Regimental clothing is due on the 1st of April of each year; from which date it is required that the assignment be made.

The Colonelcy of a Regiment, both for the honour attaching to it and the profit from the off-reckonings, is much coveted by the senior officers in the British Army, and is, therefore, usually conferred upon Generals, Lieutenant-Generals, and Major-Generals, who have seen good service.

Colonels, who do not at the same time hold Regimental commissions, are paid by the year, after the following rates; supposing them to have been appointed since the 31st March 1834:— *

1st Dragoon Guards	£1,000	0	0	per annum.
Other Cavalry Regiments	900	0	0	„
Household Cavalry	1,800	0	0	„
Foot Guards, 1st	1,200	0	0	„
„ 2nd	1,000	0	9	„
Infantry of the Line	500	0	0	„
1st and 2nd West India Regiments	500	0	0	„

* Those who were Colonels of Dragoon Guards, Cavalry, and the Infantry of the Line *before that* date receive, if in the Cavalry and regular Infantry, 100*l.* per annum more than their juniors. If in the West India Regiments, 74*l.* 17*s.* and 93*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* each, more.

A Colonel upon the Staff of the Army receives the sum of 1*l.* 2*s.* 9*d.* per diem, at home or abroad. If Unattached, he draws (Cavalry) 15*s.* 6*d.* per diem, new rate, and 13*s.* old rate; (Infantry) 14*s.* 6*d.* new, and 12*s.* per diem, old rate. His ordinary field allowance, when on the Staff, is 6*s.* and his extraordinary allowance, 10*s.* per diem. The compensation which he may receive for loss of horses and equipment is regulated by the Regimental rank, or the Staff employment he may hold at the time when the loss is incurred. His wound pension is either the same as that of a Lieutenant-Colonel or of the Staff office he may hold. The pension of his widow is 90*l.* per annum; but if he has been killed in action, she receives 200*l.* per annum, and his mother or sisters (in the absence of a widow), 90*l.* To his children, a compassionate allowance is granted of from 14*l.* to 16*l.* each; unless he was killed on the field of battle, in which case they receive from 16*l.* to 17*l.* each.

An Aide-de-camp to the Sovereign must hold the rank of Colonel in the Army, and six Officers of that rank receive a stipend of 10*s.* 5*d.* per day. It is a highly honourable distinction, and is rarely conferred but for services in the field. Extra Aides-de-camp to the Sovereign do not draw any additional pay.

Regimental Agents are appointed by Colonels of regiments as soon as they receive the notification of their appointment to the command. A report is forwarded to the Secretary at War when the nomination takes place, and again when a new appointment is made through the death or failure of the Agent. The Colonel is responsible for all monies with which the Agent may be entrusted, and is therefore enjoined to take security from him.

Paymasters of Regiments are recommended by Colonels to the Secretary at War, and the Colonels are responsible that they are fitted for the office, by character, qualifications, and circumstances.

A Colonel in the Army, not on the Staff, as a Brigadier-General, ranks with a Captain in the Navy who has been

three years and upwards a Captain. He is saluted by the guards of his own Regiment turning out to him and presenting arms *once a day*; at other times the guards stand to their arms. The funeral of a Colonel is attended by his own Regiment (or an equal number by detachments), and three rounds of small arms are fired over his grave.

Proceeding on public duty on board ship, a Colonel on the Staff is allowed 26 cwt. of baggage, to be packed so as not to exceed 130 cubic feet admeasurement.

When a Regiment is ordered to embark for India, it is the duty of the Colonel to select a Captain (not the senior) for the charge of the depôt; but the Colonel may delegate this duty to the *bonâ fide* Commanding officer.

LIEUTENANT-COLONELS.

The rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, as it is the most responsible in the British Army, so is it the most anxiously coveted by the officers who enter that Service. The rank almost invariably carries with it the command of the Regiment to which the officer belongs, and at the same time qualifies him for several of the highest Staff appointments. Occasionally, Colonels by brevet, who are at the same time only Regimental Lieutenant-Colonels, are found at the head of Regiments; still, in a general way, the Lieutenant-Colonel who does not enjoy any brevet rank, is supreme.

The duty of a Lieutenant-Colonel being comprehended in that of a "Commanding Officer," it is necessary to refer the reader to the Regulations of the Army, and the various Warrants issued from time to time in relation to men and Officers, in order to enable him to arrive at a tolerably correct notion of the full extent of the responsibilities of the office. It is sufficient in this place to describe the emoluments and privileges of the rank under every variety of circumstance.

The prices of a Lieutenant-Colonel's commission are as follows :—

				Diff. between Lt.-Cols.' and Majors' Comms.		
In the Life Guards . .	£7,250	0	0	£1,900	0	0
In the Horse Guards . .	7,250	0	0	1,900	0	0
In the Dragoon Guards and Dragoons	6,175	0	0	1,600	0	0
In the Foot Guards . .	9,000	0	0	700	0	0
In the Infantry of the Line . .	4,540	0	0	1,300	0	0

If a *half-pay* unattached Lieutenant-Colonelcy in the Dragoon Guards or Dragoons be purchased, the difference payable between that and the Major's commission is 1,533*l.* In the Infantry of the Line, the difference between the half-pay unattached Lieutenant-Colonelcy and the Major's commission is 1,314*l.*

A Lieutenant-Colonel of the Guards, on being promoted to be a General Officer, receives 200*l.* per annum,—200*l.* above the unattached pay of Major-Generals who are promoted from the line.

The pay of a Lieutenant-Colonel of the Dragoon Guards and Light Dragoons is 23*s.* per diem; in the Regular Infantry, 17*s.* Their "ordinary" field allowance (see article "Field Allowances") is 2*s.* 6*d.*, and their "extraordinary" field allowances 4*s.* 6*d.* per diem. When serving on foreign stations, but not with an army in the field, a Lieutenant-Colonel of Cavalry is entitled to draw forage for four horses; but when in the field he is allowed, *in addition*, forage for two mules or baggage-horses. At home he receives an allowance (fixed half-yearly by the Secretary at War) in lieu of forage for one horse, during such period as he may have one ready for public service at head-quarters. The wound-pension (*quod vide*) of a Lieutenant-Colonel is 300*l.* per annum, under particular circumstances.

His widow obtains a pension of 80*l.* per annum; but if he be killed in action, or die of his wounds, she receives a special pension of 200*l.*, and his children come in for the compassionate allowance at the rates of 18*l.* to 25*l.* each. If he leave no widow or children, his mother or sisters (under par-

ticular rules) receive 80*l.* per annum. If he were not killed in action, and his children are eligible for the compassionate allowance, they receive from 14*l.* to 16*l.* each.

At foreign stations where he does not receive a Colonial allowance, the Lieutenant-Colonel is entitled to a single ration of bread and meat, for which he is liable to a deduction of 1½*d.*

The senior effective Lieutenant-Colonel in Regiments of Cavalry, and Regiments or battalions of Infantry, excepting West India Regiments, receives 20*l.* per annum in lieu of non-effective allowance.

When on duty in a situation which gives him a claim to lodgings at the public charge, and where there is no barrack accommodation, and no means of being billeted or otherwise provided for at the public expense, the Lieutenant-Colonel is allowed 10*s.* 6*d.* per week lodging-money. When quartered in Ireland, at places where fuel, straw, and candles cannot be supplied in kind by the Ordnance department, the Lieutenant-Colonel draws 4*d.* per diem between 1st April and 31st September, and 1*s.* from 1st October to 31st March.

The commuted allowance for carriage of baggage on a march in Great Britain or Ireland is 6*d.* per mile, if only one Field-officer be present. In the Windward and Leeward Islands command, at Honduras, Jamaica, and the stations on the Western Coast of Africa, a Lieutenant-Colonel is granted an allowance for the maintenance and hire of three black male servants per diem. His allowance is 1*s.* 6*d.* for each servant; excepting at the stations on the Western Coast of Africa, when 1*s.* each per diem is allowed.

When entitled to a free passage to India, to join his Regiment, the Lieutenant-Colonel receives 135*l.*; on returning from India, 1700 rupees, under the circumstances stated in the section of "Passage Allowance."

If ordered to attend a Court-Martial or Court of Inquiry, he is permitted to draw 7*s.* 6*d.* a day, and 9*d.* per mile travelling allowance; unless he is able to go and return on the same day, in which case the travelling allowance is only 8*d.* per mile. Travelling expenses, when the journey on public

account *cannot* be performed by steam vessels or railways, are allowed at the rate of 9*d.* per mile. When on field service, a Lieutenant-Colonel is provided with one marquee, or (if out of the United Kingdom) two Flanders tents.

A Lieutenant-Colonel on home service is allowed to have two soldiers of his own Regiment to attend him as servants, on the understanding that he keeps a horse for Regimental purposes.

Lieutenant-Colonels hold equal rank with the following civil and other Officers :—Deputy Commissary-general of three years' standing and upwards; Deputy Inspector-generals of Hospitals; Captains in the Navy under three years' standing as Captains; Medical Inspectors of Hospitals and Fleets.

Lieutenant-Colonels are entitled to have their own guards turn out *once a day* with shouldered arms; at other times the men are only to stand to their arms. When in command of a Regiment, however, a Lieutenant-Colonel is entitled to have the guard turn out and *present arms* once, and at other times to turn out and *shoulder*.

If a Lieutenant-Colonel loses his baggage, horse equipments, and camp equipage in the field, or at *stationary* commands, he is entitled to indemnification at the following rates :—

	Loss in the Field.	Stationary commands.
Uniform—Cavalry	£59 0 0	£80 10 0
„ Infantry	33 10 0	54 10 0
Linen, &c.—Cavalry or Infantry	9 10 0	16 0 0
Boots, &c.	5 0 0	7 0 0
Sword, &c.	15 0 0	15 0 0
Appointments—Cavalry or Infantry	9 10 0	9 10 0
Writing Case, Telescope, and Portmanteau.	6 0 0	8 10 0
Horse Equipments—Cavalry	35 0 0	35 0 0
„ „ Infantry	18 0 0	18 0 0
Canteen Bedding and Tent Furniture	28 0 0	24 0 0
Marquee, when not provided at the public expense	18 0 0	18 0 0

For the rules under which indemnity is granted, see "Indemnification for Losses."

The half-pay of a Cavalry Lieutenant-Colonel, who retires for his own private convenience, is—if he entered the service since June 1815—10*s.* per diem; of an Infantry Lieutenant-Colonel, 8*s.* 6*d.* per diem. If the retirement has taken place to suit public convenience by reductions, or otherwise, or in consequence of duly certified ill health, the half-pay is, for a Cavalry Lieutenant-Colonel, 12*s.* 6*d.* per diem; for an Infantry Lieutenant-Colonel, 11*s.* per diem.

Twenty Regimental Lieutenant-Colonels are allowed to retire on the full pay of 17*s.* per day. The selection of such Officers is made by the Commander-in-chief, and they are appointed according to Regimental, and not Brevet rank. Promotion ceases with this preferment.

Twenty Regimental Lieutenant-Colonels, having the Brevet rank of Colonel, and who have retired to half-pay after 30 years' service on full pay, receive an allowance of 100*l.* per annum in addition to their half-pay. The Commander-in-chief makes the selections in this instance, as well as in the foregoing. The grant is not made to any Officer who received the difference when he retired on half-pay, and he ceases to receive it when he ceases to receive half-pay.

A Lieutenant-Colonel proceeding with troops in a troop-ship is allowed to carry 18 cwt. of baggage, so packed as not to exceed 90 cubic feet admeasurement. For the equipment of his horses, he is allowed 10 cubic feet admeasurement for the first, and 5 cubic feet for every other horse in addition.

In regiments consisting of two battalions the post of the Lieutenant-Colonel is with the first battalion, and he is assisted by the second Major; but when both battalions are in the same station or command, he is considered as having the general charge and superintendence of the whole Regiment, and responsible for its discipline and efficiency in all respects.

In the event of the temporary absence of the Lieutenant-Colonel, the junior Major assumes the charge of the first battalion.

If either battalion is required for any particular or imme-

diate service, the Lieutenant-Colonel is authorized to complete the one from the other; but, under ordinary circumstances, both battalions are maintained on an equality in point of efficiency; and the transfer or selection of officers or men from one to the other, either for the purpose of filling up the flank companies, or on any other pretence, is not permitted without the special authority of the Commander-in-chief, or the General-officer commanding on the station.

MAJORS.

The Major holds rank next to that of Lieutenant-Colonel, and is the only mounted Parade-Officer, excepting the Adjutant and Lieutenant-Colonel, in a Regiment of Foot. The precise duties of a Major are not very exactly defined. As the second in command, or commander of a wing of the Regiment—prepared at any moment, and under any emergency, to take the place of the Lieutenant-Colonel—it is obviously his province to become thoroughly acquainted with the duties of command; the interior economy of a corps; and the science of manœuvring a Regiment on parade or in the field. The Major is bound to give the Commanding officer every assistance in the discharge of his duties, and to set an example of obedience and loyalty; but beyond these, there are no points of detail arranged by the regulations of the Service for the Majors of the Army. In most cases, the particular functions devolving on a Regimental Major are matters of agreement between himself and the superior officer. He cannot attain the rank he holds until he has been six years in the Service.

The prices of a Major's commission are as follows:—

				Diff. between Majors' and Captains' Commissions.		
In the Life Guards	£5,350	0	0	£1,850	0	0
In the Horse Guards	5,350	0	0	1,850	0	0
In the Dragoon Guards and Dragoons	4,575	0	0	1,350	0	0
In the Foot Guards, with rank of Colonel	8,300	0	0	3,500	0	0
In the Infantry of the Line	3,200	0	0	1,400	0	0

If a *half-pay* unattached Majority in the Dragoon Guards or Dragoons is purchased, the difference payable between that and the Captain's commission is 1,352*l.* In the Infantry of the Line, the difference between the half-pay unattached Majority and the Captain's commission is 949*l.*

A Major of the Guards on promotion to the rank of General Officer receives 550*l.* per annum, being 150*l.* more than the unattached pay of General Officers promoted from the line.

The daily pay of a Major of the Dragoon Guards and Light Dragoons is 19*s.* 3*d.*; in the Regular Infantry, 16*s.* The ordinary field allowance of a Major (see article "Field Allowances") is 2*s.* 6*d.*, and the extraordinary field allowance, 4*s.* 6*d.*

When serving on foreign stations, but not with an Army in the field, a Major of Cavalry is entitled to draw forage for four horses; but when in the field he is allowed, *in addition*, forage for *two mules or baggage horses.* At home, he receives an allowance (fixed half-yearly by the Secretary at War) in lieu of forage for one horse, during such period as he may have one ready for public service at head-quarters.

The wound-pension (*quod vide*) of a Major is 200*l.* per annum, under particular circumstances.

His widow obtains a pension of 70*l.* per annum; but if he be killed in action, or die of his wounds, she receives a special pension of 120*l.*, and his children come in for the compassionate allowance, at the rates of 16*l.* to 20*l.* each. If he leave no widow or children, his mother or sisters (under particular rules) receive 70*l.* per annum. If he was not killed in action, and his children are eligible for the compassionate allowance, they receive from 12*l.* to 14*l.* each.

At foreign stations, where he does not receive a Colonial allowance, the Major is entitled to a single ration of bread and meat, for which he is liable to a deduction of 1½*d.*

The senior effective Major in Regiments of Cavalry, and Regiments or battalions of Infantry, excepting West India Regiments, receives 20*l.* per annum in lieu of Non-effective allowance.

When on duty in a situation which gives him a claim to lodgings at the public charge, and when there is no barrack accommodation, and no means of being billeted, or otherwise provided for at the public expense, the Major is allowed 10*s.* 6*d.* per week, lodging-money. When quartered in Ireland, at places where fuel, straw, and candles, cannot be supplied in kind by the Ordnance Department, the Major draws 4*d.* per diem, between the 1st of April and the 30th of September, and 1*s.* from the 1st of October to the 31st of March.

The commuted allowance for carriage of baggage, on a march in Great Britain or Ireland, is 6*d.* per mile. In the Windward and Leeward Islands command, at Honduras, Jamaica, and the stations on the Western Coast of Africa, a Major is granted an allowance for the maintenance and hire of three black male servants per diem. The allowance is 1*s.* 6*d.* for each servant, excepting at the stations on the Western Coast of Africa, when 1*s.* each per diem is allowed.

When entitled to a free passage to India, to join his Regiment, the Major receives 135*l.*; on returning from India, 1700 rupees, under the circumstances stated in the section of Passage Allowance.

If ordered to attend a Court-martial or Court of Inquiry, he is permitted, when the distance from his station is fifteen miles and upwards, to draw 7*s.* 6*d.* a day, and 9*d.* per mile travelling allowance; unless he is able to go and return on the same day, in which case the travelling allowance is only 8*d.* per mile. Travelling expenses, when the journey on public account *cannot* be performed by steam-vessels or railways, are allowed at the rate of 9*d.* per mile. When on field service, a Major is provided with one marquee, or (if out of the United Kingdom) two Flanders tents.

A Brevet-Major is allowed 2*s.* per day beyond his pay as a Regimental Captain. He does duty as a Field Officer in camp and garrison; but performs all Regimental duties according to his Regimental rank.

A Major of the regular forces commands Officers of equal degree belonging to the Militia, Yeomanry, Fencible and other branches of the military service.

A Major in the Army holds equal rank with the following civil and other Officers:—

Deputy Commissary-general under three years' standing, Inspector of Army Accounts, Staff-Surgeon of the first class, Chaplain attached to a brigade, Storekeeper, Barrackmaster of the first class, Commander of the Navy, Secretary to a Flag Officer commanding-in-chief, Deputy Medical Inspector of Hospitals and Fleets, Deputy Judge-Advocates, if not at the head of the department.

Should a Major of Cavalry lose a horse or horses in the public service, he is allowed indemnification at the rate of 45*l.* for a first charger, and 35*l.* for a second charger. A Major of Infantry is allowed 35*l.* indemnity for a charger. Majors, in either branch of the Service, draw 20*l.* as compensation for the loss of a single bât horse or mule.

For the loss of a light or full equipment of baggage in the field or at a stationary command, a Major receives indemnification upon precisely the same terms as a Lieutenant-Colonel. See "Lieutenant-Colonel"; and for rules regarding Losses, see "Indemnification."

The half-pay of a Major of Cavalry, who may have entered the Service since 1815, is 8*s.* per diem; that of a Major of Infantry, 7*s.* 6*d.*—provided he retires for his private convenience. If he retires for the public convenience, by reduction or otherwise, or on account of ill health, he receives (if a Cavalry Major) 10*s.* a day; if Infantry, 9*s.* 6*d.* For the regulations of Retirement, see "Half-pay."

Twenty Majors only of the British Army are allowed retired *full* pay at the rate of 16*s.* per diem. The vacancies are filled up at the pleasure of the Commander-in-chief, who appoints them according to their Regimental, and not according to their Brevet rank. They are debarred promotion by this selection.

For every three vacancies occurring by death in the

retired list, or on the British half-pay, in the ranks of Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel, one Major serving upon full pay may be promoted to the unattached rank and half-pay of a Lieutenant-Colonel of Infantry.

The senior of the two Majors of a Regiment of the Line, when the Regiment is ordered abroad, is appointed to the charge and command of the depôt companies; and he is responsible that all details are carried on, and all regulations enforced, in the same manner as in the companies abroad; but the Major so appointed is not to continue so employed beyond two years, when he will be liable to join the service companies, while the other Major returns home to assume the command of the depôt companies. When the depôt companies are formed into reserve battalions, the senior Major takes the immediate command.

A Major proceeding with troops in a troop ship is allowed to carry eighteen hundred weight of baggage; so packed as not to exceed ninety cubic feet admeasurement; and for the equipment of his horses, he is allowed ten cubic feet admeasurement for one horse, and five cubic feet for the rest.

When the battalions of Regiments are separated, the senior Major has the immediate command of the reserve battalion. In the absence of the senior Major, the second Major is to assume the command of the reserve battalion. The Major in command when abroad may select men to fill vacancies in the non-commissioned rank; but it is necessary that he obtains the confirmation of the Lieutenant-Colonel, if he be not too far removed by being under another command, or at a distance where communication with the Lieutenant-Colonel is difficult.

ALLOWANCES FOR NON-EFFECTIVES.

This allowance to the *senior* Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors of regiments is not intended to meet any Regimental

charges, but is wholly for the private emolument of those officers. Formerly, Field Officers held charge of troops and companies, and drew a certain sum in lieu of "Non-Effectives," who were allowed to be borne on the rolls of each troop or company for the emolument of the captain thereof, When the charge of troops and companies was withdrawn. the allowance was continued to the senior Field Officer of each rank. The following description of this allowance and its origin was given before the House of Commons (Select Committee) sitting in 1850.

"It is an allowance of 20*l.* to the first Lieutenant-Colonel and first Major in each regiment of Cavalry and Infantry, except the Household Cavalry, and of 75*l.* in the Foot Guards. The origin of the allowance is this. From the earliest periods until 1783, the recruiting of the Army was defrayed out of the pay of Non-effective men; the pay being issued for the full numbers borne on the establishment. The amount of pay for these Non-effective men was carried to an account called the "Non-effective Account," which, by a regulation of 1743, was required to be rendered annually, and the balance remaining on this account (after deducting 5*l.* for every man wanting to complete, which was carried to the next year's account) was divisible among the captains. Then a warrant of the 19th February defined the strict charges liable to be defrayed out of this Non-effective account, and limited the balance (after deducting 5*l.* as above) to a sum not exceeding 20*l.* for each Captain."

DUTIES OF FIELD OFFICERS.

The Field Officers of Regiments generally being men of considerable experience, information as to their duties would be superfluous; but it may be remarked, that it is incumbent on them to take care that such knowledge as they

have themselves acquired, shall be communicated as completely as possible to all under their guidance; and that the instruction of those whom they command, in all the essential points of the duties of Officers, shall be carefully attended to, and rendered as perfect as is practicable.

The Commanding Officer of a Regiment is held by the Commander-in-chief to be responsible for every point respecting the discipline, arming, clothing, equipment, and condition of his Regiment.

Nothing is so essential to the good state and the good discipline of a Regiment as a strict gradation of responsibility; that is, that every junior shall have prescribed duties to perform, for which he is answerable to his immediate superior.

If a Commanding Officer carefully watches that each does his duty in his vocation, he will find his trouble light, and his Regiment in proper order.

He must at all times recollect that his own example is of the utmost importance to his corps; and that, by a strict discharge of his duties, and being himself a pattern, coupled with gentleness and friendly feeling towards all those who are under him, he will do more to establish good discipline and good order in his Regiment, than by any amount of severity or coercion. It is highly desirable that the junior Officers of a Regiment should look up to their Commanding Officer as their friend and their adviser, rather than as to their superior, who is to rule them by his power only.

He must enforce the most perfect obedience to the Orders of the Army, as well as to his own; he must take care that the discipline is carried on, from the first instruction of the recruit and the horse to the perfecting of his Officers and his Regiment, in strict conformity to the Regulations on those subjects; and he must be equally attentive that no variation from Regulations takes place in the clothing, accoutrements, or equipments of his corps.

A frequent scrutiny of his Riding and other schools, and the drills of all kinds, which are in progress in his Regiment,

as well as of the interior management by his Captains, will enable him to secure these necessary objects.

The pride which a zealous Officer must feel at being at the head of a fine Regiment, cannot but be enhanced by a confidence in himself.

The Field Officer *of the day* is always to be present at guard-mounting: no other Officer, under the rank of a General Officer, except the Adjutant-general and the Deputy Adjutant-general, has any right to interfere, or to give any orders on the parade to the Town-Major. The Governor, or Commandant, whatever his rank may be, is of course an exception.

When there is a Field-Officer of the day, it is his duty to visit all guards frequently during the day and the night; to turn out the piquets in case of fire, alarm, or riot: in the morning, on the dismounting of the guards, he is to collect the reports, and carry them to the Governor, or Commandant, together with any observations he may himself have made in the course of his duty of the preceding day. When there is no Field-Officer of the day, the reports are collected, and delivered to the Governor by the captain of the day, or by the Officer commanding the main guard.

As he is responsible for the efficiency and discipline. of his Regiment, it is of great moment to him that the original promotion to Non-commissioned Officers, and the subsequent advancement to the rank of Officers, should be properly made.

The recommendation of soldiers for promotion by the Officers commanding troops or companies (when they have had sufficient acquaintance with their troops), should have great weight with him; but as he is the person responsible to the Commander-in-chief for the qualities of his Officers, he must exercise a sufficient portion of his own discretion in their selection.

DUTIES OF COMMANDING OFFICERS.

The first and principal object of an Officer entrusted with the Command of a Regiment is the maintenance of that system of discipline, regularity, and economy which is essential to every military body; with reference equally to its exertions in the field, and to the welfare and conduct of the individuals of whom it may be composed: nor less so to his own character and that of the corps.

The Commanding Officer is invested with authority which renders him responsible to his Sovereign and to his country for the conduct, in all situations, and for the credit of the corps entrusted to his charge. To him each individual is to look for example, instruction, and encouragement towards the energetic discharge of his duty, and the steady endurance of the difficulties and privations which are inseparable from military service. He is constantly to bear in mind that the confidence and affection of those who are placed under his charge are indispensable requisites towards the satisfactory exercise of his command, and will afford the best proof of its being conducted with due regard to their credit and comfort, and in the manner most conducive to the reputation and interests of the Service.

It is not likely that abuse of power can occur in a corps which is under the superintendence of an efficient and vigilant Commanding Officer; but if well-grounded complaint should be made to him, or he should have reason to believe that any inferior Officer has been guilty of such, or has tolerated it on the part of those subordinate to him, it is his duty to inquire fully into the circumstance, and to check it by the exertion of his authority. He is, however, carefully to avoid admitting unnecessary or frivolous appeal; as encouragement given to it tends to lower the authority of the inferior Officers and of the Non-commissioned Officers, and to interrupt that chain of responsibility which it is his interest to preserve. Although it is essential that soldiers should look to their Commanding Officer as their friend and pro-

tector, they are not to be encouraged or taught to consider him as their *only* friend, or to believe that the immediate Officer under whom they are placed is not the person most directly interested in their well-being. At the same time, he is responsible to his superiors for checking at once, by the due exercise of his own authority, conduct which may be at variance with discipline.

Unanimity and a good understanding amongst the Officers, as connected with the character and discipline of a Regiment, are objects peculiarly deserving the attention of the Commanding Officer. His timely interference to prevent disputes, his advice to the young and the inexperienced, his protection and favour to the deserving, and his immediate notice and reprehension of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the corps, are the best means of securing these desirable objects; towards the attainment of which he has a right to demand, and ought to receive, the assistance of every Officer.

It is well known that perfect civility, and the most courteous and conciliating manners, are compatible with the exercise of the most strict command; and it is always to be borne in mind that the Commanding Officer's authority is paramount, and that, in the due exercise of it, he is responsible for the maintenance of discipline and subordination, whether on the parade, at the mess, or in any other situation.

Every Officer who has had the benefit of experience in the Service, must be sensible of the effect produced upon the inferior by the mode in which either reproof or encouragement is conveyed. Whenever the former becomes indispensable, the Commanding Officer should be cautious of unnecessarily wounding the feelings of the individual by the use of harsh language, or a severity of tone which the circumstances or extent of the fault, or the error committed, may not call for; or by exposing him before his inferiors, or even his equals, unless the character of the fault shall call for *public* reproof. An admonition conveyed privately will always have more effect upon the individual who has proper

feeling, and a due regard for the maintenance of his own character; and if he ceases to have that regard for it, or if he feels it to be wantonly lowered in the estimation of others, he will become reckless, and will cease to entertain for those who are set over him the respect which he no longer feels for himself. Approbation, on the other hand, should, where it is merited, be expressed without reserve; and the individual receiving it should not only be gratified by such open manifestation of the approbation and good-will of his superior, but it should have the effect of encouraging others to adopt the conduct which has obtained it.

Too much attention cannot be paid to the *prevention of crime*. The timely interference of the Officer; his personal intercourse and acquaintance with his men, which are sure to be repaid by the soldiers' confidence and attachment; and above all, his personal example, are the most efficacious means of preventing military offences.

In all first offences not of an aggravated character, or committed by young and inexperienced soldiers, mild reproof and admonition are to be tried, and punishment is not to be resorted to until a repetition of the offence shall have shown that the milder treatment has produced no effect. Soldiers should be taught to know that it is wished to avoid punishment, if discipline can be maintained without it.

No punishment is to be awarded, except with the knowledge and approval of the Commanding Officer. Officers commanding Regiments may, at their option, delegate to Officers commanding troops or companies, the power of ordering punishments for minor offences.

For all offences requiring serious notice, the offender is to be placed in confinement, and the Commanding Officer is immediately to investigate the complaint in the presence of the Officer commanding the troop or company, the Adjutant, and the prisoner; and having satisfied himself, from the evidence adduced, of the nature and degree of the offence, is to award at once such punishment as he shall think fit, or reserve the case for a Court-Martial. Upon these and all oc-

casions the Commanding Officer is to write his own orders, and not confide that duty to others.

Officers commanding Regiments are empowered to award such punishments for minor offences as are prescribed by the Regulations.

Officers on detachment are strictly enjoined by the Regulations not to introduce or adopt any system or practice of punishment for minor offences which may be in any respect at variance with those established at Head-quarters, and in accordance with those Regulations.

Nothing is more essential than to uphold the station and respectability of the Non-commissioned Officer, who is therefore in no case to be sent to the guard-room and mixed with the privates during confinement, but to be considered as placed under arrest.

Commanding Officers are not to place a soldier in close confinement, unless it be preparatory to a Court-Martial, for a longer period than *forty-eight hours.*

It is considered that a vice unfortunately so prevalent in the British Army as drunkenness, may be *checked* and *prevented* by due attention on the part of the Commanding Officer, and by the zealous and cordial co-operation and example of those subordinate to him; and it is expected at head-quarters that Commanding Officers will exercise their authority over the Officer in this respect, as well as over the soldier; and that they will not suffer a vice to pass unnoticed in the Officer which is so seriously to be reprehended and punished in the soldier.

Commanding Officers are not authorized to *commute* a punishment awarded by a Court-Martial; they may confirm, remit, or mitigate, but they cannot commute, the punishment awarded; nor indeed can any General or superior Officer. It is also irregular to allow an offender *the option* of such punishments as Commanding Officers can inflict at their own discretion, or of standing a Court-Martial.

When the Commanding Officer has not an intention of bringing an offender to a Court-Martial, he is to order such

reasonable punishment as it is within his power to award; and with regard to this, it would be inconsistent with subordination that he should admit of the *right* of option or appeal; although he may, if he think proper, vindicate the justice of his first order by resorting to the alternative of a Court-Martial.

With respect to all irregularities, the Commanding Officer should ever bear in mind that nothing can be more fatal to the discipline of a Regiment, and eventually to his own character and credit, than a practice of passing them unnoticed, unless forced upon attention by the commission of some outrageous breach of discipline. He is required to observe that the positive *absence of crime* is the criterion of a well-established discipline: not its *screened* existence; and that a clear defaulter-list will avail him little, where the irregular conduct of his men in quarters must become, sooner or later, the subject of notice and animadversion.

The reputation which may for a time be obtained by a Commanding Officer, by omitting to notice irregularity that he may not be obliged to report it, will be found to rest on very insecure foundation, whether as it regards himself or the corps; and the attempt to gain it by a system of screening faults, will inevitably, in the hour of trial, recoil with disgrace on both.

The instruction and improvement of the Officers form an essential part of the duty of Commanding Officers; and they are to give their utmost attention to this important object; not less than to the exercise and drill of the non-commissioned officers and soldiers.

It is impossible to lay down any rule for the mode of conveying instruction, with respect to which some Commanding Officers may possess greater facilities than others; while, on the other hand, the quickness of perception and intelligence of those under instruction may render some more apt than others; but *all* must bear in mind, that the general Regulations and Orders prescribe the adoption and the practice of a *uniform* system of exercise and drill: that

they admit of no deviation, and that in this respect the instructor *has no option.*

It is of the highest importance that this principle of strict uniformity should be observed and maintained in its most minute details, in a Service of which the detached character would otherwise lead to errors and inconsistencies, producing great difficulty and confusion whenever corps should assemble for general movement; it will therefore be the duty of Officers commanding brigades, and reviewing Generals, to notice very seriously any apparent neglect on this head.

The general principles upon which the movements and duties of Light Infantry are to be conducted, are amply detailed in the "Regulations for the Field-exercise and Evolutions of the Army," and Commanding Officers are held responsible that they are scrupulously adhered to.

Commanding Officers of Regiments and depôts are expected to take frequent opportunities of examining the company Officers upon every point connected with their duties in the field.

At field-days and on parades, Commanding Officers must, by resorting to practical proof, satisfy themselves that the subordinate Officers understand their field duties, as detailed in the Military Catechism. Field Officers commanding detachments are required to examine and practise the subordinate officers in like manner.

It is equally desirable that Commanding Officers should avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both Officers and men in the exercise and management of field artillery; and, as far as may be practicable, in the construction of field-works; and, as professional education has now been much extended, there are at present few corps in the Service which do not possess one or more Officers who are capable of assisting the Commanding Officers in conveying such instruction.

The Commanding Officers are enjoined to encourage the subalterns of their respective corps to qualify themselves for the duties of Adjutant, both in the field and in the orderly

room, and to afford them every facility of acquiring a competent knowledge of such duties.

Officers in the command of Regiments are required at the end of each month, and previously to their certifying the pay-lists, to make the most particular inquiry whether the demands of all persons who may have furnished articles of subsistence for the men or horses, during the current month, have been properly settled.

The Commanding Officers of corps are to examine carefully the particulars of such statements of the disbursements of public money made by the Paymasters as come under their cognizance, and to bear in mind that their certificates render them responsible that, to the best of their knowledge, information, and belief, the particulars contained in such statements are correct and just. Commanding Officers of Regiments are required to be very careful in the selection of competent persons for the superintendence of schools.

In order to give the fullest effect to the considerations intended in favour of the soldiers' children, all Commanding Officers of corps take under their special superintendence the *Regimental Schools* belonging to their respective commands; and, bearing in mind the important benefits which these institutions, under proper guidance and management, are calculated to produce to the individuals themselves, to the Army, and to the nation in general, the General and other Officers in command are ordered to consider them as deserving their personal care and attention.

It is of great importance that the Commanding Officers of Regiments shall take care that the children be taught the means of making themselves useful, and of gaining their subsistence. By an economical application of the funds at their disposal, and by a proper arrangement for the sale of the produce of the children's work, Commanding Officers have it in their power to forward these important objects without incurring any additional expense.

Officers commanding Regiments are to encourage, by every means in their power, the attendance of the young Non-com-

missioned Officers and soldiers at the Regimental Schools for two hours each day. This instruction is to be afforded free of expense to the men.

Officers in command of brigades or Regiments to which chaplains are not appointed, are expected to provide for a due discharge of all religious duties in the corps under their command; particularly for the clerical attendance on the sick, and at the hospital. Their correspondence on this subject is to be addressed to the Principal Chaplain to the Forces, under cover to the Secretary at War.

Commanding Officers must address themselves to the Chaplain-general of the Forces, in case they should at any time have grounds for complaint.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are required to be particularly attentive that no soldier, being a Roman Catholic, or of any religious persuasion differing from the Established Church, shall be compelled to attend the Divine worship of the Church of England; but that every soldier shall be at full liberty to attend the worship of Almighty God according to the forms prescribed by his own religion, when military duty does not interfere.

The Officers commanding Regiments and depôts are to communicate from time to time with the Chaplain General to the Forces respecting the supply of *Bibles, Testaments*, Books of Common Prayer, and such religious tracts as may be approved for the use of sick in hospitals.

Commanding Officers are to require Officers, on their entrance into the Army, to attend the proceedings of all such Courts-Martial as may occur in the corps, for at least six months from the date of their joining; but they are not to be permitted to remain in Court during the finding and sentence, nor to be nominated members of Courts-Martial, until the Commanding Officer shall deem them perfectly competent to the performance of so important a duty.

In cases in which it may become necessary to bring the Commanding Officer of a Regiment or battalion, or of a depôt, to trial, care is to be taken that as many members of the

Court as possible shall be Officers who have themselves held, or who then hold, command.

Men sentenced to hard labour at the Head-quarters of corps are to be closely confined when not at work, and Commanding Officers are to exercise their discretion with respect to allotting a portion of the period to hard labour and the remainder to drill; thereby keeping up the habits of soldiers, and imposing upon the prisoner the necessity of cleaning his appointments when drilled. During hard labour in barracks, or elsewhere, the men, while at work, are to be kept separate, as much as possible, to prevent conversation; and all communication with them, not absolutely necessary, is to be strictly forbidden.

Submission, quiet, and orderly conduct, and proof of contrition while undergoing punishment, are, unless the crime has been of a very aggravated character, to be favourably considered. In the case of district Courts-Martial, the Commanding Officer may, if he should see reason, recommend a partial remission of the punishment to the General Officer who approved the sentence. In the case of the Regimental Courts-Martial approved by himself, he has the power of using his own discretion.

Commanding Officers of Regiments are not warranted in applying to the General Officer commanding the district, brigade, or garrison, for authority to try deserters by Regimental Courts-Martial.

The Officers commanding corps, on their arrival at any barracks, are to call upon the barrackmasters to produce all orders and instructions necessary for the Commanding Officer's information, and to see that printed copies of the Royal Warrant for the Regulation of Barracks, and the Regulations for the Conduct of Soldiers in Barracks, are placed in a conspicuous station, so that no one may plead ignorance of them.

It is the duty of Commanding Officers to see that the troops under their command derive all the advantages, and enjoy all the comforts, contemplated by the provisions of the barrack Warrants and Regulations.

It is incumbent on Commanding Officers, by their own personal inspection, as well as by the reports of the Quartermaster, to make themselves perfectly acquainted with every particular respecting articles of *barrack equipment*, delivered for the use of their men; and in case of any deficiency, it is the duty of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment to make application for the necessary supply; but, though it accords with the liberality of Government, and the gracious intentions of her Majesty, that the soldier should be supplied with everything that is requisite, it is the duty of every individual to guard most strictly against any *unnecessary expenditure*.

Commanding Officers are given strictly to understand that no alterations or repairs whatever are to be made to rooms or buildings by any Officer or soldier; neither are any temporary buildings, huts, or stands, to be on any account erected on any part of the barrack property.

Commanding Officers are to prohibit the indiscriminate admission of strangers into the barracks occupied by the troops; a practice always productive of inconvenience, and frequently of crime. No stranger is to be introduced within the gate of any barrack, except by some person having authority therein. The person introducing a stranger into a barrack is to be held responsible that such stranger does not bear a character otherwise than respectable, and is to answer all inquiries, by superior authority, in relation to the character of the stranger, and to the reasons for introducing him (or her) into the barracks.

Officers in actual command of a Regiment or battalion of Infantry of the Line, or of the reserve companies of a Regiment, of which the service companies are abroad, are allowed 3*s*. a day as *command money*, in addition to their other pay and allowances.

CAPTAINS.

A Captain is the commander of a troop of Cavalry or Horse Artillery, or of a company of Foot Artillery or Infantry. His

duties are manifold and responsible. He cannot attain the rank until he has been two years an effective subaltern; but he is expected by that time to be perfectly acquainted with the interior economy, management, and discipline of the troop or company. And in two years after he has attained the rank of Captain, it is expected that he shall have rendered himself competent in every respect to undertake the duties of a Field-Officer, although he cannot become a Major until he has served *six* years in the Army. Inattention to these acquirements exposes a Captain to a report to Head-quarters, and probable suspension from promotion, or removal from the Service.

A Captain is responsible to the Field-Officer in charge of the wing of the Regiment to which he belongs, for the state of his troop or company in every particular. When troops are quartered in a town, he is to take care so to assort the billets of the squads as to render their quarters as contiguous as possible; in order that the subalterns and Non-commissioned Officers may with more facility perform the duty of continual superintendence. The pay of the troop or company is entrusted to the Captain, and it is his duty, at the monthly period of settlement, personally to explain to the men the several items with which they may be debited and credited. He is to take charge of them in every respect; being equally responsible that the men's messes and necessaries are provided on the most economical principle, as he is for their military conduct and appearance. The Captain receives all monies on account of the subsistence of the troop or company, and he is bound to take special care that such monies are expended in strict conformity to her Majesty's Regulations, with a due regard to the comfort and advantage of the soldier. According to the Articles of War, every Captain is charged with the arms, accoutrements, ammunition, clothing, and other warlike stores belonging to his troop or company.

It is further his business to see that his men, their persons, clothing, arms and accoutrements, their barracks or quarters,

are *cleanly;* that their kettles and cooking places are in good and wholesome order; their meals wholesome, sufficient, and properly cooked.

The prices of a Captain's commission are as follows:—

				Diff. between Capts.' and Lieuts.' Comm.		
In the Life Guards	£3,500	0	0	£1,715	0	0
In the Horse Guards	3,500	0	0	1,900	0	0
In the Dragoon Guards and Dragoons .	3,225	0	0	2,035	0	0
In the Foot Guards, with rank of Lieut.-Col.	4,800	0	0	2,750	0	0
In the Infantry of the Line . . .	1,800	0	0	1,100	0	0

If a *half-pay* unattached Captaincy in the Dragoon Guards or Dragoons is purchased, the difference payable between that and the Lieutenant's commission is 1,034*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* In the Infantry of the Line, the difference between the half-pay unattached Captaincy and the Lieutenant's commission is 511*l.*

Five shillings a day marching money is allowed to Captains on a march with troops in the United Kingdom; provided they do not march less than 10 miles per day, and cannot partake of the mess.

Captains having the Brevet rank of Field Officers, do duty as Field Officers in camp and garrison; but they perform all Regimental duties according to their Regimental rank agreeably to the established rules of the Service. When doing duty with Captains of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps, the Captains of the regular forces take precedence.

Captains rank equally with the following civil and naval officers:—

Paymasters; Surgeons; Staff-Surgeons of the second class; Veterinary Surgeons, after 20 years' service; Assistant Commissaries-General; Assistant Deputy Paymasters-General; principal Examiner of Army accounts; Regimental Chaplains; Deputy Storekeepers; Barrackmasters of the second class; Lieutenants in the Navy; Masters of the Fleet; Masters; Navy Chaplains; Secretaries to junior Flag Officers and Commanders of the first class; Navy Surgeons; and Paymasters and Pursers.

The pay of a Captain of the Dragoon Guards and Light Dragoons is 14*s.* 7*d.* per diem. In the regular Infantry, 11*s.* 7*d.* Their ordinary field allowance (see article "Field Allowances") is 1*s.* 6*d.*; and their extraordinary field allowance, 2*s.* 6*d.* per diem. If a Captain be directed to take the command of a Regiment, or to perform Field-Officer's duties, he receives a Field-Officer's allowance. A Captain of Cavalry is entitled to draw forage for three horses, for which he pays 8½*d.* per ration of hay, straw, and oats; but when in the field he is allowed forage at the public expense, and, *in addition*, forage for one mule or baggage-horse.

The wound-pension *(quod vide)* of a Captain is 100*l.* per annum, under particular circumstances. His widow obtains a pension of 50*l.* per annum; but if he be killed in action, or die of his wounds, she receives a special pension of 70*l.*, and his children come in for the compassionate allowance at the rate of 12*l.* to 16*l.* each. If he leaves no widow or children, his mother or sisters (under particular rules) receive 50*l.* per annum. If he was not killed in action, and his children are eligible for the compassionate allowance, they receive from 9*l.* to 12*l.* each.

At foreign stations, where he does not receive a Colonial allowance, the Captain is entitled to a single ration of bread and meat, for which he is liable to a deduction of 1½*d.* When on duty in a situation which gives him a claim to lodgings at the public charge, and where there is no barrack accommodation, and no means of being billeted, or otherwise provided for, at the public expense, the Captain is allowed 8*s.* per week, lodging-money. When quartered in Ireland, at places where fuel, straw, and candles cannot be supplied in kind by the Ordnance Department, the Captain draws 2*d.* per diem between the 1st of April and the 30th of September, and 5*d.* from the 1st of October to the 31st of March. The commuted allowance for carriage of baggage on a march in Great Britain or Ireland is 1*s.* 6*d.* per mile for a troop or company. If with a detachment, 1*s.*; with a detachment and two subalterns, 9*d.*; a detachment and one subaltern, 6*d.* In the

Windward and Leeward Islands command at Honduras, Jamaica, and the stations on the Western Coast of Africa, a Captain is granted an allowance for the maintenance and hire of two black male servants per diem. The allowance is 1*s.* 6*d.* for each servant, excepting at the station on the Western Coast of Africa, when 1*s.* each per diem is allowed. When entitled to a free passage to India, to join his Regiment, the Captain receives 110*l.* On returning from India, 1,400 rupees under the circumstances stated in the section of "Passage Allowance." If ordered to attend a Court-Martial or Court of Inquiry, he is permitted to draw 5*s.* a day, and 7*d.* per mile travelling allowance, unless he is able to go and return the same day, in which case the travelling allowance is only 6*d.* per mile. Travelling expenses, when the journey on public account *cannot* be performed by steam vessels or railways, are allowed at the rate of 9*d.* per mile. When on field service, a Captain is provided with one Flanders tent.

If a Captain shall lose his equipment of baggage, his camp equipage and horse equipment, he receives compensation upon the following scale:—

	Light Equipment in the Field.						*Full Equipment at a Station.*					
	Cavalry.			Infantry.			Cavalry.			Infantry.		
Uniform	£58	0	0	£31	10	0	£78	10	0	£50	0	0
Linen, &c . . .	6	10	0	6	10	0	11	0	0	11	0	0
Boots, &c.	5	0	0	4	7	0	7	0	0	6	7	0
Sword and Appointments	15	0	0	9	10	0	15	0	0	9	10	0
Writing-case, Telescope, and Portmanteau .	3	0	0	3	0	0	5	0	0	5	0	0
Horse Equipment : .	35	0	0	18	0	0	35	0	0			
Canteen, Bedding, and Tent Furniture . .	20	0	0	20	0	0	20	0	0	20	0	0
Marquee, when not provided at the public expense . . .	12	0	0	12	0	0	12	0	0	12	0	0

If the Captain should be a Brevet Field-Officer of Infantry, his indemnity differs from the above in the following particulars:—He receives 33*l.* 10*s.* for uniform; 5*l.* for boots, &c.; 18*l.* for horse equipment, light equipment; 54*l.* 10*s.* for union; 7*l.* for boots, &c.; and 18*l.* for horse equipage, full

equipment. In all other respects, the Brevet Field Officer is indemnified upon the same scale as a Captain of Infantry.

One hundred and fifteen Captains are eligible to retirement on full pay, and of this number forty-five may be Brevet Majors, receiving 13*s.* 7*d.* per day.

For every three vacancies on the retired list, or on the British half-pay, in the rank of Major, one Captain may be promoted from the full pay.

The half-pay of a Captain of Cavalry, according to the new rate, is 7*s.* 6*d.* per diem; according to the old rate, 5*s.* 6*d.* In the Infantry, it is 7*s.* per diem, new; and 5*s.* per diem, old rate. If the retiring Captain of Infantry has superior Brevet rank, and shall have served as Captain on full-pay for at least two years immediately before retirement, he receives 8*s.* per diem, new rate. For explanation of "Old" and "New" rates of half-pay, see "Half-pay and Retirement."

The funeral honours of a Captain consist of a salute of three rounds of small arms by his own troop or company, or one hundred rank and file, under the command of a Captain.

Much of the excellence of a Regiment depends upon the proper discharge of their duties by this class of Officers.

The proper subdivision of their troops (men and horses), or their companies, and the judicious allotment of the Non-commissioned Officers to each, are the points of first importance.

The perfect condition of the arms, appointments, clothing, and stable equipments of the men; the good condition of the horses; the state of their shoeing, and their general fitness for service, mainly depend on the manner in which troop Officers discharge their duties.

The orderly conduct of the soldiers, and their satisfaction with their situation in life, also greatly depend on them; since the settlement of all pecuniary matters, and the hearing and redressing of all grievances, are essential parts of their duties.

When the Captain of a troop or company listens patiently to his men, and arbitrates justly in their differences, appeals

to a Regimental Commanding Officer will be very rare, and peace, and harmony, and satisfaction will reign in a corps.

Officers commanding troops must, personally, disburse the pay to their men, as soon as practicable after the receipt of it; and, for this purpose, men are often marched to their Commander's quarters (at a time fixed by an order), and it is considered his indispensable duty to see that every Non-commissioned Officer and soldier understands the settlement which has been made, and is satisfied.

The more minutely the Commanding Officer of a troop is acquainted with the characters and tempers of those under his command (men and horses), the more satisfactorily will he discharge his duties both to himself and others.

His utmost attention should be given to the manner in which his subalterns, and all Officers and Non-commissioned Officers of his troop and company, perform their duties; and he should instruct such as are ignorant, and check those who err, from idleness or other causes.

LIEUTENANTS.

The prices of a Lieutenant's commission are as follows:—

		Diff. between the Lieuts.' and Cornets' Comm.
In the Life Guards . . .	£1,785 0 0	£525 0 0
In the Horse Guards . . .	1,600 0 0	400 0 0
In the Dragoon Guards and Dragoons	1,190 0 0	350 0 0
		Diff. between the Lieuts.' and Ensigns' Commission.
In the Foot Guards, with rank of Capt.	2,050 0 0	850 0 0
In the Infantry of the Line . . .	700 0 0	250 0 0
		Diff. between 1st and 2nd Lieuts.' Comm.
In the Fusiliers and other corps having 1st and 2nd Lieutenants	700 0 0	200 0 0

If a half-pay Lieutenancy is purchased in the Dragoon Guards or Dragoons, the difference payable between that and the Cornet's commission is 632*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

The pay of a Lieutenant of the Dragoon Guards and Light Dragoons is 9*s.* per diem; in the Regular Infantry,

6*s.* 6*d.*, with an addition of 1*s.* per diem after seven years' service. Their ordinary field allowance (see article "Field Allowances") is 1*s.*, and their extraordinary field allowance 1*s.* 6*d.* per diem. A Lieutenant of Cavalry is entitled to draw forage for two horses, paying for the same at the rate of 8½*d.* per ration of hay, straw, and oats; but when in the field, he is allowed forage for them at the public expence, and, *in addition*, forage for one *mule or baggage horse*.

The wound-pension (*quod vide*) of a Lieutenant is 70*l.* per annum, under particular circumstances. His widow obtains a pension (see "Pension") of 40*l.* per annum; but if he be killed in action, or die of his wounds, she receives a special pension of 60*l.*, and his children come in for the compassionate allowance at the rate of 8*l.* to 14*l.* each. If he leaves no widow or children, his mother or sisters (under particular rules) receive 40*l.* per annum. If he was not killed in action, and his children are eligible for the compassionate allowance, they receive from 5*l.* to 10*l.* each.

The marching and passage allowances of a Lieutenant, and also his lodging-money, commuted and fuel allowance, West India allowance for servants, tent, &c., are precisely the same as those of Cornets and Ensigns.

The daily rations allowed to a Lieutenant abroad is of the same nature as that of other officers, and the deduction on that account is 1½*d.* per diem.

If a Lieutenant should lose his equipment of baggage, horse equipment, and camp equipage in the public service, he receives compensation at the following rates:—

	Light Equipment.						*Full Equipment.*					
	Cavalry.			Infantry.			Cavalry.			Infantry.		
Uniform	£58	0	0	£31	0	0	£78	10	0	£49	0	0
Linen, &c.	6	10	0	6	10	0	11	0	0	11	0	0
Boots, &c.	5	0	0	4	7	0	7	0	0	6	7	0
Sword and Appointments	15	0	0	9	10	0	15	0	0	9	10	0
Writing-case, Telescope, &c.	2	0	0	2	0	0	4	0	0	4	0	0
Horse Equipment	35	0	0	....			35	0	0	....		
Canteen, Bedding, and Tent Furniture	16	0	0	16	0	0	16	0	0	16	0	0
Marquee, if private property	12	0	0	12	0	0	12	0	0	12	0	0

For the loss of a bât horse or mule in the service, an indemnification of 20*l.* is granted.

The half-pay of a Lieutenant in the Royal Service is, in the Cavalry, 4*s.* 8*d.* per diem *new* rate, or 3*s.* per diem *old* rate; but if of five years' standing, and entitled to reckon two years for the battle of Waterloo, 5*s.* 2*d.* per diem. In the Infantry, the half-pay is 4*s.* per diem new rate, if under seven years' service as a full-pay Lieutenant, and 4*s.* 6*d.* per diem new rate if above that service; or, in the former case, 2*s.* 4*d.* per diem old rate. For explanation of the terms "New" and "Old" rates of half-pay, see "Half-pay and Retirement."

A Lieutenant's funeral is attended by forty rank and file, under the command of a Lieutenant, assisted by one Serjeant, one drummer and one fifer, or (if in the Cavalry) one trumpeter. A salute of three rounds of small arms is fired over his remains.

CORNETS, SECOND LIEUTENANTS, AND ENSIGNS.

The lowest grade in the British Cavalry is that of Cornet; in the Artillery, Guards, Fusiliers, Marines, and Rifle Brigade, that of Second Lieutenant; in the Infantry of the Line and Colonial Corps, that of Ensign.

The duties of each are limited to taking up a position on parade, mounting guard, carrying the Regimental Colours, and generally assisting the Captains of troops and companies in their several functions. The precise functions are regulated by the Standing Orders of the Army, and the Regimental Orders issued by Commanding Officers from time to time to meet emergencies.

The prices of a Cornet's commission in the Royal Service are as follow:—

In the Life Guards	£1,260	0	0
In the Horse Guards	1,200	0	0
In the Dragoon Guards and Dragoons	840	0	0

The difference in value between the full and half-pay

commissions of a Cornet in the Dragoon Guards and Dragoons is 300*l.*

The pay of a Cornet of the Dragoon Guards and Light Dragoons is 8*s.* per diem. Their ordinary field allowance (see article "Field Allowance") is 1*s.*, and their extraordinary field allowance 1*s.* 6*d.* per diem. When serving at home a Cornet is allowed forage for two horses, 8½*d.* being deducted for each ration of hay, straw, and oats. When serving on foreign stations, but not with an Army in the field, a Cornet is entitled to draw forage for two horses; but when in the field he is allowed forage for them at the public expense, and *in addition*, forage for one *mule or baggage-horse.* The wound-pension (*quod vide*) of a Cornet is 50*l.* per annum, under particular circumstances. His widow obtains a pension of 36*l.* per annum; but if he be killed in action, or die of his wounds, she receives a special pension of 46*l.*, and his children come in for the compassionate allowance, at the rate of 8*l.* to 14*l.* each. If he leave no widow or children, his mother or sisters (under particular rules) receive 36*l.* per annum. If he was not killed in action, and his children are eligible for the compassionate allowance, they receive from 5*l.* to 10*l.* each. At foreign stations the Cornet is entitled to one ration of bread and meat, for which he is liable to a deduction of 1½*d.*, or the same condition as superior officers. When on duty, in a situation which gives him a claim to lodgings at the public charge, and where there is no barrack accommodation, and no means of being billeted or otherwise provided for at the public expense, the Cornet is allowed 6*s.* per week lodging-money. When quartered in Ireland, at places where fuel, straw, and candles cannot be supplied in kind by the Ordnance Department, the Cornet draws 2*d.* per diem, between the 1st of April and the 30th of September, and 5*d.* from the 1st of October to the 31st of March. The commuted allowance to a Cornet for carriage of baggage, on a march in Great Britain or Ireland, is 6*d.* per diem, if marching alone; 3*d.* if marching with other officers.

When entitled to a free passage to India, to join his regiment, the Cornet receives 95*l.* On returning from India 1,200 rupees,, under the circumstances stated in the section of "Passage Allowance." If ordered to attend a Court-Martial or a Court of Inquiry, he is permitted to draw 5*s.* a day, and 7*d.* per mile travelling allowance; unless he is able to go and return on the same day, in which case the travelling allowance is only 6*d.* per mile. Travelling expenses, when the journey on public account *cannot* be performed by steam-vessels or railways, are allowed at the rate of 9*d.* per mile. When on field-service, a Cornet is provided (if out of the United Kingdom) with one Flanders tent.

The half-pay of a Cornet is 3*s.* 6*d.* per diem *new* rate; and 2*s.* 6*d.* per diem *old* rate. For particulars of old and new rates, see "Half-pay and Retirement."

The funeral of a Cornet is saluted with three rounds of small arms by a sergeant, trumpeter, and thirty rank and file, commanded by a Cornet.

If a Cornet loses his equipment, or any part thereof, in the public service, he is indemnified upon the same scale as a Lieutenant of Cavalry.

ENSIGNS.

The prices of an Ensign's commission in the Royal Army, are as follows:—

In the Foot Guards, with the rank of Lieutenant	£1,200 0 0
In the Infantry of the Line	450 0 0

The difference in value between the full-pay and half-pay commissions of an Ensign in the Line is 150*l.*

The pay of an Ensign is 5*s.* 3*d.* per diem. His field forage allowance, wound-pension, marching allowance, lodging-money, passage allowance, court-martial allowance, fuel and commuted allowance, and his widow's and children's pensions, correspond with those of the Cornet. In the Windward and Leeward Islands command, at Honduras, Jamaica, and the stations on the western coast of Africa, an Ensign

is granted an allowance for the maintenance and hire of one black male servant per diem. The allowance is 1*s.* 6*d.* for each servant, excepting at the station on the western coast of Africa, where 1*s.* each per diem is allowed.

The half-pay of an Ensign is, new rate, 3*s.*; old rate, 1*s.* 10*d.* per diem. See "Half-pay and Retirement," for particulars of old and new rates.

An Ensign is, in regard to rations, on the same footing with other officers, and he is indemnified for loss of equipment on the same scale as a Lieutenant of Infantry.

SECOND LIEUTENANTS.

The price of the full-pay commission of a Second Lieutenant of Fusiliers is 500*l.* The difference between that and the half-pay is 200*l.*

Their pay and allowances, duties, pensions, half-pay, indemnification, &c., correspond with those of ensigns.

Cornets, Ensigns, and Second Lieutenants rank with Second Masters and Midshipmen in the Navy, Veterinary Surgeons of less than ten years' service, Quartermasters (according to date of commission), Militia Officers of corresponding rank, Treasury clerks, clerks in the Medical and Ordnance departments.

SUBALTERN OFFICERS.

On first joining a regiment, a Subaltern Officer must reflect that he has much to learn; and that all his exertions, both mental and bodily, will be required to fit him for the position he is intended to fill.

He will be placed in the hands of the Adjutant and Sergeant-major; and he has to attend their drills until his person is properly set up, and he can march, and perform the manual and platoon exercises; and, if in the Cavalry, has made some proficiency with his sword. If in the Cavalry, he will then be transferred to the Ridingmaster; and (season

and other circumstances permitting) he is expected to attend his lessons and drills five days in every week, until he is reported fit for mounted duty. On such report being made by the Ridingmaster, the Commanding Officer of the regiment, or a Field Officer, is requested to witness his horsemanship, and sword exercise, and see him tell off a troop for duty; when, if his performance be sufficiently good, and he marches past and salutes with propriety, he is dismissed as fit for duty: subsequently attending riding drills, only when his commanding officer may deem necessary.

The first posting of a Subaltern, on joining, is under a superior, from whose example he may profit; and who will endeavour to lead him in the right way, and will make him know the importance of attention to the Regimental books, Returns and Orders.

When reported fit for duty, he is permanently posted; being subsequently removed from his troop or company as rarely as possible.

It cannot be too strongly impressed on the mind of a Subaltern first joining the army, how necessary, on his part, are mildness, patience, and good temper with the soldiers. He must reflect that he joins men of many years' experience: many of them soldiers with high feelings of pride and honour; and that it may often happen, that what he deems ignorance and want of intelligence in these men, arises only from his own insufficiency.

Violence of temper and manner must therefore be banished.

For two years after a Subaltern first joins, he is generally required to attend all Courts of Inquiry and Courts-Martial which are held in the Regiment, to learn the manner in which those duties are conducted; and, until after the lapse of two years, he is never placed in charge of a troop or company.

He must make himself acquainted with the Mutiny Act and Articles of War; the Standing Orders, General and Regimental; and he must always keep in his possession the books named in the Orders.

A ready and cheerful obedience to all orders from superior Officers is the first principle of military discipline; if, therefore, a Subaltern should chance to command on any parade or duty, all junior Officers employed on the same duty are expected to pay as much deference to his orders as if they were acting under a Field Officer.

Subaltern Officers commanding platoons at drill or exercise, may order extra drill, not exceeding four days, to any man of their platoon who is awkward or inattentive; and when inspecting guards, may order any man who is dirty, one day's extra guard; but if they think more than four days' extra drill, or one day's guard, necessary, they must report the circumstance for the information and orders of the Commanding Officer.

In the absence of the Captain, the Subaltern Officer appointed to the command of the troop or company is entitled to the contingent allowance for the time being; and the same is to be appropriated accordingly, under the authority of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

REGIMENTAL STAFF.

PAYMASTERS.

The Regimental Paymaster is appointed by the Colonel of a Regiment. He must not be under the rank of first Lieutenant, and may be taken either from the half-pay list or the full-pay. If the latter, he must be succeeded in his Regiment by an officer from the half-pay list.

The Regimental pay of a Paymaster depends on the length of his service. Under five years, it is 12*s.* 6*d.* per diem; above five years' full-pay service in that rank, 15*s.* per diem; above fifteen years, 17*s.* 6*d.*; above twenty years as Paymaster, or after twenty-five years as a commissioned Officer, including fifteen years as a Paymaster, 1*l.* per diem; and after twenty-five years as Paymaster, or thirty years as a

commissioned Officer, including fifteen years as Paymaster, 1*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* per diem.

On the West India stations, the Paymaster is allowed for the hire and maintenance of two black servants, upon the scale laid down for other officers. If in charge of a Regiment at home, he draws 15*l.* per annum for postage and stationery; but if only in charge of the reserve or depôt companies, during the absence of the service companies abroad, he draws 10*l.* per annum. When abroad, Paymasters draw 12*l.* per annum for postage and stationery. In respect to the receipt of passage money to and from India, wound-pensions, widows' pensions, children and other relatives' compassionate allowance, rations, European servants and their rations abroad, forage for mules or baggage horses, court-martial attendance and travelling allowance, and field allowances, ordinary and extraordinary, the Paymaster is precisely on the same footing as a Captain. If in the Cavalry, on a foreign station, he draws forage for two horses; with an army in the field he has, in addition, forage for a mule. If in the Infantry, he draws in the field only forage for one horse and two baggage mules.

The indemnification of a Paymaster for any losses of equipment received in the public service is upon the same scale as that of a Regimental Quartermaster, excepting that, for the loss of his canteen, bedding, and tent furniture, he receives 20*l.* instead of 16*l.* For the loss of a horse, he receives in the Cavalry, 35*l.*; in the Infantry, 25*l.* For a bât horse or mule, 20*l.*

In the choice of quarters, Paymasters of the Line rank with Captains. In the Militia, if a Paymaster holds also the commission of a Subaltern, he is allowed a choice of quarters next after the Captain, without reference to his commission as a Subaltern Officer. Paymasters of Militia Regiments, who hold the commissions of Captain or Subaltern in their Regiments, are liable to be called upon to sit on Courts-Martial, to attend all Regimental parades, to sit as Officers of the day, to serve on working parties, not detached,

or on other duties, usually termed "duties of fatigue." Whenever the duties of the two commissions come in competition, it is at the discretion of the Officer commanding to determine which duty is to give way to the other. Applications for leave of absence for Paymasters of Regiments on the home service must be made through the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, who will forward it through the district General Officer to the Adjutant-general in London, or the Deputy Adjutant-general in Ireland (according to the stations of the Regiment), accompanied in every case with a statement of the dates to which the Regimental accounts have been made up, and transmitted to the Secretary at War, and by a declaration in writing, signed by the Paymaster himself, of his holding himself responsible for the Officer who undertakes to perform the duties of Paymaster, and who must not be a Field or Staff Officer. Similar declarations and statements must be forwarded to General Officers commanding on foreign stations when leave of absence is required by Paymasters. That they may have no temptation to apply the funds in their possession to their own temporary purposes, Regimental Paymasters are strictly prohibited from engaging directly or indirectly in traffic or commerce of any kind.

As a protection to the State and the Colonels of Regiments, Paymasters are required to give security to the amount of 2,000*l.* The security is given to the Secretary at War, and must consist of a policy or bond from the British Guarantee Association, Waterloo Place, London.

Paymasters, on first appointment being invariably Officers of the Army either on full or half-pay, are, in cases of retirement from the situation of a Paymaster, allowed half-pay according to the following rules:—

If of less than five years' actual service as Paymaster, the half-pay of his former Regimental commission; if of more than five years' actual service as Paymaster, 6*s.* a day, or the half-pay of his former Regimental commission; if of more than ten years' actual service as Paymaster, 8*s.*

a day; if of more than fifteen years' actual service as Paymaster, 10*s.* a day; if of more than twenty years' actual service as Paymaster, 13*s.* a day; if of more than thirty years' actual service as Paymaster, 15*s.* a day.

Previous service on full-pay in other ranks, as a commissioned Officer, reckons as equivalent to that of Paymaster, according to the following scale:—

Five years' service shall reckon as two years; ten years' service shall reckon as five years; fifteen years' service shall reckon as seven years. Provided always that the proper authority is satisfied with the manner in which the Paymaster to be recommended for such half-pay shall have performed his duties.

An Officer on half-pay, who may have served less than five years as Paymaster, is eligible for re-employment on full-pay, either in that situation or in his former rank; and if restored to full-pay as Paymaster, his previous service is allowed to reckon.

An Officer who may have served more than five years, and less than twenty years, as Paymaster, and is receiving the half-pay of that commission, viz., 6*s.*, 8*s.*, or 10*s.* a day, is liable to be recalled to full-pay in that appointment, if his health shall be found sufficiently good to enable him to resume his duties; and in case he declines the appointment, he is liable to revert to the half-pay of the commission which he held before he was appointed Paymaster.

No Paymaster is entitled to claim retirement on the ground of unfitness from ill health after any period of service under thirty years, unless such unfitness is supported by satisfactory medical certificates. Every Paymaster who has served in the Army an aggregate period of thirty years, of which twenty-five years' service on full-pay as Paymaster, possesses an unqualified right to claim retirement.

A Paymaster ranks with a Captain in the Army, and holds the same rank relatively to all Naval officers and official civilians.

The Paymaster draws the money for distribution to the

Regiment through the Captains of troops and companies; and for direct payment to Field-officers, Surgeons, and Assistant Quartermasters and Adjutants, from the Regimental agent. It is drawn at two or three intervals in each month.

ADJUTANTS.

This Officer requires to be selected with the greatest care by the Officer commanding a Regiment.

The qualifications essential for a good Adjutant are, a perfect knowledge of drill and discipline, and of the minute details of the service to which he belongs: he requires great good temper, patience, and activity; and as much of literary acquirement as will render him capable of carrying on official correspondence, and keeping, with propriety, the books and records of the regiment, and superintending the periodical returns and other documents.

In the Cavalry he ought to be a pattern in horsemanship, and in the use of his arms, and in his dress, and in the strict adherence to regulations in every respect.

The formation of the young Officers, the superintendence of all drills, and the general instruction of a corps, being greatly dependent on the Adjutant (under the orders of his Commanding Officer), urbanity of manners and gentlemanlike demeanour, in conveying his instructions and orders, are highly essential; and violence of language or manner must never be permitted.

He should possess the entire confidence of his Commanding Officer; for as it is his duty to have a watchful eye upon all circumstances which have reference to the discipline, economy, and well-being of his corps, and to bring deviations to the notice of his Commanding Officer; their communications ought to be unrestrained and confidential.

All Regimental rosters, details for duties, records, and returns must be kept in the Adjutant's office; and he is responsible for their correctness and regularity. All orders

are issued through him; and he is the channel through which all official documents and statements are to be made to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment. If explanation or information is required relative to any order or point of duty, reference should be made to him; and it is his duty to explain the same, if able; and if not, to apply to the Commanding Officer.

All orders, written or verbal, issued by the Adjutant, are to be held to be the orders of the Commanding Officer, and obeyed accordingly. Should any reference to the Commanding Officer, on such subjects, become necessary, it may be made through the Adjutant, after the execution of the order given.

When a Regiment is alone in a cantonment, the Commanding Officer fixes the hour at which the Adjutant shall receive his daily orders. When two or more Regiments are all together, the Adjutant must take care to regulate the receipt of the daily station-orders, at the proper time and place. He is responsible for the proper circulation of all orders to the corps to which he belongs. The Adjutant must be present at all parades; and it is his duty personally to examine every detachment before it is marched off, and to ascertain that it is perfect in all its equipments, and that the commander is duly acquainted with his orders. His duties at Regimental and guard parades, and at Courts-Martial, may be regulated by the Standing Orders of his Regiment.

Various books are kept in the Adjutant's office. These books require to be kept with great exactness and care; and the greatest attention must be paid to the entries in the character or defaulter's book; since the fortunes of the Non-commissioned Officers, as respects their promotion and their enjoyment of the privileges conferred by good conduct warrants, and their subsequent pensions, must mainly depend on these records. Nothing, therefore, but distinct facts, good or bad, must find a place in this character-book; and opinions of the Adjutant must be entirely excluded. Nothing

positive, either good or bad, affecting character, elucidated by facts, should be omitted; but trifles should not be entered; and whenever an unfavourable entry is made, the individual to whom it relates is to have notice of the same. This register must be submitted to the scrutiny of the Commanding Officer, for his approval of the entries; and should be carefully preserved from the observation of all other persons, both in the Adjutant's office and in the Regiment.

The duties of the Sergeant-major are to be performed under the Adjutant's especial instructions; and the latter is mainly responsible for the correct performing of them.

He is struck off from all rosters, in order to be able to perform his particular duties; but may be employed when special circumstances render it necessary.

The Adjutants of corps are to examine carefully the particulars of such statements of the disbursements of public money made by the Paymasters as come under their cognizance, and to bear in mind that their certificates render them responsible, that, to the best of their knowledge, information, and belief, the particulars contained in such statements are correct and just.

The pay of an Adjutant is, if in the Cavalry, 2*s.* 6*d.* per diem, in addition to his Regimental pay. In the Infantry of the Line, it is 3*s.* 6*d.* per diem.

If an Adjutant in the Cavalry loses his equipment of baggage, his horse equipment, and camp equipage, in the field, he receives the same amount of indemnification as a regimental captain. An Infantry Adjutant receives 1*l.* less for uniform lost, 13*s.* less for boots, &c., 4*l.* less for loss of canteen, and 18*l.* for loss of horse equipments. His wound-pension is the same as that of a Lieutenant (70*l.*), and his widow and children receive precisely the same pension and allowance as the widow and children of a Lieutenant. In regard to rations for himself and servant, he is on the same footing as Subaltern Officers. If in the Cavalry, he is allowed forage for three horses when on a foreign station, and for two horses and one mule or baggage horse when in

the field. If in the Infantry, he draws forage for only one horse in garrison abroad, and for one horse and a mule or bât horse when with an army in the field. While he has a horse at head-quarters at home, he draws an allowance for one horse in lieu of forage; such allowance being fixed half yearly by the secretary at war. The commuted allowance for the carriage of his baggage is 2*s.* 4*d.* per mile on a march in Great Britain and Ireland; but the same comprehends also the carriage of the baggage of *all* the regimental staff. In all that relates to black servants in the West Indies, the Adjutant is on a footing with Subalterns. When employed on a Court-Martial or Court of Inquiry, he draws the same daily and travelling allowance as a Captain. The ordinary field allowance of an Adjutant is 1*s.* per diem, and his extraordinary allowance 2*s.*

QUARTERMASTERS.

Quartermasters of Regiments are commissioned Officers, ranking with Subalterns; but the commission has not a money value, and is not purchasable. The Quartermaster is almost invariably promoted from the ranks, having risen through the various non-commissioned grades to the rank of Quartermaster-Sergeant or Sergeant-major. His duty in the regiment is to act in the capacity of storekeeper, and to issue such articles as may be required to the non-commissioned officers and men, on the written orders or requisitions of the Officers in command of troops or companies. He is not permitted of himself to give orders for supplies of necessaries, nor to deal therein with the soldiers, nor to have any pecuniary transactions with tradesmen, nor to derive any fee or advantage, direct or indirect, in the shape of discount or otherwise, from the purchase of articles for the use of the Regiment. He is bound to be present when barrack stores are issued by the barrackmaster, or received by that officer when returned by the troops. If in the Cavalry, it is his

duty to be present at the inspection of forage, and likewise of the depôt erected for its reception. All ammunition stored in a Regimental depôt, or magazine, is in charge of the Quartermaster, excepting that which is with the men themselves, and it is his business to deliver it, on requisition from Captains of troops and companies.

The daily pay of Quartermasters is as follows :—

	Cavalry.	Infantry.
Upon first appointment	8*s.* 6*d.*	6*s.* 6*d.*
After ten years' service as a Quartermaster, or after fifteen years' service as a Commissioned or Non-Commissioned Officer, of which at least five years shall have been as Quartermaster	10*s.* 6*d.*	8*s.* 6*d.*
After fifteen years' service as Quartermaster, or after twenty years' service as a Commissioned or Non-Commissioned officer, of which at least ten years shall have been as Quartermaster	12*s.* 0*d.*	10*s.* 0*d.*

The half-pay of the Quartermaster is determined by the service which he may have rendered in that, or any former military capacity. If he shall have previously served at least five years as a non-commissioned officer, he receives half-pay according to the following scale :—

Under five years' service as Quartermaster, 3*s.* per diem ; above five years' service as Quartermaster, 4*s.* per diem ; above ten years' service as Quartermaster, 5*s.* per diem ; above fifteen years' total service, ten as Quartermaster, 5*s.* 6*d.* per diem ; above twenty years' total service, ten as Quartermaster, 6*s.* per diem ; above twenty-five years' service, ten as Quartermaster, 7*s.* per diem ; above thirty years' service, ten as Quartermaster, 8*s.* per diem.

A Quartermaster is not entitled to *claim* retirement under thirty years' service, unless he has been rendered unfit for duty by ill-health contracted in the Service. If appointed Quartermaster from *another* commission, he reverts to the half-pay of his former commission, in case of reduction or retirement, unless he shall have served upwards of ten years as Quartermaster.

The wound-pension of the Quartermaster is the same as

that of an Ensign. His widow and children derive the same advantages as those of an Ensign or Cornet; and in all that regards servants, rations, forage, commuted allowance, fuel, courts-martial and travelling allowance, he is on the same footing as an Adjutant: unless he is in the Cavalry; in which case he is only allowed forage for two horses at the rate of $8\frac{1}{2}d.$ per ration. In regard to passage-money to and from India, he receives the same sum as a Subaltern; and his indemnification for loss of baggage and equipment is after the following rates:—

If in the Cavalry.	Light Equipment.	Full Equipment.
Uniform	£48 0 0	£68 10 0
Linen, &c.	6 10 0	11 0 0
Boots, &c.	5 0 0	7 0 0
Sword and Appointments	10 0 0	10 0 0
Writing-case, Telescope, & Portmanteau	3 0 0	5 0 0
Horse Equipment	35 0 0	35 0 0
Canteen, Bedding, and Tent Furniture	16 0 0	16 0 0
Marquee, if not provided at the public expense	12 0 0	12 0 0
If in the Infantry.		
Uniform	29 0 0	47 10 0
Linen, &c.	6 10 0	11 0 0
Boots, &c.	4 7 0	6 7 0
Sword and Appointments	5 5 0	5 5 0
Writing-case, &c.	3 0 0	5 0 0
Canteen, Bedding, &c.	16 0 0	16 0 0
Marquee	12 0 0	12 0 0

The Quartermaster is responsible for the preservation and care of all stores appertaining to his Regiment.

Spare clothing, ammunition, arms, accoutrements, and camp equipage, are in his charge, and all correspondence relative to these matters are carried on through him, for the information of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

When portions of the Regiment are detached, taking with them any such stores, a return of those sent should be made over to the Officer commanding the detachment, who then becomes responsible for their safe return, or an

account of the same; and the Quartermaster should never issue any stores without receiving a proper receipt.

When stables, or public buildings of any kind, are given over to a Regiment, they must be transferred to the Quartermaster, who will assign them to the respective troop Officers, taking their separate parts and details.

The selection of ground for encampments, the regularity of camps, and the collection and issue of provisions on all marches, when a Commissariat Officer is not present, must be arranged by the Quartermaster, and he is responsible that all necessary articles are provided. It is also his duty to provide the requisite camp-colours for taking up ground, and targets for ball-practice.

The providing, on the best terms, half-mounting, and such articles of Regimental equipment as are purchased by the soldiers, had generally best be arranged by him, for the sake of uniformity. This, however, is a point which is generally regulated by Regimental Standing Orders, or the dictation of the Commanding Officer.

The indents for new clothing, and stores of all kinds, are to be prepared and forwarded by him at the proper periods, under the sanction of his Commanding Officer. He should always have in his possession approved and sealed patterns of every article of Regimental clothing and necessaries.

The regularity and proper police of the lines of a corps are under the especial superintendence of the Quartermaster; and all improprieties or deviations from Regimental orders on these subjects are to be brought by him to the notice of the Officers commanding troops, for correction; and if not forthwith remedied are to be reported to the Commanding Officer.

He is struck off all Regimental rosters, to enable him to perform his especial duties; but may be employed, as is ordered in the case of the Adjutant. He has to keep sundry books.

SURGEONS.

A Surgeon in a Regiment ranks with a Captain; a Staff Surgeon of the first class ranks with a Major; a Staff Surgeon of the second class with a Captain. He enters the Service as an Assistant Surgeon, having previously passed his examination at the Royal College of Surgeons in London, Edinburgh, or Dublin; and before he is eligible to promotion to the rank of Regimental Surgeon, or of Staff Surgeon of the second class, he must serve as Assistant Surgeon on full pay for five years. As Regimental Surgeon, or Staff Surgeon of the second class, he must serve ten years on full pay before he is eligible for the next step of rank; and as Staff Surgeon of the first class he must serve three years at home, or two years abroad, before he can be promoted. The daily pay of the different classes of Surgeons is regulated by their length of service.

	After 10 and under 20 yrs.' service.	After 20 and under 25 yrs.' service.	After 25 yrs.' actual service.	Under 10 years' service.
Staff Surgeons, *first* class..	£0 19 0	£1 2 0	£1 4 0	—
Regimental Surgeons and Staff Surgeons of the *second* class . . .	0 15 0	0 19 0	1 2 0	£0 13 0

Medical Officers, at the head of their department on foreign stations, receive allowances at the under-mentioned rates, in addition to the pay of their ranks:—

If with an Army in the field of 10,000 men, or upwards, 20*s.* a day; if with an Army in the field of 5,000 men, or upwards, 15*s.* a day; if with an Army in the field of less number, 10*s.* a day; if serving in a colony where the forces consist of 1,500 men, or upwards, 5*s.* per day.

In respect to wound-pensions, rations, forage, or foreign stations, when with or not with an Army in the field, black servants, passage-money to and from India, Court-Martial and travelling allowances, passage-allowance generally, indemnification, &c., the Surgeon of a Regiment is, in all respects upon a footing with the Regimental Paymaster.

The widow of a Surgeon Major in the Foot Guards, receives 50*l.* per annum ; that of a Regimental Surgeon, 45*l.* If the Surgeon Major, or the Surgeon, be killed in action, the widow of the former receives a pension of 70*l.*, that of the latter 55*l.* per annum. The mother or sister of the former (when there is no widow) draws 50*l.*, and of the latter 45*l.* The compassionate allowance to legitimate children is the same in either case.

For the particulars of the half-pay and retiring allowances of Medical Officers, the reader is referred to the section, " Half-pay and Retirement," in a subsequent page.

The Rules and Regulations laid down by the Director General, and by the Inspectors and Deputy-Inspectors General of Hospitals, for the conduct of Regimental Surgeons, and for the performance of their medical duties, and the management of their hospitals, must be the guides of their conduct in all such matters.

The Surgeon is, nevertheless, amenable in all respects to the Commanding Officer of his Regiment for the state of his hospital, and for the active and proper discharge of all his duties ; and his responsibility to the latter is in no degree removed by the regulations mentioned in the antecedent paragraph.

A Surgeon should endeavour, by his kindness and humane attention to his patients, and the internal arrangements of his hospital, to render himself and it the willing resort of all soldiers who really require surgical or medical treatment.

He must recollect, that though he may find his duties but little onerous during peace, yet that their importance would be greatly increased in time of war ; and he should be at all times provided with the instruments and other essentials necessary to render him fit to meet such a contingency.

His daily presence at his hospital (at the hours fixed by General Orders, or those of his Commanding Officer) is never to be dispensed with, unless compelled by extraordinary circumstances ; and every man admitted, or to be discharged, is to be seen by him at those hours.

He is expected to make his daily reports to his Commanding Officer, after his visit to his hospital; and he must never fail to bring to the immediate notice of his Commanding Officer anything extraordinary which may present itself affecting the health of the soldiers.

A Medical Officer must always be in the field, with the means necessary for meeting the case of the ordinary accidents to which soldiers are liable, whenever the Regiment, or what is equivalent to half of it, is out for exercise, or for ball-practice.

In the same degree that the active and conscientious discharge of a Surgeon's own duties are incumbent on him, so is his superintendence over his subordinates.

ASSISTANT SURGEONS.

Assistant Surgeons, to whom all the remarks made on the duties and bearing of Surgeons apply with equal force, rank with Lieutenants in the Army and Navy. Their pay is as follows:—

Under ten years' active service, 7*s.* 6*d.* per day; after ten years' service, 10*s.* per day.

In regard to wound and widow's and children's pensions, rations, servants, black servants' allowance, passage allowance, travelling and court-martial allowances, the Assistant Surgeon is upon a level with Subalterns generally. His field allowance is, ordinary, 1*s.*, and extraordinary, 2*s.* per diem. When with an Army in the field, he is allowed (whether in the Cavalry or Infantry) forage for one horse, and one mule or baggage-horse. If not in the field, but at a foreign station, he draws forage for one horse, provided he be in a Cavalry regiment. For the loss of a horse he is granted, in the Cavalry, 35*l.*, and in the Infantry, 25*l.*; for a bât horse or mule, 20*l.*

The following is the scale of indemnification to an Assistant Surgeon for the loss of baggage, &c.:—

	Light Equipment.						*Full Equipment.*					
	Cavalry.			Infantry.			Cavalry.			Infantry.		
Uniform . . .	£48	0	0	£29	0	0	£68	10	0	£47	10	0
Linen, &c. . . .	6	10	0	6	10	0	11	0	0	11	0	0
Boots, &c. . . .	5	0	0	4	7	0	7	0	0	6	7	0
Sword and Appointments	10	0	0	5	5	0	10	0	0	5	5	0
Writing-case, &c. . .	3	0	0	3	0	0	5	0	0	5	0	0
Horse equipment . .	35	0	0	——			35	0	0	——		

Canteen, Bedding, and Tent Furniture, the same as Subalterns.

VETERINARY SURGEONS.

The Veterinary Surgeon of a Cavalry regiment, or in the Artillery, has the care of the lame and the sick horses of the Regiment, and the particular superintendence of the shoeing; to which he is required to pay unremitting attention. It is also his duty to bring under the notice of the Officer commanding the Regiment any circumstances which appear to him of material consequence to the general health and condition of the horses, and immediately to report to him the slightest appearance of any contagious disease.

He delivers to the Commanding Officer, every morning, a report of the sick and lame horses in the Regiment, and certifies at the foot of it, that he has inspected every horse in the stables.

Any horse that is taken ill, is immediately reported to the Veterinary Surgeon; and Officers commanding troops are expected to give him all the assistance in their power, and strictly to enforce obedience to his directions. It will rest with him when to order a sick horse to the hospital stable, which is entirely under his charge; and no horse is allowed to be removed from it to the lines but by his order.

He is obliged to keep books, containing registers of his practice in cases of sick and lame horses, and of the measures which may be adopted when any contagious disease makes its appearance, specifying the remedies or mode of treatment, and the result of such treatment.

He is expected to take pains to instruct the farriers in the

proper mode of treating the feet of the horses; of shoeing; and of performing the ordinary operations of farriery.

He attends all Regimental committees for the admission of horses, and signs the proceedings as attending the committee, in testimony that he has examined the horses, and is satisfied that they are sound.

He also attends all committees assembled to cast horses of the regiment to which he is attached, and before the assembly of casting committees, he submits to the Commanding Officer a roll of the horses which, on account of any ailment, he thinks ought to be presented to it.

For a more particular detail of his duties, the Veterinary Surgeon must consult the Regulations and Orders of the Army, and study the Standing Orders of the Regiment to which he may be appointed.

The Veterinary Surgeon is appointed by the Commander-in-Chief. Candidates for the appointment must be twenty-two years of age before they are placed upon the Horse Guard's list, and sufficiently well educated, professionally, to pass the ordeal of an examination by the principal Veterinary Surgeon.

The pay of a Veterinary Surgeon depends upon his service. Upon first entering the Army, and for three years subsequently, he receives 8*s*. per diem.

After three years' service in the Army in any capacity as a Medical Officer on full pay, 10*s*. per diem; after ten years' ditto, 12*s*. per diem; after twenty years' ditto, 15*s*. per diem.

When employed in the duty of visiting outposts, the Veterinary Surgeon draws for travelling expenses:—

To an outpost beyond ten miles, but not exceeding sixteen miles from head-quarters or other stations of the Veterinary Surgeon, 5*s*.

To an outpost beyond sixteen miles, but not exceeding thirty-two miles, 6*d*. per mile for the whole distance travelled, after deducting the first sixteen miles.

To an outpost beyond thirty-two miles, 6*d*. per mile for the whole distance travelled, without any deduction.

In respect to travelling allowances or Court-Martial duty, passage money, rations, and wound-pensions, the Veterinary Surgeon is upon a par with the Ensign. His widow receives 30*l.* per annum; if he be killed in action, 40*l.*; his mother or sister, 30*l.*; and his children (compassionate allowance) the same as the children of Lieutenants. On foreign service he draws rations for one servant; forage, when with an army in the field, for two horses and one mule or bât horse; when not in the field, for two horses only. His commuted allowance for the carriage of baggage on a march in Great Britain or Ireland is shared with the Adjutant, Paymaster, Surgeon, &c. His field allowance, if ranking as Captain, is 1*s.* 6*d.* ordinary; and 2*s.* 6*d.* extraordinary; if ranking as a Subaltern, 1*s.* ordinary; and 2*s.* extraordinary. As indemnification for the loss of a horse, he receives the same sum as a Cavalry Surgeon or Paymaster. For the loss of baggage and horse equipment, the Veterinary Surgeon is indemnified upon the same scale as an Assistant Surgeon of a Cavalry regiment.

The half-pay granted to a Veterinary Surgeon is regulated by his service on full pay, according to the following scale, viz.:—

If he be reduced before he has completed five years' service on full pay, he is granted a *temporary* rate for three years only, and is subject to a recall to employment during that period, 3*s.* 6*d.* per diem. If above five years' service as a Veterinary Surgeon, 5*s.* per diem. If above ten years' service, ditto, 6*s.* per diem. If above fifteen years' service, ditto, 7*s.* per diem. If above twenty years' service, ditto, 8*s.* per diem. If above twenty-five years' service, ditto, 10*s.* per diem. If above thirty years' service, ditto, 12*s.* per diem.

No Veterinary Surgeon is entitled to claim retirement for any period of service under twenty-five years' duration, upon the ground of ill health contracted in the Service; unless such unfitness be supported by medical certificates to the satisfaction of the Commander-in-Chief of the forces, nor unless such retirement shall be recommended by him to the Secretary at War.

Every Veterinary Surgeon who may have served upon full pay for twenty-five years and upwards, or who may have served for twenty years, provided he have passed five years on foreign stations, shall have the right to retire upon half-pay, at the rates assigned to those periods of service.

THE ROYAL MARINES.

This invaluable branch of the British Army, which ranks between the 49th and 50th Regiments, is of considerable antiquity, and has been distinguished for its service in war since the taking of Gibraltar, in the reign of Queen Anne. Having for its motto *Per mare per terram*, it is equally employed on shore and on shipboard, every man of war carrying a body of Marines proportionate to its dimension and character.

The Royal Marines are divided into Infantry and Artillery. Their numerical strength varies with the necessities of the hour, but their average number is ten thousand men. The force is separated into four divisions, viz., the Chatham, Portsmouth, Plymouth, and Woolwich, and the Artillery companies. There is a Colonel-Commandant of each division, and a Colonel Second Commandant of each division, besides a Colonel Second Commandant of the Artillery. There are besides fifteen Lieutenant-Colonels, and a considerable number of Captains, Lieutenants, and Second Lieutenants. The rank of Major is unknown in the Royal Marines. The duties of the Colonels-Commandant are of a special nature; those of the rest of the Officers on shore, at Head-quarters, correspond with the duties of Officers of the Line regiments.

Promotion in the Royal Marines is governed entirely by seniority. The corps is subject to the Mutiny Act and Articles of War provided for the Navy, and has special board-ship duties, which are specified in the Naval Regulations. There is a Staff, consisting of a Deputy Adjutant-

general, and an Assistant Adjutant-general, and each division has its Adjutants and Quartermasters.

The qualifications for a Cadet of the Royal Marines are—age, fifteen to nineteen; an acquaintance with arithmetic; algebra; Euclid's Elements, 1, 2, 3, 4, and portions of books 6 and 11; proof of rules in trigonometry, and the construction of logarithmic tables; application of trigonometry to the determination of heights, distances, &c.; trigonometry, theoretical and practical; mensuration of planes and solids; problems in gunnery; and to write correctly from dictation.

The pay of the Major-general of Marines is 3*l.* per diem, subject to a deduction of five per cent., and a gross day's pay per annum.

Colonels-Commandant . .	receive each	£1	18	6	per diem.
Colonels, Second ditto	„	1	0	0	„
Lieutenant-Colonels	„	0	17	0	„
Captains (having higher rank by Brevet)	„	0	13	7	„
Captains (not having ditto)	„	0	11	7	„
First Lieutenants, above 7 years' service	„	0	7	6	„
First Lieutenants, under ditto . .	„	0	6	6	„
Second Lieutenants	„	0	5	3	„
Quartermasters	„	0	6	6	„

In the Royal Marine Artillery, the pay is upon a higher scale. It is as follows:—

Lieutenant-Colonels . .	receive each	£0	17	11	per diem.
Captains (having higher rank by brevet)	„	0	16	11	„
Captains (not having ditto)	„	0	11	0	„
Captains superintending the Laboratory	„	0	12	1	„
First Lieutenants	„	0	6	10	„
Second Lieutenants	„	0	5	7	„
Superintendent of the Laboratory, in addition to his pay as Captain, receives		0	5	0	„
Adjutants, in addition to their pay as First Lieutenants receive each		0	6	6	„
Quartermasters receive each „ „		0	4	8	„
The Deputy-Adjutant-General of the Artillery draws, including his pay as a First Colonel-Commandant		2	10	0	„
The Assistant Adjutant-General, including his pay as Captain of Marines, receives . . .		1	4	1	„

In addition to the regular pay and allowances of the Marines, a large sum is voted annually in the Estimates under the following heads:—

Quartermasters' Expenses for repair of Arms.

Funerals of Marines buried with Military Honours.

Altering Clothing.

Courts-Martial.

Officers' Travelling Expenses.

Allowances to Pay Captains.

Lodging-Money to Officers unprovided with Quarters.

Forage-Money.

Stationery Allowances.

Non-effective and Contingent Allowances to the Officers of the Artillery having the command of Companies.

Marching and Conduct Money.

Allowances to Acting Quartermasters and Adjutants.

Allowance in aid of the Divisional Mess.

Expenses of Bands of Music at the several Divisions; Divisional School; Per-Centage to Divisional Paymasters on the amount of their Disbursements, and sundry small Contingent Expenses.

When serving on board men of war, the Royal Marines have the medical assistance of the Surgeons and Assistant-surgeons of the Navy. At the head-quarters of the different divisions, a separate establishment is maintained for their accommodation. The establishments are as under:—

	Woolwich.	Chatham.	Portsmouth.	Plymouth.
Deputy Inspector of Hospitals each, per annum	£501 17 6	£501 17 6	——	——
Surgeons, do. do.	——	——	£365 0 0	£365 0 0
Assist.-Surgeons, do.	136 17 6	136 17 6	136 17 6	136 17 6

Accommodation in the barracks, a house, or lodging money, is allowed to the medical officers.

Royal Marine Officers receive half-pay on their retirement, upon a scale corresponding with that of the Officers of the Line, and their widows are pensioned after much the same rate.

PART III.

GENERAL AND STAFF OFFICERS.

GENERAL OFFICERS.

The rank of "General" is the highest object of the ambition of a British Officer; not merely because it is the *ultima thule* of gradation, and a position of great honour and credit, but because it announces eligibility to important and responsible command, and to every kind of employment of trust and dignity under the Crown of Great Britain. The offices of Master-General of the Ordnance and Secretary at War, the Governorships of India and the Colonies, the command of garrisons and of districts in the United Kingdom, the Governorships of Colleges, Hospitals, Asylums, &c., in short, every appointment demanding character, station, and ability, may be filled by General Officers; to whom preferences are often given even for offices of a purely civil nature, because their habits of discipline and command, their energy and activity, are supposed to peculiarly qualify them for such trusts.

The number of General Officers is unlimited. They are created by Patent or Brevet, and comprehend Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels; who thenceforward are disqualified for the exercise of simple Regimental command. There are no limitations as to age. The standing of the Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army List determines his selection, and he retains the rank of General Officer to the day of his death.

The duties of General Officers when employed upon the Staff are so accurately defined in the Regulations and Orders of the Army, that although, of course, every such officer will have made himself master of them by study and practice,

their introduction in this place seems indispensable to completeness.

1. It is by the zealous exertions and constant superintendence of the *General Officers* that the system of discipline which is essential to the reputation and success of her Majesty's arms is to be maintained.

2. The General Officers entrusted with the command of districts are responsible, not only for the discipline of the troops stationed therein, and their constant preparation for the most active service, but likewise, in case of attack, for the immediate and most advantageous disposal of every description of force placed under their control. With a view to these objects, it is necessary that Officers in these important commands should obtain the most accurate information, in the first instance, of all military bodies within the district, the nature and terms of their services, and likewise the extent to which their numbers may be carried in case of emergency. It is equally their duty to inform themselves of the military resources of their districts, in regard to provisions, labourers, horses, and the means of transporting troops and stores. It is incumbent on them to obtain an accurate military knowledge of the strong features of the country, and of all military dépôts within their respective districts; of all fortified places, and their means of defence, and of every particular which may increase their power of acting with advantage against an invading enemy. It is also necessary that they should possess an intimate acquaintance with the assailable points of the country. Without information on these heads, no plan of defence can be formed. It is equally incumbent on the Generals commanding to ascertain that the General and Staff Officers under their command are well versed in their several duties, and that they are competent, both from their general intelligence and acquired local information, to render that assistance which, from the nature and intention of their appointment, they are expected to afford.

3. General Officers in command must be prepared, *at all*

times, to afford the Commander-in-Chief any information he may require as to the efficiency of any particular corps, with regard to its discipline, equipment, and preparation for immediate service. On a corps moving from one district to another, the General Officer commanding is to report to the Adjutant-general, as soon as possible after its march, the state and condition with respect to arms, ammunition, and general equipment, in which it marched to its new destination.

4. There is no part of the duty of a General Officer in command of a district or garrison more important than that of watching, with a view to uniformity, the system pursued by the respective Commanding Officers of Regiments of depôts serving under his orders, in granting indulgences to the soldier, in awarding minor punishments, and especially in the adoption of measures for the prevention of drunkenness. It is scarcely necessary to observe that discipline cannot be generally or effectually maintained in any garrison or district in which Commanding Officers are permitted to practise different systems to arrive at the same objects.

5. General Officers, in referring subjects for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, are, at the same time, to submit the opinion which they themselves have formed thereon,—opinions which, from local and other circumstances, will, in most cases, render material assistance towards coming to a final and just decision at the Headquarters of the Army.

6. It is not possible more clearly to define and point out the objects which demand the attention of General Officers placed in the command of brigades, than by reminding them that they are expected to give their personal and unremitting attention to the interior economy and discipline of the corps which are placed under their superintendence and command; and to be prepared, *at all times*, and *on the shortest notice*, to report for the Commander-in-chief's information, on all the subjects particularly noticed in the instructions respecting the half-yearly confidential reports on the state of Regiments.

7. It is incumbent on them to see that all General Orders and Regulations are carefully and accurately entered in the Order books of the Regiments composing their brigades, and to ascertain, by personal observation; that they are in every instance obeyed with the utmost punctuality.

8. The regulation of the Regimental hospitals, and the general arrangement respecting the sick and convalescent soldiers, are objects demanding their most serious and constant attention.

9. General Officers are to cause the troops under their orders to be frequently paraded, and exercised at least once a week in *heavy* marching order; with the view of habituating the soldier to that state of equipment which alone can fit him for active service in the field.

10. To enable General Officers of districts, and others employed in the half-yearly inspection of Regiments, to comply strictly with the instructions prescribed for the performance of that duty, it is necessary that they should have ample information with regard to the general system and internal economy of Regiments under their command. This information, as far as may be practicable, should be the result of constant intercourse and personal observation; but as the dispersed state of the cantonments must preclude General Officers, on most occasions, from affording that continued superintendence so desirable to make them conversant with the actual state of corps, it is directed that at the Head-quarters of regiments and depôts a statement shall be kept, showing the general system pursued in regard to daily parades, and instructions both of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers, prepared agreeably to a prescribed form.

11. General Officers are not, at any time, to change the quarters assigned them, nor *on any account, nor under any circumstances*, to quit their commands without *special* permission. In the event of Officers intrusted with command obtaining temporary leave of absence, from the Commander-in-Chief, they are to report to the Adjutant-general the name and rank of the Officer on whom the command devolves.

12. When troops are to encamp, General Officers are not to leave their brigades until the tents are pitched, and the guards are posted; they are to encamp with their brigades, unless quarters can be procured for them immediately in the vicinity of the camp. In the event of their obtaining temporary leave to be absent from their brigades or stations, they are to leave injunctions to the Officers next in command to open any official letters that may arrive under their addresses, and to carry the orders that may be contained therein into immediate execution.

13. All General Officers are, as soon as possible, to make themselves acquainted with the situation of the country in the vicinity of the camp, with the roads, passes, bridges, and defiles, &c., and particularly with the outposts; that, in case they should be ordered suddenly to support or defend any post, they may be able to march without waiting for guides, and be competent to form the best disposition for the service. They are to instruct their Aides-de-camp in these particulars, and always require their attendance when they visit the outposts.

14. An intimate knowledge of the scene of action, and its neighbourhood, must give the greatest advantage to an Officer, and enable him to display his talents, and execute his duty with honour to himself and advantage to his country; but this is more particularly expected from General Officers, and others in important commands. By maps, acquired local information, and unremitting activity and observation, they will attain this important object; which will enable them to act with decided advantage against an enemy. Guides may serve in the common operations of marches; but near the enemy, the eye and intelligence of the principal Officers must determine the movements of troops, and enable them to seize and improve every advantage.

15. When a General Officer commanding at home or abroad shall grant leave of absence to an Officer employed on the Staff, he is to make a special report to the Adjutant-general, of the particular circumstances under which leave is

granted, for what period, and the name of the Officer who is to perform the duties of such Staff Officer during his absence; but indulgences of this nature are not to be granted to Officers on the Staff, except under the most urgent circumstances, and for short periods.

16. The General Officers commanding districts and brigades are to adopt every precaution for the preservation of game, and to forbid the encroachment of officers or soldiers on manors, or their interference with the manorial rights of individuals; and also to secure the farmers from any inconvenience and damage which might arise from Officers or soldiers trespassing over their grounds. They are likewise to keep up an intercourse with the magistrates, and other civil authorities, in order to ensure confidence and facility of communication, when circumstances may require the co-operation of the civil and military power.

The several ranks which come under the denomination of General Officers are as follows:—General (or Field-Marshal) Commanding-in-Chief; General; Lieutenant-General; Major-General; Brigadier-General.

The four first are promoted in order of seniority by Royal Brevet, after they have passed through the various Regimental stages to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. Their daily pay is as follows:—General Commanding-in-Chief, if a Field-Marshal, 16*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.*; if below the rank of Field-Marshal, 9*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.*; General on the Staff, 5*l.* 13*s.* 9*d.*; a Lieutenant-General on the Staff, 3*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.*; Major-General on the Staff, 1*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.*; Brigadier-General on the Staff, 1*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.* These allowances do not vary; they are drawn alike on home or foreign employ.

The field allowances of General Officers are as follow:—

	Ordinary. Per diem.	*Extraordinary.* Per diem.
General Commanding-in-Chief	£1 10 0	£2 10 0
General commanding a district corps of the Army	1 4 0	2 0 0
Lieutenant-General, or General commanding a division	0 18 0	1 10 0
Major-General, or Officer commanding a brigade	0 12 0	1 0 0
Brigadier-General not commanding a brigade .	0 9 0	0 15 0

If a General Officer lose his horse, under any of the circumstances mentioned under the section, "Indemnification for Losses," he receives compensation at the rate of 50*l.* for a first charger, and 45*l.* for the second. Should he lose his baggage, equipment, horse-equipments, or camp-equipage, he is indemnified after the following scale:—

	Light Equipment.	*Heavy Equipment.*
Uniform	£89 0 0	£97 0 0
Linen, &c.	34 0 0	54 0 0
Boots, &c.	7 0 0	9 0 0
Sword and Appointments	24 0 0	24 0 0
Writing-case, Telescope, and Portmanteau	14 0 0	17 0 0
Horse Equipment	56 0 0	82 0 0
Canteen, Bedding, and Tent Furniture	50 0 0	50 0 0
Marquee, if private property	40 0 0	40 0 0

The wound-pension of a General is not fixed by any regulations, but is to be "specially considered." That of a Lieutenant-General is 400*l.*; and of a Major-General, or Brigadier-General commanding a brigade, is 350*l.* per annum.

The widow of any class of General Officer is, under the circumstances provided by the Regulations, 120*l.* per annum; but if he should be killed in action, the pension is determined "according to the circumstances of the case." If dying in action he leaves no widow, his mother or sisters, if maintained by him, receive 120*l.* pension per annum; and should he leave any children unprovided for, they are placed on the compassionate allowance of 25*l.* to 40*l.* each. Should he not be killed, but die in peace service, his children receive but 16*l.* to 20*l.* each per annum.

A General commanding the forces on foreign service is allowed twelve servants; and rations fitted for that number. A General not commissioned as commanding the forces, eight servants. The same number is allowed to a Lieutenant-General; while Major and Brigadier Generals are allowed six servants each, and one ration for each servant.

A General Officer commissioned as Commander of the Forces, on foreign service, but not on the field, is permitted

to draw forage for fourteen horses. If not so commissioned, he is allowed forage for eight. A Lieutenant-General is entitled to draw forage for six; a Major-General for five, and a Brigadier-General for four horses; always supposing them to be on foreign service. On *field* service, the General commanding draws forage for eight horses and eight mules or baggage horses; a Lieutenant-General, for six horses and six mules or baggage horses; a Major-General, for four horses and four mules or baggage horses; and a Brigadier-General, for four horses and three mules or baggage horses.

A Major-General on the Staff proceeding to India is allowed 235*l.* for his passage and accommodation.

A General Officer, not upon the Staff, if summoned to attend a Court-Martial, either as president, member, or witness for the prosecution, draws 15*s.* per diem, and 1*s.* per mile travelling allowance; unless the business of the court is despatched so briefly as to enable the General to go and return on the same day; in which case he is allowed but 10*d.* per mile.

A General Officer on the Staff, who draws forage for his horses at the public expense, is not entitled to the travelling allowance on the above duty; unless the distance from his head-quarters, be fifteen miles or upwards, and he is necessarily absent more than one day; in which case the allowance may be charged, if he has not made use of his own horses on the journey.

A General Officer Commanding-in-Chief is allowed six Aides-de-camp; a General Officer commissioned as Commander of the Forces, four Aides-de-camp; a General, on the Staff, three Aides-de-camp; a Lieutenant-General, two; and a Major-General, one. A Brigadier-General is only entitled to an Aide-de-camp when employed in active operations in the field. Extra Aides-de-camp are not to be appointed except in time of war, and in cases of emergency, without the previous sanction of the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary at War.

As a provision for General Officers, who may not be

endowed with the gifts of fortune, and to mark the approbation of the Sovereign, a number of good-service pensions, varying from 100*l.* to 200*l.* per annum, are placed at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief, which he assigns according to his discretion.

The number of General Officers upon *unattached pay* of 1*l.* 5*s.* a day, not being in command of Regiments, is limited to an establishment of *one hundred and twenty* General Officers.

Vacancies are filled up by the General Officers recommended to the Crown by the Commander-in-Chief.

General Officers, being Colonels of Regiments, in the event of their Regiments being reduced, are placed, in the first instance, as supernumeraries in the said establishment, but fall into the vacancies that may occur thereupon.

All Officers promoted to be General Officers, whether on full-pay or half-pay, at the time of promotion, receive unattached pay at the rate of 400*l.* per annum; or if Lieutenant-Colonels of Cavalry, the net full-pay of that rank, until elected to the establishment of unattached pay, at 1*l.* 5*s.* a day, or appointed to be Colonels of Regiments; provided such Officers have actually served upwards of *six years* with the rank of *Regimental* Major, or Lieutenant-Colonel, either with a Regiment or in some other military capacity in the public service; or, having obtained the rank of Regimental Field Officer, had been obliged to go upon half-pay, on account of reduction, or in consequence of ill-health contracted in the service, as established by the report of a Board of Medical Officers, or in consequence of wounds received in action before he had served the six years above prescribed.

To the limitations contained in the above, the following exceptions only are admitted:—

In these cases the insufficiency of service as Regimental Field Officer, above alluded to, will not render an officer ineligible for the 400*l.* per annum.

Appointment as Major-General on the Staff; previous

selection for a distinguished-service pension; previous appointment to a military government.

The deficient time of service as a Regimental Field Officer may be supplied by the completion of the requisite period in the Staff appointment of Assistant Adjutant-general; Assistant Quartermaster-general; Military Secretary (or Assistant Military Secretary, where there shall be no Military Secretary) to such General Officers alone as are exercising the superior command on a station.

The benefit of the pay is not extended to any General Officer, who, when he last went upon half-pay, had received the difference; nor to any Officer who went upon half-pay at his own request in time of war, after having obtained the Brevet rank of Lieutenant-Colonel; nor to any Officer who went upon half-pay at his own request in time of peace, before he had served six years with the rank of Regimental Field-Officer.

Officers thus situated continue to receive the half-pay only of which they were in the receipt at the time of their promotion to be General Officers.

Officers removed from their commissions as Field Officers in Regiments of Foot Guards, in consequence of being promoted to be General Officers, receive unattached pay according to the following scale, viz.:—

Lieutenant-Colonel, 600*l.* per annum; Major, 550*l.* per annum.

General or other Officers commanding on foreign stations are restricted from sending home Officers or men, with articles of accusation pending against them, except in cases of the most urgent and unavoidable necessity; it being essential towards the due administration of justice, that when charges are preferred they are to be thoroughly investigated on the spot.

General Officers commanding divisions and brigades, and the Staff Officers attached to them, are required to give their particular attention to the conduct of the Provost-Marshal, and of his assistants, and to take care that every requisite

aid be given to enable them to discharge their duties with proper effect; at the same time that no abuse, or improper application, may be made of the authority intrusted to them.

STAFF APPOINTMENTS.

An Officer in the Royal service is not allowed to fill any Staff appointment, that of Aide-de-camp excepted, until he has been four years in the Service; nor can he hold the appointment of Aide-de-camp until he has been *present* with his Regiment at least two years. An Officer under the rank of Captain is not eligible to be a Major of Brigade, neither are Field Officers of regiments to hold that office, nor to be employed as Fort or Town Majors, or Aides-de-camp (excepting in attendance upon the Sovereign). On the other hand, the offices of Assistants Adjutant-general and Assistants Quartermaster-general are to be held exclusively by Field Officers. The appointments of Deputy Assistant Adjutant-general and Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-general are to be held by Officers having the rank of Captain, or by Subalterns who have been four years in the army. It is indispensable that an Officer before he be appointed to the Staff shall have attained a complete knowledge of his duty as a Regimental Officer. All Staff appointments must be relinquished on the Regiment to which the incumbent belongs being ordered on foreign service; and, in like manner, they must be relinquished when abroad, if the corps is ordered home, in order that the officer may accompany his Regiment.

The appointments which come under the denomination of General Staff are as follows:—Adjutants-general, their Deputies and Assistants; Quartermaster-generals, their Deputies and Assistants; Brigade-Majors; Commissary-generals, their Deputies and Assistants; Deputy and Assistant Paymasters-general; Inspector-Generals of Hospitals, their Deputies and Assistants; Staff Surgeons; Chaplains to the Forces; Deputy Judge-Advocates; Provost-Marshals and their deputies.

The "Personal Staff" consist of Military Secretaries, Assistant Military Secretaries, and Aides-de-camp.

The "Staff of Garrisons" are composed of Town-Majors, Fort-Majors, and Fort-Adjutants.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

The highest appointment on the General Staff is that of Adjutant-General. He is the organ of the Commander-in-Chief in matters of detail, and through him passes all correspondence which has reference to the arming and clothing (except in regard to great-coats) of the troops; to leave of absence; discharge or transfer of soldiers; appointments or removals of General or other Officers to or from the Staff; recruiting; military regulations; the casting of horses in the Cavalry; and all matters connected with the discipline, equipment, and efficiency of the Army. His office is at Head-quarters—the Horse Guards. He receives 3*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.* per diem, and a personal allowance of 500*l.* per annum. He has the aid of a deputy, or assistant, and a deputy assistant, and a large establishment of clerks paid by the State. If serving abroad, he receives 1*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.* per day.

When employed in the field, an Adjutant-General draws 9*s.* per diem ordinary, and 15*s.* per diem extraordinary, field allowance. He is upon a footing with General Officers in respect to indemnification for losses of horses and equipment; he is allowed and draws rations for four European servants; and forage for four horses and four mules or bât horses. He receives 135*l.* passage allowance if sent to India; is allowed forage for four horses at a foreign (not a field) station; and an allowance when in the West Indies for three black servants. The wound-pension of the Adjutant-General is the same as that of a Lieutenant-Colonel, unless he holds superior Army-rank, and the pensions of his widow and children are regulated entirely by his Army-rank.

DEPUTY ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

This Officer, when at head-quarters, assists the Adjutant-General in the discharge of his manifold duties, receiving pay at the rate of 1*l.* 17*s.* 11*d.* per diem. When away from Head-quarters he draws but 19*s.* per diem, at home or abroad. When in the field he receives 4*s.* 6*d.* ordinary, and 7*s.* 6*d.* extraordinary allowances, and if he loses his horses or his equipment, he is indemnified for the former, upon the same scale as a Cavalry Officer, and if the latter, at the following rates:—

Light Equipment.—Uniform, 51*l.*; linen, &c., 12*l.*; boots, &c., 5*l.*; sword and appointments, 12*l.* 10*s.*; writing desk, telescope and portmanteau, 6*l.*

Horse Equipment, 26*l.*; canteen, bedding, and tent furniture, 24*l.*; marquee, when not provided at the public expense, 18*l.*

The Full Equipment, for a stationary command includes, uniform, 70*l.*; linen, &c., 24*l.*; boots, &c., 2*l.*; sword and appointments, 12*l.* 10*s.*; writing case, 8*l.* 10*s.*

Horse Equipment, 26*l.*; canteen, bedding, &c., 24*l.*; marquee, when not provided at the public expense, 18*l.*

The circumstances under which indemnification is allowed are stated under the head of "Indemnification for losses."

The Deputy Adjutant-General draws forage for three horses when at a foreign station; but if with an Army in the field, he is allowed forage for four horses and three mules or baggage horses. He is allowed three European servants, and rations for that number, and, in the tropics, an allowance for the hire and maintenance of three black servants. If ordered to India (and holding no Regimental rank), he draws 110*l.* passage-money.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

The duty of an Assistant Adjutant-General, when employed at Head-quarters, is literally what his title imports, that of assist-

ing in the details of the office of the Adjutant-General of the Army. He is selected exclusively from the experienced Field Officers of the Army. When employed under a General Officer commanding a district, the detail of the duty of a district is confided to the Assistant Adjutant-General, and he is responsible for the accuracy of the district returns. It is essential, therefore, that he should be well acquainted with all military regulations, and with the customs of the Service. He is the channel through which the district orders are issued. It is therefore essential that he should have a clear, concise, and at the same time comprehensive mode of communicating the orders he may from time to time receive from the commander of the district, and be exact in whatever correspondence he may be engaged in by the direction of the General Officer commanding.

The Staff-pay of an Assistant Adjutant-General, if serving at Head-quarters on the half-pay of his Regimental rank, is 19*s.* per diem; if serving at Head-quarters on the full-pay of his rank, the Staff-pay is 14*s.* 3*d.* per diem, whether at home or abroad; if serving away from Head-quarters, 14*s.* 3*d.* per diem *everywhere.* When in the field, an Assistant Adjutant-General draws 3*s.* per diem as ordinary, or 5*s.* as extraordinary field allowances, according to circumstances. (See "Field Allowances.") In settling the indemnification for the losses of equipment an Assistant Adjutant-General may sustain in the field, or at a stationary command, a scale of *light* and *full* equipment has been established, corresponding precisely with that of the Deputy Adjutant-General. For the loss of a first charger an Assistant Adjutant-General is allowed 45*l.*; for the loss of a second, 35*l.*

The wound-pension of an Assistant Adjutant-General is, according to the scale laid down in the Royal Warrant of the 14th November 1829, 100*l.* a year. In a note, however, it is stated that the Assistant Adjutant-General may have the pension according to his *Army* rank, if he prefers it; and as his Army rank must be, according to the Regulations, that of a Field Officer, he is entitled to 300*l.* or 250*l.* a year. There

can be no question as to which pension would be preferred.

An Assistant Adjutant-General is allowed two European servants when on foreign service, for whom he draws rations. In the tropics—*i. e.* the West India stations—he is allowed three black servants, and a sum of money for their maintenance. (See "Servants.")

If effective, with an army in the field, an Assistant Adjutant-General is permitted to draw forage for three horses and two mules or baggage horses.

For the allowances on *embarkation* for a foreign station, and for *passage-money*, *vide* the sections under those heads respectively.

DEPUTY ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

Officers holding these appointments are either aids to those of superior Staff rank, or perform the same functions as assistants in lesser districts and commands. The pay of the Deputy Assistant at the Horse Guards is 17*s.* 6*d.* per diem—of the Deputy Assistants serving elsewhere it is 9*s.* 6*d.* per diem. In regard to European servants, they are upon a footing with Assistant Adjutants-General. Their ordinary field allowance is 2*s.*, and extraordinary ditto, 3*s.* 6*d.* per diem. They are indemnified for the loss of horses and equipment after the same rate as the Deputies, excepting in the article of linen, &c. for which they only receive 8*l.* light equipment, and 12*l.* heavy equipment, with 12*l.* for the loss of a private marquee. They draw for the maintenance and hire of two black servants when in the West Indies; and are allowed forage for one horse at a foreign station, and for three horses and a mule or bât horse in the field. Their wound-pension corresponds with that of the senior Officer in the same department.

The Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General must have the rank of Captain in the Army, or be selected from Subaltern Officers who have been four years in the Army, and possess

a perfect knowledge of their Regimental duties. Subaltern Officers holding these appointments take precedence, in reference to choice of quarters, next to Captains, while so employed.

QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL.

The control of this functionary, under the Commander-in-Chief, refers to all matters relating to the marching, embarking, disembarking, quartering, billeting, and cantoning of troops; embarking and disembarking soldiers' wives; the charge of quarters and relief of detachments; he conducts the correspondence upon those subjects, and receives appeals and other communications relative to barracks, the occupation thereof, and choice of quarters therein; barrack damages, barrack allowances of fuel. He issues the routes for the march of troops, and corresponds on all subjects relating to military science, geography, and topography.

The pay and allowances of the Quartermaster-General, under every variety of circumstances, are the same as those of the Adjutant-General. At Head-quarters he has an assistant and a deputy assistant.

DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL.

This Officer's duties, agreeing in character with those of the chief of the department, vary in weight, extent, and responsibility according to the locality of his service. In point of remuneration he is on a footing with the Deputy Adjutant-General.

ASSISTANTS QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL.

The Assistants Quartermaster-General of districts are charged, under the orders of the General in command, with the duty of quartering, encamping, and the marches of troops within the limits of the district. They report the detail

of all such occurrences to the Quartermaster-General at the Horse Guards, to whom they also transmit a monthly return of the quarters of the troops in the district, according to a prescribed form. It is their duty to control, under the orders of the General in command, the issue and delivery into store of all articles of camp equipage; they are to arrange, under the direction of the General commanding, the accounts of expenses attending the construction and support of field works, and of signals of alarm, projected by him, and authorised by the Commander-in-Chief. In coast districts, the Assistants Quartermaster-General are further expected to possess accurate information of practicable points of landing, the best positions for defence in their immediate vicinity, and the particular winds and periods of tide that afford an enemy facility in approaching the coast. In all districts, the Assistants Quartermaster-General are expected to have a perfect knowledge of the roads, and the features of the country applicable to defence; also of the course of rivers, and the power of inundation. Assistants Quartermaster-General are also to attend the embarkation and disembarkation of troops within their districts.

The pay of an Assistant Quartermaster-General, if serving at Head-quarters, when no Deputy Quartermaster-General employed there, is 27*s.* 6*d.* per diem. If on half-pay of his Regimental rank, and when a Deputy Quartermaster-General *is* employed at Head-quarters, 19*s.* per diem. If at Head-quarters on the full-pay of his Regimental rank, when a Deputy Quartermaster-General is employed there, 14*s.* 3*d.* per diem. If serving elsewhere, 14*s.* 3*d.* per diem.

When in the field, an Assistant Quartermaster-General draws the same ordinary and extraordinary field allowances as an *Assistant Adjutant-General* (*quod vide*). And he receives the same indemnification for losses, the same forage allowance, the same number of European or black servants and rations, &c. on their account; the same embarkation allowance and passage money when ordered abroad; the same compensation for loss of horses.

Deputy Assistants Quartermaster-General are, in all that regards emolument, upon a level with Deputy Assistants Adjutant-General.

MAJORS OF BRIGADE.

The Major of Brigade, who must be of the rank of Captain in the Army, is the channel through which all orders are received and communicated to the troops to which he is attached. He is considered as an Officer attached to the Brigade, not personally to the Officer commanding it.

It is the duty of the Major of Brigade to keep and regulate the roster of the Brigade duties; he is also required to inspect all the guards, outposts, and piquets furnished by the Brigade, and he is responsible for such guards, piquets, &c., being withdrawn when the Brigade is to march. His station on a march is in front of the leading Regiment of the Brigade; he encamps in the rear of the centre of the Brigade. The Brigade-Major, or an orderly Adjutant, is constantly required to be in the lines of the camp of the Brigade. Majors of Brigade must notify their General's quarters at Head-quarters. No Officer under the rank of a General Officer, unless he commands the Brigade (the Adjutant-General excepted), has any right to give directions to the Major of Brigade on the general parade, or to interfere with any party he is parading, till the Major of Brigade delivers it over to the Officer who is to command it.

In all that concerns pay, allowances, indemnity, passage, forage, &c., the Brigade-Major is upon the same footing as a Deputy Assistant Adjutant or Quartermaster-General.

MEDICAL STAFF.

The Medical branch of the British Army is under the control of an experienced Officer, stationed at head-quarters, under the denomination of "Director-general." Immediately under his control are five Inspectors-general, thirteen

Deputy Inspectors-general, and a corps of Staff Surgeons. The locality of all the Officers subordinate to the Director-general is determined by the extent of the force to which they may be attached. The senior Inspector-general, for instance, is stationed in Bengal, and the junior Inspector-general at Chelsea Hospital. All the Regimental Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons make their reports to and consult the staff officer who is placed in their district.

The Director-general is paid from the civil department of the Government. The annexed scale shows the rates of pay of the Inspectors and Deputies :—

Ranks.	After 25 years' actual service.	After 20, but under 25 years' actual service.	After 10, but under 20 years' actual service.	Under 10 years' actual service.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Deputy Inspector-general of Hospitals	1 10 0	1 8 0	1 4 0	..
Inspector-general of Hospitals	2 0 0	1 18 0	1 16 0	..

In addition to the pay of their ranks, the Officers at the head of the Medical Department on foreign stations receive allowances at the under-mentioned rates, when serving under the following circumstances, viz. :—

If with an army in the field of ten thousand men or upwards, 20*s.* a day; if with an army in the field of five thousand men or upwards, 15*s.* a day; if with any less number, 10*s.* a day; if serving in a colony where the forces consist of one thousand five hundred men or upwards, 5*s.* a day.

A Deputy Inspector-general of Hospitals must have served five years at home, or three years abroad, in this rank, before he shall be eligible to the highest rank of Inspector-general.

When any officer is promoted, he commences upon the minimum pay of his new rank; notwithstanding his length of service, agreeably to the foregoing scale, may give him a claim to a higher rate of pay. As before he shall be

allowed such higher rate of pay, he will be required to serve on each inferior rate of pay attached to his rank the following period, viz., one year if he had been in the Medical Department antecedently to 29th July 1830, and two years if he received his first medical commission subsequently to that date; but if the Officer thus promoted had higher pay in his old rank than the minimum of his new rank, he commences upon that rate of pay which may be next above his former pay, and before he obtains any farther increase, must serve the period above prescribed.

The occasional field, forage, and other allowances of the Medical Staff, together with their compensation for losses, are as follows:—For the half-pay and retiring allowances, the reader is referred to the sections under that head.

	Wound Pension.	Widow's Pension.	Children.	Forage for	Forage in the Field for
Inspector-general	£300	£80*	12 to 14*	3 horses	3 horses & 2 mules.
Deputy ditto	200	60	9 to 12	2 „	2 „ „

The field allowances are—

	Ordinary.	Extraordinary.
Inspector-general . . .	£0 9 0	£0 15 0 per diem.
Deputy Inspector-general, if second in his department, or in charge of a distinct corps . . .	0 4 6	0 7 6 „
Ditto ditto, if otherwise .	0 3 0	0 5 0 „

Staff Surgeons of the first class draw the latter allowance; those of the second class receive 2*s.* ordinary, and 3*s.* 6*d.* extraordinary allowance per diem.

Should an Inspector-general of Hospitals lose his horses or equipment at a foreign station or in the field, he is indemnified after the following rates:—

* If killed in action, the widow of an Inspector-general receives 200*l.* per annum; the widow of a Deputy Inspector-general, 90*l.* per annum; the children of an Inspector-general, 16*l.* to 20*l.* per annum; and the children of a Deputy Inspector-general, 12*l.* to 16*l.* per annum.

	Light Equipment.	*Full Equipment.*
Uniform . . .	£35 0 0	£51 10 0
Linen, &c. . . .	34 0 0	54 0 0
Boots, &c.	7 0 0	9 0 0
Sword and Appointments	6 5 0	6 5 0
Writing-case, &c. . .	9 0 0	12 0 0
Horse Equipment . .	6 10 0 for each horse.	6 10 0

Deputy Inspectors-general receive indemnification upon the same scale as the Staff Officers with whom they correspond in rank.

In lieu of European servants from the ranks, the Medical Staff Officer draws 1*s.* per diem. When in the tropics, the Inspector-general draws the allowance for the hire and maintenance of three, and the Deputy Inspector-general for two black servants.

COMMISSARIAT.

To this invaluable branch of the British Army is entrusted the duty, in garrison, of storing and distributing the supplies for the troops, and, in the field, of procuring the means of maintaining an Army. The Officers of the department are divided into Commissary-general, Deputies, Assistants, and Deputy Assistants, with a staff of clerks. The uniform worn by the Officers of the Commissariat is blue, with facings of black velvet, epaulettes and lace of gold.

The pay of the officers is as follows :—

	Pay.	*Half-pay.*
Commissary-general	£4 14 6	£1 9 3
Deputy Commissary-general . .	1 8 6	0 14 8
Assistant Commissary-general . .	0 14 3	0 7 4
Deputy Assistant Commissary-general .	0 9 6	
(If in the Tropics)	0 12 0	0 4 11
Clerk	0 7 6	

	European Servants and Rations.	Forage at Foreign Stations.	Forage in the Field.		Black Servants for whom Allowance is granted.	Field Allowances.	
		Horses.	Horses.	Mules or Baggage Horses.		Ordinary.	Extraordinary.
						s. d.	s. d.
Commissary-General	6	4	4	4	3	9 0	15 0
Deputy do.	3	2	3	2	2	*4 6	7 6
Assistant do.	2	1	2	1	1	2 0	3 6
Deputy Assistant do.	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	2 6
Clerk.....	1	..	..	..	..	1 3	2 0
Commissary of Accounts	3	The pay and allowances of this class are regulated by the Lords of the Treasury, under whose control they are.					
Deputy do.	2						
Assistant do.	1						
Deputy Assistant do.	1						

For the loss of his horses and equipment, the Commissary-general receives the same indemnity as an Inspector-general of hospitals. The inferior officers of the department are indemnified upon the same scale as the Officers of the Staff with whom they rank relatively.

CHAPLAINS TO THE FORCES.

The daily rate of staff-pay of this officer is as follows:—

Under fifteen years' service on full-pay, 16*s.* per diem; above fifteen years' and under twenty years' service on full-pay, 1*l.* per diem; above twenty years' and under thirty years' service on full-pay, 1*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* per diem.

His widow receives a pension of 50*l.* per annum, and his children from 9*l.* to 12*l.* He is allowed two servants, and rations for them, when commissioned on foreign service; forage for one horse at a foreign station, and for a mule or baggage-horse, in addition, on field service; an allowance for the hire and maintenance of two black servants in the West Indies; ordinary field allowances at the rate of 3*s.*

* If a Deputy Commissary-general is acting in the field under a Commissary, he only draws 3*s.* ordinary, and 5*s.* extraordinary field allowances.

per diem, and for extraordinary field allowances 5*s.* per diem.

It is expected that the Chaplains will receive from all persons that respect which is due to their rank and profession; but in order that their exertions may be attended with all the beneficial consequences which they are expected to produce and to maintain, the General and other Officers in command are personally required to enforce the regulations which are established for the performance of the religious duties of the Army.

In attending Divine service on each Sunday, more men are not to be assembled for that purpose at a time than the voice can reach (a precaution very necessary to ensure the attention of the soldier). The Chaplain has to perform the service successively to the corps of his division; and the service is expected to close with a short, practical sermon, suited to the habits and understandings of soldiers.

The Chaplains are required to visit the sick, and the hospitals of their respective divisions or garrisons, at least once in each week, and more frequently if necessary, in order to afford religious advice and instruction to the sick and convalescent.

It is incumbent on the Chaplains, and other Clergymen engaged in the spiritual duties of the Army, to give their assistance to the military Officers in promoting the success of the Regimental Schools, by frequently visiting those of their divisions and garrisons, by diligently scrutinizing the conduct of the Sergeant-Schoolmasters and mistresses; by ascertaining the progress and general behaviour of the children; by examining them occasionally in the Church Catechism; and by giving them such explanations on the subject as may impress them with just notions of the principles of religion and good morals. The Chaplains are bound to report the result of their observations respecting the Regimental Schools to the Commanding Officers of Regiments.

Chaplains to the Forces are entitled to half-pay, agreeably to the terms laid down in the following articles:—

A Chaplain to the Forces, in case of reduction before he has completed six years' service, may be entitled to temporary half-pay at 5*s.* a day for three years, and be subject, of course, to a recall to employment during that period.

If a Chaplain to the Forces shall have served more than six years previously to reduction, his half-pay is regulated as follows:—

Service on Full-Pay.	Rate of Half-Pay.	
	s. *d.*	
Under 15 years	5 0	per diem.
Above 15, and under 20 years . . .	7 6	„
Above 20, and under 30 years . . .	10 0	„
Above 30 years	16 0	„

A Chaplain to the Forces, who has not completed fifteen years' service on full-pay at the date of reduction or retirement upon half-pay, shall be liable to be recalled to the Service, or forfeit his pay if he declines; unless a case of disability from ill-health contracted in the Service be clearly established; but after fifteen years' service on full-pay he shall have an unqualified right to retire, under the terms specified in the preceding article.

Chaplains in garrisons, or at certain stations, or at military establishments, holding commissions, have their retired pay regulated by the Warrants for the government of those establishments, or by the rules established for civil superannuation; but not being liable to sudden orders to serve abroad, their claim to retired or half-pay is in no case held to be an unqualified right.

There is a Chaplain General to the Forces, who is, at the same time, Inspector of Military Schools throughout the Army. His salary is 500*l.* per annum, as Chaplain General; but the appointment is liable to be cancelled and revived at pleasure.

JUDGE ADVOCATES.

A Judge Advocate—either as a Judge Advocate General, appointed under the sign manual, or as Judge Advocate appointed by commission from the Crown, or as Deputy

Judge Advocate acting by deputation under the hand and seal of the Judge Advocate General, or as officiating Judge Advocate appointed by commanding officers abroad—must be present at a Court-Martial in order to impart validity to its jurisdiction. His duties are various and important, and should not be lightly undertaken. He provides for the accommodation of the court or assembly, and is authorized, if necessary, to hire rooms for the purpose; for which he is allowed to charge, as well as for stationery, postage, fire, and other incidental expenses. He is paid two guineas a day during the actual session of the court, and for any intervening Sundays, but not for more than two days in the whole of any adjournment during the said session. In the exercise of his duty in the Court, he registers and records all its acts, and all real evidence, as near as may be in the very words of the witness. He notes the hour of assembly and of adjournment, and generally all incidental occurrences; particularly the clearing of the Court, the cause thereof, and, where interlocutory judgments are given, the decisions. He advises the Court on points of law, of custom, and of form, and invites their attention to any deviation therefrom. If any question of law arises out of the proceedings, and the parties before the Court require his opinion, either in or out of Court, he is bound to give it. He must take care that a prisoner does not suffer from a want of knowledge of the law, or from a deficiency of experience or ability to elicit from witnesses, or develope by the testimony on the trial a full statement of the facts of the case as bearing on the defence. If a member, in passing sentence, should deviate from the letter of the law, or assume a power at variance with it, the Judge Advocate is bound to point out the error. If the Court will not attend to such suggestions as he may offer on a point of law, it is his duty, in order to prevent the confirming or execution of what he considers an illegal sentence, to submit to the proper authority a statement of the circumstances which he considers to affect the legality of the proceedings.

It is the duty of the Judge Advocate to note the opinion of each member of a Court-Martial (as to the guilt or innocence of a prisoner) as he delivers it. This note or memorandum he would do well to destroy, because, as he swears not to disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member (unless required to give evidence thereof by a court of justice or a Court-Martial) he would be incurring a great responsibility, by retaining possession of a document which might reveal that which he is bound on oath to keep secret.

The Judge Advocate General of the Forces stationed in London is regarded as a civil officer, and is paid a salary from the Civil department. The office is generally held by an experienced barrister in the confidence of the ministry. All proceedings of Courts-Martial are referred to him for examination, and he has to report upon their legality and regularity. His report is made to the Commander-in-Chief, but he has the power of corresponding direct with all Presidents of Districts, and General Courts-Martial, and with all Deputy Judge Advocates.

When in the field or on foreign stations, the Judge Advocate receives special allowances. Receiving a wound, which comes within the provisions of the Regulations of Pension, he is granted 100*l.* per annum. He is allowed two European servants and rations for each; forage for one horse, but if with an army in the field, for two horses and a mule; an allowance for the hire and maintenance of two black servants; an ordinary field allowance of 3*s.*, or an extraordinary field allowance of 5*s.* per diem. The amount of indemnification granted him for the loss of his horse or equipment depends upon his military rank.

PROVOST-MARSHAL AND POLICE OF THE CAMP.

The Officer appointed to the situation of Provost-marshal has the rank of Captain in the Army: the appointment is

one of great responsibility, and requires the utmost vigilance and activity. It is the particular duty of the Provost-marshal to take charge of prisoners confined for offences of a general nature; to preserve good order and discipline; and to use every possible means to prevent the commission of crime, by frequently visiting those places at which breaches of order and discipline are likely to be committed: he is to take cognizance of the conduct of all *followers and retainers* of the camp, as well as of the soldiers of the Army.

With this view, he is frequently to make the tour of the camp and its environs, in order to prevent and detect persons committing acts of disorder or depredations. The Provost-marshal is intrusted with authority to inflict *summary* punishment on any soldier, or individual connected with the Army, *whom he may detect in the actual commission of any offence against order and discipline;* but a recourse to the exercise of this part of his authority is to be limited to the necessity of the case, when the prevalent and continual commission of any particular offence may call for an immediate example. The duties and powers of a Provost-marshal are defined in the Articles of War.

Plundering and marauding, at all times highly disgraceful to soldiers, under the circumstances in which the Army would take the field in any part of the United Kingdom, and committed against the persons and properties of our own countrymen, whom it is our duty to protect, become crimes of such enormity as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the military law awards against offences of this nature. The Provost-marshal, in making his rounds, will be authorized to execute it immediately, and in the greatest rigour, against all such as are detected by him in the fact.

The pay of a Provost-marshal is 9*s.* 6*d.* per diem; that of the deputy, 4*s.* 9*d.* The widow of the Provost-marshal, *commissioned as such*, draws a pension of 50*l.* per annum; and his children, if he be not killed in action, receive from 9*l.* to 12*l.* each. On foreign service, the Provost-marshal draws

rations for himself and two servants, and forage for one horse; to which (in the field only) an addition is granted for two bât horses or mules. In the West Indies, he draws the allowance for the hire and maintenance of two black servants. In the field, he draws (if commissioned) the same ordinary or extraordinary allowances as a Deputy Assistant Adjutant-general; his deputy is paid after the rate of a Commissariat clerk.

PERSONAL STAFF.

MILITARY SECRETARIES AND ASSISTANTS.

Officers on the Personal Staff of a General Officer, either exercising the chief or a subordinate command, are nominated by the General himself, who obtains permission from the Commander-in-Chief for their temporary removal from their respective regiments. The officers on the Personal Staff are Military Secretary, Assistant Military Secretaries, and Aides-de-camp. The station of the Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief is at the Horse Guards. He is the channel of all the correspondence with the head of the Army, excepting on those matters which are comprehended in the duties of the Adjutant and Quartermaster-general.

The Military Secretary at the Horse Guards draws a salary of 2,000*l.* per annum, in addition to his pay as a General Officer and the Colonelcy of a Regiment. He is aided in his duties by a large establishment of clerks, paid for by the State. A Military Secretary abroad is only allowed on commands of importance, requiring the services of a General Officer on the Staff, with an appointment superior to that of a Major-General. In such cases he receives 19*s.* per diem Staff pay; the Assistant Military Secretary drawing 9*s.* 6*d.* per diem. In regard to all other allowances, compensation, &c., the Military Secretary is on a par with an Assistant Adjutant-general, and the Assistant Military Secretary with a Deputy Assistant Adjutant-general.

AIDES-DE-CAMP.

An Aide-de-camp is the organ of his General. All orders sent by Aides-de-camp are required to be delivered in the plainest terms, and are expected to be obeyed with the same readiness as if delivered personally by the General Officers to whom such Aides-de-camp are attached.

Before an officer can be appointed an Aide-de-camp, he must have been two years present with his Regiment.

The pay of an Aide-de-camp to the Sovereign is 10*s.* 5*d.* per day at home; that of an Aide-de-camp to a General Officer is 9*s.* 6*d.* per diem either at home or abroad. The pay is issued to themselves, and is granted for such numbers only as each General Officer may be authorized by his letter of service to appoint. Commanders-in-Chief are allowed six Aides-de-camp; Commanders of the Forces, four; Generals, three; Lieutenant-Generals, two; Major-Generals, one; Brigadier-Generals, if employed in active operations in the field, but not otherwise, one. No extra Aides-de-camp are allowed excepting in time of war, and in cases of emergency, without the previous sanction of the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary-at-War. When sanctioned, the *allowances* of an Aide-de-camp, but no pay, are issued. By the allowances, embarkation allowance and passage money are meant. At Royal reviews, Aides-de-camp march with Brigade-Majors to General Officers on the Staff after Assistant Adjutants-General, Assistant Quartermasters-General, and Deputy Assistants.

In respect to all Field and other allowances, wound-pensions, indemnity for losses, &c., Aides-de-camp are placed in the same category with Deputy Assistant Adjutants and Quartermasters-General.

ORDNANCE.

The Ordnance of the British Service is directed and managed by a Master-general, assisted by a Board. The Master-general (who is usually a military officer of the

highest rank) is appointed by the Sovereign by warrant, of which the following is a copy :—

"VICTORIA R.

"RIGHT trusty and well-beloved councillor, we greet you well. Whereas King Charles the Second and King James the Second did make an establishment of the Office of Ordnance, in a book entitled, Instructions for the Government of the Office of Our Ordnance, under Our Master-general thereof, committed to five principal officers, and signed by the said King Charles and King James, and the Principal Secretaries of State, which were confirmed by his Majesty King William, her Majesty Queen Anne, his Majesty King George the First, his Majesty King George the Second, his Majesty King George the Third, his Majesty King George the Fourth, and his late Majesty King William the Fourth, Our Royal Predecessor.

"Our will and pleasure and express command is, that all orders, warrants, and instructions or directions therein contained and given by the said King Charles and King James aforesaid, together with the additional instructions made by his Majesty King George the Second, his Majesty King George the Third, (&c., as above) shall continue in force to be obeyed and observed by all and every person or persons who in Our said office are or shall be concerned, as fully and amply as the same were or ought to be observed in the reigns of the said King Charles, King James, King William, &c., and for your so doing this shall be your sufficient warrant until Our further pleasure be known.

"Given at Our Court at St. James's, this day of in the year of Our reign. By her Majesty's command,

(Signed) * * *

To our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor
General * * * * * Master-General of Our Ordnance."

In addition to the foregoing, letters patent are issued to the Master-general of the Ordnance, giving and granting him the

said office, "as well of all and all manner of Our Ordnance as of Our arms, armouries, and other habiliments of war within Our said United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland."

The salary of the Master-General is 3,000*l.* per annum, with a Secretary on 1,000*l.* per annum.

The Ordnance Department is charged with the following duties:—

The provision, custody, and supply of every description of warlike stores, whether for sea or land service; ordnance, carriages, small arms, ammunition, pontoons, tents, and camp-equipage, entrenching tools: everything, in short, which is required to arm a fleet or fortress, or to equip an army for the field.

The construction and maintenance of fortifications, magazines, storehouses, military-prisons, and buildings of every description in the United Kingdom and the Colonies.

The survey of the United Kingdom.

The entire government of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, the corps of Royal Engineers, and Sappers and Miners, including their preliminary education, their formation, instruction, pay, allowances, clothing, equipment, and military discipline.

The appointment and promotion of the Officers, their claims to retirement, the claims of their widows and children to pensions.

The construction, maintenance, and charge of the barracks in Great Britain and Ireland; with the provision and issue of barrack stores for the troops occupying them. This duty was transferred to the Ordnance in 1822, having previously formed the business of two large separate establishments.

Also, the barracks and military buildings in the Colonies transferred from the Army Extraordinaries, and Colonial Department.

The business formerly belonging to the commissariat store-branch of the Treasury and the Storekeeper-general, comprising the clothing and accoutrements of all colonial corps

(six Regiments) which are not provided by their Colonels; also arms, clothing and accoutrements for military pensioners, the Constabulary and revenue police in Ireland, and the Militia in the Colonies.

Greatcoats for the whole Army; and the various miscellaneous supplies for convict and Colonial services.

The supplies of bread, meat, and forage for the Army in Great Britain and the Channel Islands, and the supply of oats, fuel, and light for the Commissariat in the Colonies.

The provision of Ordnance, shot and shells, &c., for the service of the East India Company; which are paid for by that department.

With respect to the mode in which the stores are obtained, some are manufactured within the department, as brass ordnance, carriages, rockets, ammunition and laboratory stores, a portion of the small arms, part of the gunpowder. The rest are obtained by contract, open to competition; the supplies all undergoing rigid professional examination.

The issues for the Navy are made upon the requisitions of the Admiralty; the different natures of guns or stores are discussed, when necessary, between the two departments; new inventions are submitted to joint committees; and thus the science and experience of each service are made available for the other, and an unity of equipment, in all things practicable, is preserved.

In like manner, the supplies of arms and ammunition for the Army are made on requisitions from the Commander-in-Chief. Those for clothing for Colonial corps, clothing and stores for military prisons, and great-coats for the Army, on requisitions from the Secretary-at-War: and those for various other stores, on requisitions from the secretaries of state, and the Irish Government.

The patterns of arms, &c., are selected in concert with the Commander-in-Chief.

The equipment of the Artillery, the armament of works, and all matters of this nature, are decided by the Master-general on reports from the heads of Departments.

The Barrack branch of the establishment is governed by Regulations approved by the Treasury, and embodied in a Royal Warrant. With respect to the movement of troops, and the occupation of barracks, the Quartermaster-general is the channel of communication with this department; as he is also, in case of any differences or discussions with the troops, which must occasionally arise in the endeavour to check unauthorized or unnecessary expense. On questions relating to the defences, the barracks, and other buildings in the Colonies, the Ordnance is in constant communication with the Secretary of State for the Colonial department.

For the performance of its various duties, and the care of the extensive property vested in it, the Ordnance department necessarily has establishments in every part of the empire. Whenever practicable, the duty of barrack-master is combined with that of storekeeper.

For the purposes of general control, the Commanding Officer of Artillery, and the Commanding Royal Engineer are associated with the storekeeper at each station, under the denomination of "the respective Officers," who correspond directly with the Board of Ordnance. The military Officers are a check upon the storekeeper in his periodical demands for money; before transmitting which he is obliged to produce to them not only his accounts, but the actual cash in hand; and the united body is most useful, especially in the Colonies, in maintaining the Ordnance regulations: the object of which is to prevent, as much as possible, unauthorized expenditure, whether by Governors, Commanding Officers, or other local functionaries.

The general expenditure, under its several heads, is duly controlled by the Treasury, whilst the Board of Ordnance exercises vigilance in its detailed appropriation; and being, to a certain extent, independent of the naval and military authorities, the department is enabled to check expenses, both for equipments and works.

The Master-general, who, in his military character, is

Commander-in-Chief over the Artillery and Engineers, has, in his civil capacity, the entire control over the whole of the Ordnance department; he can alone do any act which can otherwise, if he does not interpose, be done by the Board; he can order the issue of money, but that order must be executed in the usual mode by three Board Officers.

In practice, however, the business which the Master-general takes upon himself, independently of the Board, is chiefly military: questions of military discipline and promotion, the selection of Officers for particular duties, the distribution of the Ordnance corps (in communication with the Commander-in-Chief and the Secretaries of State), the government of the Royal Military Academy, the investigation (through the Select Committee at Woolwich) of military inventions and improvements; to him also belong all appointments and promotions in the Civil department, excepting only those of the clerks at the Tower, which rest with the several officers of the Board.

But the great mass of business of a mixed or civil nature, everything of importance connected with finance, is performed by the Master-general and Board jointly; and whatever orders are given by the Board, without previous reference to the Master-general, he is made acquainted with by the minutes recording their proceedings being sent to him.

Although arms are supplied on the requisitions of the Commander-in-Chief, each issue is, according to an old form of office, sanctioned by a Royal Warrant, obtained in the following manner: the Secretary-at-War, on a communication from the Commander-in-Chief, applies to the Secretary of State for the Home department, who obtains her Majesty's signature, and sends the Warrant to the Ordnance.

In addition to the Board of Ordnance, the Master-general is assisted in his duties by the Inspector-general of Fortifications, and a Director-general of Artillery.

THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARTILLERY.

Is a General Officer of that arm, and is charged with a superintendence extending over the whole of the *materiel* of the Artillery in actual use, whether it is placed in garrisons or in detached batteries, or is employed in the field.

He is responsible that the whole of that Artillery is kept in an efficient condition, that the guns are of that nature which is considered to be the most suitable to the particular services for which they are respectively destined, and also that they are adequately supplied with that proportion of stores and of ammunition which shall have been deemed proper and necessary for the several stations where they are to be used.

But while the Director-general takes care to recommend to the Master-general and Board the due supply of whatever may be requisite to insure the entire efficiency of that important branch of the military service which is placed under his immediate superintendence, it is incumbent upon him likewise to exercise the utmost vigilance in checking any improper or excessive demands, or any misapplication of ordnance, of stores, or of ammunition; and to bring all instances of seeming error or abuse in such matters under the notice of the Master-general and Board.

A further part of the duty of the Director-general is to watch the progress of improvement in Artillery, and to offer to the consideration of his superiors such suggestions or recommendations as may appear to him to be of importance.

The number of objects calling for the constant attention of the Director-general in the discharge of the duties above-mentioned, may be in some degree estimated by the fact that, even in time of peace, 4,000 pieces of stationary ordnance, with their carriages, stores, and ammunition, besides the artillery and equipments of the field train and the reserves, require his vigilant superintendence. And the correspondence, the examination of reports and returns, and the cal-

culations, which cannot fail to arise out of a superintendence so widely extended, must, of course, be very great.

It must be obvious, from what has been above stated of the duties of the Director-general, that they are such as to demand the union of much professional knowledge and experience with constant vigilance and assiduity, and that they involve also a very high degree of military responsibility. These considerations, therefore, render it necessary that the appointment be allotted to an Officer of considerable rank in the Service; but to one, however, whose powers, both of body and mind, are still fully equal to the exercise of an efficient superintendence of a very extensive and important nature.

STOREKEEPERS.

The office of Ordnance Storekeeper is avowedly one of great trust and responsibility. The nomination to the offices is vested in the Master-general, who selects from the clerks in the department, or the clerks in the offices of the London Boards of Ordnance. Where the charge is slight, it is by no means unusual to combine the duties of Storekeeper with those of Barrack-master; but where the charge is heavy, the Storekeeper is allowed the assistance of a deputy. The salary of the Storekeeper ranges from 300*l.* to 800*l.* per annum. That of the deputy from 180*l.* to 350*l.* Clerks and servants are allowed to the Storekeeper—three in the field to officers of above 300*l.* a year, and one to Storekeepers below that salary. In the field, forage is allowed the Storekeeper for three horses and two mules or baggage horses—his assistant drawing forage for one animal of each kind. At some foreign stations, such as Quebec, Halifax, Jamaica, Sierra Leone, Gibraltar, Cape Town, Corfu, and the Windward and Leeward Islands, forage is granted for one horse; while the deputy draws forage for only one horse at Jamaica, Gibral-

tar, and the Windward and Leeward Islands. At the West India and African stations, the Storekeepers receive an allowance for the hire and maintenance of one black servant (two at Jamaica and Barbadoes) and the deputy draws the allowance for one only, wherever he may be. Storekeepers and their deputies receive very handsome pensions after long service. On obtaining their appointments, they are required to give security to the Ordnance Board to the extent of 1,000*l.* or 2,000*l.*, according to the importance of their charges. The deputies give a security of 500*l.* The security in both cases consists of the policy or bond of the British Guarantee Association, Waterloo Place, London.

BARRACKMASTERS.

These Officers, who are entrusted with the charge of the barracks in the United Kingdom, are nominated by the Master-general of the Ordnance, and must be, at the time of nomination, under 45 years of age. They are often selected from the half-pay list, or from among the Ordnance storekeepers, barrack-serjeants, and Ordnance clerks. The pay of the office varies from 5*s.* to 15*s.* per diem according to the extent of the barracks under their charge. Security to the Board of Ordnance is given by the Barrackmasters to the extent of 300*l.* to 1,000*l.*, according to the nature of their charge; the security consisting of the policies of the British Guarantee Association.

Barrackmasters at foreign stations are entitled to one servant, and rations for him; but if they are receiving 15*s.* per diem they may have two servants, and rations for that number. They are likewise permitted to draw forage for a single horse. At the West India stations the Barrackmasters on 15*s.* per day have an allowance for the hire and support of two black servants, and the Barrackmaster on a lower rate of pay draws the allowance for one black servant

only. There is no scale of pensions laid down for Barrack-masters or their widows, but in instances of long service and advanced years, pensions have been granted to the former to the extent of half the amount of their salaries at the time of retirement or reduction.

PART IV.

VETERAN BATTALIONS.

Royal Veteran Battalions take precedence, after the Foot Guards, of all the Regiments of Infantry of the line. Officers appointed to such Battalions do not, on their retirement therefrom, acquire any title to full retired pay, but, upon reduction, are liable to be placed upon half-pay, under the same regulations as Officers reduced from Regiments of the line.

YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

To keep alive the military spirit of the country, and provide a support to the civil power in case of need, Lieutenants of counties are authorised to sanction the formation of Yeomanry corps by the gentry and farmers of the county, and to sign the commissions of the Officers of such corps. The State allows pay to certain ranks under certain circumstances, to enable the Officers and men to maintain the expense of their volunteer service. There is no stated or fixed number of troops in each corps of Yeomanry Cavalry, but no single troop must consist of less than forty men; to whom are attached one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, and one Quartermaster. Two troops form a squadron, three or four troops form a corps, and from five to twelve troops constitute a regiment. A squadron or corps of 120 men may have one Major; a Regiment of not less than 200 privates may have a Lieutenant-Colonel and a Major; and a Regiment of 320 privates may have a Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant, a Lieutenant-Colonel, and a Major. When the corps possesses

120 privates, an Adjutant, a Surgeon, and a Serjeant-major are allowed. In Regiments 300 rank and file strong, the Adjutant is allowed 8*s.* per diem, including 2*s.* for forage. The qualifications for the appointment are four years' previous service as a Commissioned Officer or Serjeant-major in the regulars, embodied Militia, Fencibles, or East India Company's service. An allowance of 1*l.* 10*s.* per annum is granted in lieu of contingencies for each effective Non-commissioned Officer, trumpeter, and private, and the same sum for the clothing and appointments of every such yeoman. During the period of exercise, which must not exceed fourteen days within each year, an allowance is made of 2*s.* per diem for each man, and 1*s.* 4*d.* for each horse. When engaged on permanent duty, or duty in aid of the civil power, the following rates of consolidated pay and allowances are drawn by each man and officer:—

Colonel	£1	12	10	per diem.
Lieutenant-Colonel	1	3	0	„
Major	0	19	3	„
Captains, (including 2*s.* 2*d.* per diem for the repair of arms and other expenses)	0	16	9	„
Lieutenant	0	9	0	„
Cornet	0	8	0	„

When there is a vacancy in the command of the troop, the Lieutenant draws the 2*s.* 2*d.* per diem applicable to the Captain.

The Adjutant (including his constant pay and allowances) draws	£0	10	0	per diem.
Surgeon	0	11	4	„
Assistant-Surgeon	0	8	6	„
Quartermaster	0	5	6	„

During permanent service, an allowance is made of 1*s.* 6*d.* per diem for the forage of each horse in the following proportions of each rank:—

Field Officer, four horses; Captain, three horses; Subaltern, two horses; Adjutant, three horses; Surgeon, two horses; Assistant-Surgeon, one horse; Quartermaster, one horse.

The following are the names of the Yeomanry corps:—

The Ayrshire, Hungerford, Royal Bucks, Taplow, Whittlesea, Earl of Chester, Denbighshire, Derby and Chaddesden, Radborne, Ripton and Grenley, Royal 1st Devon, North Devon, Queen's Own, West Essex, Gloucestershire, Hants, Andover, Lymington, Northern Herts, South Herts, East Kent, West Kent, Upper Ward (Lanark), the Queen's Own Royal Lower Ward (Lanark) and Glasgow, Duke of Lancaster's Own, Lancashire Hussars, Prince Albert's Own Leicestershire, East Lothian, Royal Mid-Lothian, Uxbridge, Montgomeryshire, Royal Kettering, Northumberland and Newcastle, Southern Nottinghamshire, Sherwood Rangers, Queen's Own Oxford, Castle Martin, North Salopian, South Salopian, North Somerset, West Somerset, Queen's Own Royal Stafford, 1st Royal Suffolk, Suffolk Borderers, Long Malford, Warwickshire, Westmoreland and Cumberland, Royal Wiltshire, Queen's Own Worcestershire, Yorkshire Hussars, 1st West York, and 2d West York.

The Yeomanry Officers take rank after the Officers of corresponding ranks in the Regular, Marine, Fencible, and Militia Regiments.

MILITIA.

The Militia of the United Kingdom is only embodied in time of war or great domestic emergencies, but a Commandant and an Adjutant are allowed as the nucleus of a corps at all times and seasons. The appointment of these Regimental Staff Officers is vested in the Lord-Lieutenants of counties. The qualification of a Colonel of Militia is the possession of 1,000*l.* per annum, or the reversion of an estate worth 2,000*l.* A Lieutenant-Colonel should be heir to 1,200*l.*, or be in receipt of 600*l.* per annum; and a Captain should have 200*l.* a year in possession, or 400*l.* in expectancy. Lieutenants and Ensigns in proportion. These regulations, however,

are seldom enforced. The men are raised by ballot, and must be between sixteen and forty-five years of age.

Names and Titles.	Facings.	Head-quarters.
MILITIA OF ENGAND AND WALES.		
Royal Anglesea (*Light Infantry*) ..	Blue.....	Beaumaris.
Bedford	Dark Green..	Bedford.
Royal Berks	Blue.....	Reading.
Royal Brecon.....	Blue.....	Brecon.
Royal Bucks; or King's Own	Blue.....	High Wycomb.
Cambridge	Yellow.....	Ely.
Royal Cardigan (*Rifle Corps*)		Aberystwith.
Royal Carmarthen (*Fusiliers*).....	Blue.....	Carmarthen.
Royal Carnarvon (*Rifle Corps*)		Carnarvon.
Royal Cheshire	Blue.....	Chester.
The Duke of Cornwall's Rangers, (*Riflemen*)		Torpoint.
Royal Cornwall and Devon Miners, (*Light Infantry*)	Blue.....	Truro.
Royal Cumberland	Blue.....	Whitehaven.
Royal Denbigh (*Rifle Regiment*) ..		Wrexham.
Derby.....	Yellow.....	Derby.
1st, or East Devon	White	Exeter.
North Devon.....	White	Barnstaple.
South Devon.....	White	Plymouth.
Dorset.....	Green	Dorchester.
Durham	White	Barnard Castle.
East Essex	Green	Colchester.
West Essex.....	Yellow.....	Chelmsford.
Royal Flint (*Rifle Corps*)		Mold.
Royal Glamorgan (*Light Infantry*)	Blue.....	Cardiff.
Royal (North) Gloucester	Blue.....	Cirencester.
Royal (South) Gloucester (*Lt. Inf.*)	Blue.....	Gloucester.
North Hants	Black	Winchester.
South Hants (*Light Infantry*)	Yellow	Southampton.
Hants, Isle of Wight (*Light Infantry*)	Yellow	Newport.
Hereford.....	Goslin Green	Hereford.
Hertford	Buff.....	Hertford.
Huntingdon	Black	Huntingdon.
East Kent	French Grey	Canterbury.
West Kent	French Grey	Maidstone.
1st Royal Lancashire (*The Duke of Lancaster's Own*)	Blue.....	Lancaster.
2nd Royal Lancashire (*The Duke of Lancaster's Own*)	Blue.....	Liverpool.
3rd Royal Lancashire (*The Duke of Lancaster's Own*)	Blue.....	Preston.
Leicester.....	Yellow	Leicester.
Royal North Lincoln	Blue.....	Lincoln.

Names and Titles.	Facings.	Head-quarters.
Royal South Lincoln	Blue	New Sleaford.
Royal London	Blue	Euston Square.
Royal Merioneth (*Light Infantry*)	Blue	Dolgelly.
Royal East, Middlesex	Blue	Hampstead.
Royal West, Middlesex	Blue	Uxbridge.
Royal Westminster, Middlesex	Blue	Hammersmith.
Royal Monmouth	Blue	Monmouth.
Royal Montgomery (*Light Infantry*)	Blue	Welchpool.
East Norfolk	Black	Yarmouth.
West Norfolk	White	Norwich.
Northampton	Yellow	Northampton.
Northumberland (*Light Infantry*)	Buff	Alnwick.
Nottingham, (or Royal Sherwood Foresters)	Blue	Newark.
Oxford		Oxford.
Royal Pembroke (*Rifle Corps*)		Pembroke.
Royal Radnor (*Light Infantry*)	Blue	Presteigne.
Rutland (*Light Infantry*)	Yellow	Oakham.
Shropshire	Green	Shrewsbury.
1st Somerset	Black	Taunton.
2nd Somerset	Black	Bath.
Stafford (*The King's Own*)	Blue	Stafford.
East Suffolk (*Light Infantry*)	White	Ipswich.
West Suffolk	Yellow	Bury St. Edmunds.
1st Royal Surrey	Blue	Richmond.
2nd Royal Surrey	Blue	Guildford.
Royal Sussex (*Light Infantry*)	Blue	Chichester.
The King's Own (*Light Infantry*)	Blue	Stoke Newington
The Queen's Own (*Light Infantry*)	Blue	Stepney Green.
Warwick	Yellow	Warwick.
Royal Westmoreland	Blue	Appleby.
Royal Wiltshire	Blue	Marlborough.
Worcester	Buff	Worcester.
East York	Buff	Beverley.
North York (*Light Infantry*)	Black	Richmond.
1st West York	Dark Green	Leeds.
2nd West York	White	York.
3rd West York	Green	Doncaster.
MILITIA OF SCOTLAND.		
Aberdeen	Yellow	Aberdeen.
Argyll and Bute		Campbelltown.
The Prince Regent's Royal Regiment of Ayr	Blue	Ayr.
Berwick, Haddington, Linlithgow, and Peebles	Yellow	Dunse.
Dumfries, Roxburgh, and Selkirk	Yellow	Dumfries.
Edinburgh	Yellow	Dalkeith.
Fife	Yellow	Cupar.
Forfar, and Kincardine	Yellow	Montrose.
Inverness, Banff, Elgin, and Nairn	Green	Inverness.

Names and Titles.	Facings.	Head-quarters.
Kirkcudbright & Wigton (*Light Inf.*)	Yellow.....	Kirkcudbright.
Royal Lanark	Blue.....	Hamilton.
Royal Perth	Blue	Perth.
Renfrew	Yellow.....	Paisley.
Ross, Caithness, Sutherland, and Cromarty	Buff.....	Dingwall.
Stirling, Dumbarton, Clackmannan, and Kinross	Yellow.....	Stirling.
MILITIA OF IRELAND.		
Antrim (*Queen's Own Rifles*)	Sky Blue....	Belfast.
Armagh	White	Market Hill.
Carlow	Yellow.....	Carlow.
Cavan	Black	Cavan.
Clare	Yellow.....	Clare Castle, Ennis.
Cork City	Blue.....	Cork.
North Cork (*Riflemen*).....	Yellow.....	Fermoy.
South Cork (*Light Infantry*)	White	Rathcormac.
Donegal	Black	Ballyshannon.
Royal North Down	Blue.....	Newtown Ards.
Royal South Down	Blue.....	Hillsborough.
Royal Dublin City (*Queen's Own Royal Regiment*)	Blue.....	Dublin.
Dublin County	White	Lucan.
Fermanagh.....	Buff.....	Enniskillen.
Galway	Yellow.....	Portumna.
Kerry	Yellow.....	Tralee.
Kildare	Black	Naas.
Kilkenny	Yellow.....	Kilkenny.
King's County	Blue.....	Parsonstown.
Leitrim	Yellow.....	Molhill.
Limerick City.....	Buff.....	Limerick City.
Limerick County	Blue.....	St. Francis Abbey.
Londonderry	Yellow.....	Londonderry.
Longford.....	Blue.....	Newtown Forbes.
Louth	Light Green	Dunbar.
North Mayo	Yellow.....	Ballina.
South Mayo	White	Westport.
Royal Meath	Blue.....	Kells.
Monaghan	White	Monaghan.
Queen's County	Blue.....	Montrath.
Roscommon	Black	Boyle.
Sligo	Green	Sligo.
Tipperary, (or, Duke of Clarence's Munster).....	Yellow.....	Cahir.
Tyrone	Blue.....	Caledon.
Waterford (*Light Infantry*)	Yellow.....	Waterford.
Westmeath	Yellow.....	Mullingar.
Wexford	Yellow.....	Wexford.
Wicklow.....	Black	Arklow.

CHANNEL ISLANDS MILITIA.

Royal Jersey.
Artillery.
1st, or North-West Regiment.
2nd, or North Regiment.
3rd, or East Regiment.
4th, or South Regiment.
St. Lauren's Battalion.
St. Helier's Battalion.
5th, or South-West Regiment.

Royal Guernsey.
Artillery Regiment.
1st, or East Regt. (*Light Infantry*)
2d, or North Regt. (*Light Infantry*)
3d, or South Regt. (*Light Infantry*)
4th, or West Regt. (*Light Infantry*)
Royal Alderney.
Artillery.
Royal Sark.

The Colonels or Commanding Officers of Regiments of Militia, when embodied and serving under a General Officer's command, previously to their submitting the resignation of any Officer to the Lord-Lieutenants of their respective counties, are required to make a communication of their intention through the General Officer commanding the Brigade to the General Officer commanding the district. It is not, however, necessary that the communications on this subject shall be transmitted for the approbation of the Commander-in-Chief. When the General Officer commanding has no objection to the resignation being accepted, he must signify the same to the Colonel or Commanding Officer of the Militia Regiment, who then forwards the resignation to the Lord-Lieutenant.

DOCK-YARD BATTALIONS.

In order to increase the home defensive force, the superintendents, clerks, and labourers in the Dock-yards have been formed into brigades and battalions, officered (royal commissions being granted to each Officer) and placed upon the same footing with other volunteer corps. The Colonelcy of each corps is filled by a Naval Officer of rank. There are in the different brigades Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, Captains, Lieutenants, an Adjutant, and a Surgeon,—the number of Regimental Officers depending entirely upon the strength and importance of each brigade. The corps are named as follows :—

The Portsmouth Brigade, the Devonport Brigade, the Breakwater Battalion, the Sheerness Brigade, the Chatham Brigade, the Woolwich Brigade, the Deptford Brigade, the Pembroke Brigade, the Royal Clarence Battalion, the Royal William Battalion.

The costume of the Officers and men is dark blue, with facings of red.

GENTLEMEN-AT-ARMS.

The Gentlemen-at-Arms constitute the body-guard of the Sovereign, and are in attendance on all great State occasions. The corps was instituted by King Henry the Eighth soon after his accession to the throne, and was then composed entirely of gentlemen of noble blood. The appellation then given to the corps was that of Gentlemen Pensioners or Spears; but in the reign of King William the Fourth (17th March 1834), the designation of the corps was changed to that of Gentlemen-at-Arms.

The corps consists of a Captain, a Lieutenant, a Standard-bearer, a Clerk of the Cheque or Adjutant, forty Gentlemen-at-Arms, the harbinger and the axe-keeper. The Gentlemen rank with Captains in the Army, and are styled Esquires in their warrant of appointment. They are required to take oath that they will not serve any one but the Sovereign; that they will not hear of anything hurtful or prejudicial to the Royal person, especially in treason, but they will withstand and reveal it to the Captain, the Privy Council, or the Lieutenant; that they will keep continually three double horses and two men, and provide that they be harnessed to serve the monarch "in time of need or otherwise;" and that when commanded they shall muster in such harness (military costume and appointment) and other habiliments of war as shall be their own and no other man's, and shall not muster with any man's servant, but only with such as shall be retained by themselves. The Officers of the corps are appointed by the Sovereign, the Captain (generally a

nobleman) receiving a gold-headed staff from the Royal hand, the Lieutenant and the Standard-bearer receiving staves with silver heads, and the Clerk of the Cheque, who is also the Adjutant, likewise receiving a staff. The latter Officer is responsible for the effective state of the band on all duties, and he attends and officiates at drills, musters, and parades. He derives his title from the particular part of his duty which requires him to report and put under *cheque* all those who are absent without express leave, or otherwise wanting in the duties required of them,—besides which, he prepares the roll for payment.

The dress of the Gentlemen-at-Arms is costly and handsome. It nearly assimilates with that worn by the household brigade of Cavalry, consisting, namely, of a helmet of metal gilt, with plume of feathers, scarlet coatee, with facings of blue velvet, the collar and cuffs embroidered with gold, gold embroidered pouch and gold belt, blue cloth trousers, with gold oak leaf down the sides, heavy-Cavalry vest, sword and gold sling-belt, boots and spurs.

No candidate is eligible to the rank of the Gentlemen-at-Arms who is or has been connected with trade; and before being admitted to a commission in the corps, he must produce written testimonials as to his fitness in every way for the situation from two noblemen or gentlemen of the United Kingdom. The Lieutenant must be or have been a Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel in the British Army or Royal Marines.

The sum annually applied to the wages and establishment of the corps is 6,000*l.*, thus divided: the Captain receives 1,000*l.*; the Lieutenant, 500*l.*; the Standard-bearer, 310*l.*; the Gentlemen-at-Arms, 100*l.* each (or 4,000*l.* in all); the Clerk of the Cheque, 120*l.*; and the Gentleman-harbinger 70*l.* These salaries were fixed in the reign of Charles the Second, and have never undergone alteration or modification.

YEOMEN OF THE GUARD.

The Yeomen of the Guard, originally called *Beefeaters*—a corruption of *Buffetiers* (attendants at the Royal buffet or sideboard)—are forty in number, and are generally selected from among deserving soldiers and non-commissioned officers. Their head-quarters is the Tower of London, where they bear the appellation of Wardens, receiving 1*s.* 2*d.* per diem. They are under the Governor and Lieutenant of the Tower, and associated with them are a Gentleman-gaoler and a Gentleman-porter, the former of whom receives (including extra allowance) 5*s.* 8*d.* per diem, and the latter 9*s.* 5*d.* The costume of the Yeomen of the Guard is a scarlet tunic, red stockings, black velvet hat, and ruff. Their arms are a sword and a lance. They attend the Sovereign on all great occasions, such as Coronations, the opening of Parliament by the Sovereign in person, &c. when they walk by the side of the state carriage.

THE HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY.

This is the title of an ancient Civic corps, consisting of a battalion of six companies, two flank companies (Grenadier and Light Infantry), a Rifle company, and an Artillery division. The members of the corps are chosen by ballot. Each member pays 1*l.* 1*s.* annual subscription, which, with certain freehold property and houses, constitutes the revenue of the company. Until very recently the Officers of the corps, consisting of a Field Officer, Captains, Lieutenants, and civil servants, were elected by the company at large; but by a Royal Warrant of the 10th October 1849, the selection of commissioned Officers is reserved to the Crown, and no appointment of a Commissioned Officer (other than the Field Officer and Adjutant) is permitted to endure above five years. The Field Officer—a Lieutenant-Colonel—nominates the Regimental Serjeant-major, and all the Non-commissioned Officers. A "Court of Assistants," twenty-four in number, regulates the

internal affairs of the company. The costume of the Honourable Artillery Company is scarlet, and they have a training ground in the city of London.

DEPUTY-LIEUTENANTS OF COUNTIES.

The office of Deputy-Lieutenant is purely honorary, and is generally held by a person of some consideration in the county. The nomination rests with the Lord-Lieutenant of the county. The qualification is the same as that of a Militia Captain; namely, to be seized and possessed of landed property (freehold) of the yearly value of 200*l.*; or to be heir to a person who is seized or possessed of landed property (freehold) of the yearly value of 400*l.* The Deputy-Lieutenants wear a uniform consisting of a scarlet coat with blue facings, and blue pantaloons with a silver stripe down the outside seam; silver epaulettes, cocked hat, feather, and sword. They rank with Lieutenant-Colonels in the Army.

MILITARY KNIGHTS OF WINDSOR.

The institution of Military Knights of Windsor, formerly called "Poor Knights," owes its origin to Edward the Third. It is a provision for a limited number of old Officers. They consist of a Governor, and twelve Knights on the upper foundation, and five on the lower, together eighteen, and are composed of officers selected from every grade, from a Colonel to a Subaltern, chiefly veterans, or on half-pay. They are allowed three rooms each in Windsor palace, and 2*s.* per diem for their sustenance, besides certain other small allowances. Each Officer has a uniform, resembling that of the unattached Officers of the Army, which is provided by the Crown on his appointment. The Knights are required to reside for at least three months in each year at Windsor, and to be constant in their attendance at Divine worship.

CHELSEA (ROYAL) HOSPITAL.

This noble institution is intended exclusively for the shelter and maintenance of 550 non-commissioned officers and private soldiers whose health has been destroyed in the service of their country, or who may have been disabled in action. It was founded in the reign of Charles the Second, and is maintained by the country at a cost of about 27,000*l.* per annum. The affairs of the Hospital are directed by a Governor (a General Officer), a Lieutenant-Governor (also a General Officer), a Chaplain, and sundry medical officers.

Independent of the Governor, Lieutenant-governor, Chaplain, and Medical Officers, there are one Major, three Captains, three Lieutenants (who are called Captains), and an Adjutant attached to this establishment. The Lieutenants are selected by the Paymaster-general for the time being, from old and deserving officers. The Commander-in-Chief appoints the Adjutant. The Major receives 292*l.* 10*s.*; the Adjutant 176*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*; four of the invalid Captains receive 63*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*; one of them 73*l.*; and the sixth, 9*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* Such, at least, is the scale at the present moment; but it varies with the amount of the half-pay of each officer, the object of the Hospital allowance being to equalise the receipts of the "Captains."

MILITARY ASYLUM (ROYAL) CHELSEA.

This establishment maintains and educates 350 boys, the sons of old soldiers, at an expense of 18,000*l.* per annum. The management of the school is entrusted to a Governor and a number of under Officers and assistants, among whom are an Adjutant and a Quartermaster on the pay.

HIBERNIAN (ROYAL) SCHOOL.

Three hundred and fifty children, the offspring of Officers, are supported and taught at this school, at a cost to the country of 7,000*l.* per annum.

KILMAINHAM (ROYAL) HOSPITAL.

This is an hospital for decayed soldiers. In addition to a Master, a joint deputy Master, &c., four Captains and an Adjutant are appointed to the management of this institution. The pay and allowances of the Captains are 55*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.* each; those of the Adjutant 73*l.* 18*s.* 10*d.* There is, in addition, a non-resident Captain, who receives 78*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.* The appointments are in the gift of the Commander-in-chief of the Army, who selects them from the old half-pay officers. The whole expense of the institution to the country is 8,000*l.* per annum

---

THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

1. The following are the classes, and rates of subscription, upon which candidates are admitted into the Royal Military College:—

First Class.—The sons of all Officers in the Army, under the rank of Field Officers, including Surgeons and Paymasters; and the orphans of Officers of whatever rank in the Army, and of Commanders, and Officers of rank superior thereto, of the Royal Navy, who have died in the service, and are proved to have left families in *pecuniary distress;* to pay 40*l.* per annum.

Second Class.—The sons of Regimental Field Officers; and of Captains, under three years' rank, and Commanders of the Navy, 50*l.* per annum. The sons of Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels, having corps, and of Captains of the Navy of three years' rank, 70*l.* per annum. The sons of all Flag and General Officers, 80*l.* per annum.

Third Class.—The sons of private gentlemen and noblemen, 125*l.* per annum.

The sons of Officers of the Commissariat department and Paymaster-general's department, are admissible to the Institution, according to the classification of their respective ranks, upon the same footing as that already enjoyed by

Surgeons, and by the Staff of the Medical department of the Army generally, as well as by Paymasters.

In these rates (besides education), board, washing, and medical attendance, are included.

The sons of Officers who have voluntarily retired on half-pay, or *received the difference* in so doing, as well as of those who have sold their commissions, are not entitled to admission; except on the last-mentioned class.

Two brothers cannot be received on any class together at the College, as long as there are other candidates waiting for admission.

The orphans of General and Field Officers, and of Admirals and Captains of the Royal Navy, whose families and connexions are not proved to be in such straitened circumstances as fully to justify their admission on the lowest scale of contribution, must subscribe according to the rank held by the parent at the time of his decease.

2. All applications for the admission of Gentlemen Cadets into the Royal Military College, are to be addressed by letter to the Governor, at the Institution, stating the christian and sirname, and the exact age of the candidate, and the profession or condition in life of his parents. But an application cannot be received for the registry of a candidate until he is ten years old.

3. No candidate can be admitted into the Junior Department of the Royal Military College, under the full age of thirteen years, nor above that of fifteen. A baptismal certificate, under the hand of the clergyman of the parish where he was born, if in the United Kingdom; or if the candidate was born abroad, such other proofs respecting his age, as may be satisfactory to the Governor; must be transmitted with the application for admission.

4. Testimonials of conduct, in the following form, must be produced within one month before the admission of a candidate, from every master under whose tuition he may have been during the three years immediately preceding:—

"I do hereby certify that Mr. was under my

care and instruction, from the day of 18 , to the day of 18 ; and that during that period I had reason to be satisfied with his general conduct and application to his studies. And I declare that I never knew him to be guilty of any immoral act; and that he was not removed from my care in consequence of any misconduct."

Each certificate, in this form, must also be attested and signed by the parent or guardian as follows:—

"I certify, upon honour, the correctness of the above testimonial."

5. No candidate can be admitted into the Royal Military College who labours under any difficulty of articulation, or under any other bodily or organic defect, which may appear to incapacitate him for her Majesty's service.

6. The parent or guardian is required to state, in the case of each candidate for admission, whether he has had the smallpox or cowpox; and, also, whether he has had the measles. Vaccination is performed at the institution; but it is desirable that young gentlemen should have been vaccinated previously to their admission.

7. Every Gentleman Cadet is, at first, admitted upon a probation of twelve months; and if his conduct, during any part of that period, should be such as to make it obvious that his longer stay would be either hurtful to the Institution, or wholly unprofitable to himself, he will be sent back to his parent or guardian.

8. There are two examinations for admission; and parents or guardians are at liberty to choose that which is best adapted to the previous education of the candidate. The one examination comprehends the first four rules of arithmetic, simple and compound, and construing Cornelius Nepos or Cæsar in prose, and Virgil or Ovid in verse. The other comprehends arithmetic as high as the Rule of Three; together with Vulgar and Decimal Fractions. Writing, spelling, and the construction of an English sentence, form part of both examinations.

9. If a candidate is found deficient in any of these ele-

mentary parts of learning, his admission into the College must be deferred until he is better qualified.

10. In conformity to the Royal Warrant, dated the 27th of May 1808, all Gentlemen Cadets at the Royal Military College are subject to the Articles of War, and to such other Rules and Regulations as are, or may be from time to time established for the maintenance of good order and discipline at the Institution.

11. No Gentleman Cadet is allowed to be withdrawn from the College, but by permission of the Commander-in-Chief, obtained through the Governor; and, when a parent or guardian wishes to remove a Gentleman Cadet from the Institution at the end of a term, it is expected that at least six weeks' notice of such intention shall be given to the Governor; or, in default thereof, a quarter's subscription must be paid, as such omissions tend to exclude other candidates.

12. Every Gentleman Cadet, on admission, must deposit the sum of 18*l.* towards providing uniform coats, trousers, dress-cap, boots, &c. for the first equipment, and clothing for the remainder of the year in which he enters; and a contribution towards the same purpose, regulated by the Collegiate Board, and usually amounting to about 6*l.* will be required at the commencement of each new year during his residence.

Every Gentleman Cadet, on admission, must also come provided, at his own expense, with the following articles:— A leather-portmanteau; one foul clothes-bag, made of ticken; one small looking-glass; one large and one small-tooth comb; one clothes-brush; hair-brush, and tooth-brushes; two pairs of Berlin gloves. Eight day-shirts; eight pairs of short cotton-stockings; eight pairs of short worsted ditto; eight pocket-handkerchiefs; four pairs of stocking-web-drawers; four night-caps; six towels; two flannel Jerseys. These articles of linen must be kept complete by the parent or guardian. Two cases of mathematical instruments, agreeably to pattern, which may be seen at Mr. Jones's, 4 Rupert-street, Haymarket, London; Scott's Elements of Arith-

metic and Algebra; Synopsis of Geography; Summary of French Grammar; Levizac's French Dictionary; Bible and Prayer-book.

These books and instruments may be procured (if preferred by the parent or guardian) at the College; and must in that case, be paid for on the admission of the candidate.

Such other books as may be judged necessary for Gentlemen Cadets in the prosecution of their studies at the College, must be provided, in all cases, at the expense of the parent or guardian.

13. Those young gentlemen who are found at their examination to be sufficiently advanced in the study of Latin, to admit of that branch of their education being continued at the College, should bring with them the Latin books which they have been reading.

14. On the admission of a Gentleman Cadet, his parent or guardian is required to deposit, in the Paymaster's hands, the amount, in advance, of his subscription to the 30th of June, or 31st of December next ensuing; as also, 2*l.* for the support of the College Library, and the sum of 20*l.* for contingent expenses on account. Candidates whose admission takes place in January or February, in July or August, must deposit the full subscription of the half-year; but those received in the other months of admission will be required to deposit the subscription of one quarter only. These sums are to be paid at the College in Bank of England notes or gold. The regulated payment for each succeeding half-year must be made on the 1st of January and July; and, at the same time, the sum expended for the Gentlemen Cadet during the term, as will appear by an account rendered, is also to be paid, in order to complete the contingent deposit again to 20*l.* The parent or guardian is to nominate an agent or banker in London, by whom these half-yearly payments are to be made at the Bank of England, to the account of the Commissioners of the College; nor will any Gentlemen Cadet be readmitted into the

College, at the end of each vacation, unless this Regulation has been complied with on his behalf.

15. It must be clearly understood, that no refund of subscription is made by the College to the parent of a Gentleman Cadet, for any part of the half-year in which he may be removed from the Institution, and for which the usual contribution has been paid in advance.

16. In case of any change being occasioned in the situation of the parent of a Gentleman Cadet, as an officer in the Service, either by his promotion or retirement, immediate notice thereof must be given to the Lieutenant-governor, that the subscription paid to the College, on account of the son, may be regulated accordingly.

17. No Gentleman Cadet is to join the College with a greater sum of money than one guinea, and money must not be sent to him between one vacation and another. Any deviation from this rule will subject him to be dismissed from the College. A weekly allowance of pocket-money, at the discretion of the Lieutenant-governor, is allowed to be received: but it must not exceed, for a Gentleman Cadet who is an under officer, 3*s.* 6*d.* per week; for a Gentleman Cadet in the upper school, 2*s.* 6*d.* per week; and for a Gentleman Cadet in the lower school, 2*s.* per week, exclusive of the addition for good conduct decorations.

The nature and discipline of the Establishment require that these rules be strictly complied with; and it is further requested that parents or guardians will not pay any debts contracted by Gentleman Cadets to tradesmen in the vicinity of the College, as such a practice would be highly prejudicial both to the young men themselves, and to the Institution.

18. The summer vacation commences on the 20th of May, and ends on the 1st of July; and the winter vacation commences on the 7th of November, and ends on the 5th of January.—Every Cadet is required to leave the College at the vacations.

19. The period allowed to complete a young gentleman's

period at College is four years; but when a Gentleman Cadet has completed his eighteenth year, he can no longer remain at the College, without a special permission to that effect.

20. With a view to the advantage of the Service, and as an encouragement to young gentlemen educated at the Royal Military College, and a stimulus to their exertions, commissions in the Army are given to all those passing examinations before the Collegiate Boards, held twice a year for that purpose; and they are recommended by the Board to the Commander-in-chief. But, although these commissions, given by the Crown as the reward of application, can be obtained only in the way above stated, it is open, notwithstanding, to any young gentleman at the College to enter the Army in the usual manner: unless the Commander-in-Chief shall see cause to defer his admission into the Service, in consequence of his conduct being represented unfavourably in the reports called for from the governor of the College.

21. When application is made to the Commander-in-Chief for a commission in the Army for a young gentleman who is at the Royal Military College, the Commander-in-Chief has directed that it may be so stated; otherwise the appointment (even though it may have appeared in the *Gazette*) will be cancelled.

22. It is the Commander-in-Chief's particular command, that any Gentleman Cadet who may be discovered to use, or to have in his possession, any species of fire-arms; or who shall be guilty of poaching upon private property with dogs, ferrets, or snares, or who shall be engaged in baiting of animals, shall be immediately removed from the College. And the Commander-in-Chief has further required the Governor specially to report such individuals.

23. No perquisites or presents of any kind are received by the professors, or by any other person belonging to the College, from either the Gentlemen Cadets or their friends.

24. The certificate* which is subjoined is to be signed by the parent or guardian of the candidate, by whom this paper must be produced when he attends for examination; and no candidate can be received into the College unless he is accompanied by a parent, guardian, or some other responsible person, to comply with the regulations of the College on his behalf.

REGULATIONS RELATING TO THE STUDENTS AT THE SENIOR DEPARTMENT.

1. A candidate for admission to the Senior Department of the College must be a commissioned Officer in the Army, and must have completed the twenty-first year of his age. He must have actually served as a commissioned Officer with his regiment three years abroad, or four years at home, unless he should have been reduced to half-pay before the completion of such period, when his claim will be considered.

2. His application (addressed to the Governor of the College) must be supported by satisfactory testimonials of character and conduct; as likewise of his being well-grounded in the duties of the particular branch of service to which he belongs.

3. These testimonials must be from the Officer commanding the Regiment to which he is serving; or, if on half-pay, from an officer of rank in the Service.

4. Every Officer on joining the Senior Department will be subjected to an examination as follows: if deficient therein, he cannot be received into the Institution :—

I. In Arithmetic, he must be acquainted with the first four rules, simple and compound, Proportion, Fractions, and the use of Logarithms.

* CERTIFICATE: These are to certify that I have attentively considered the Regulations for the Admission of Gentlemen Cadets into the Royal Military College, and am willing to abide by them; and I promise most unequivocally to remove my Son or Ward during the Vacations.

*The Parent or Guardian to sign*_____

II. With Algebra, up to Quadratic Equations inclusive.

III. In Languages, he must have a knowledge of Latin, or French, or German, so as to be acquainted with the construction of one of them.

IV. He must be prepared to answer such simple questions as may be proposed to him in History and Geography.

V. In Fortification, he will be required to trace the Magistral Line of a front of Fortification, according to the First System of Vauban, the profile of a field parapet, and show that he has received instruction in the use of mathematical drawing instruments.

5. The time prescribed for the course of education at the Senior Department is two years from the date of the admission of each Officer: unless he has been educated at the Junior Department, in which case the period allowed is one year and a half only.

6. At the close of every half-year of residence, the student is required to undergo an examination in progressive portions of the course of instruction; when, if he is found not to have made the advancement required in the six months, he will be recommended to join his Regiment, without waiting for the period allowed for the completion of the course.

7. Officers performing the required course of studies are, at the close of their residence, presented with certificates of their qualifications from the Commissions of the College, according to the degree of proficiency and talent evinced at the public examination.

8. The number of students in the Senior Department is at present limited to fifteen.

9. Each student pays into the funds of the College such sum annually as has been previously determined by the Board of Commissioners.

10. The annual subscription at present is thirty guineas.

11. Every Officer, on becoming a student, is required to subscribe two pounds to the College Library Fund.

12. Quarters are provided at the College for the Officers of the Senior Department; and forage money for one horse

(under the authority of the Collegiate Board) is allowed to such as have made sufficient progress in their studies to qualify them for sketching in the field. Officers of Cavalry do not receive forage money; but, under the authority of the Secretary-at-War, dated 28th January 1843, draw forage for *one horse* from the contractor, in the same manner as with their regiments.

13. There is only one married Officer's quarters, and all above that number will have to provide lodgings at their own expense.

14. Every Officer studying at the Senior Department is required to wear his uniform, with the same strictness as if on duty with his Regiment.

15. In case any Officer belonging to the Senior Department conducts himself in such manner as may appear to be at all detrimental to the Institution, or to hold out a bad example to the young gentlemen of the Junior Department, either by want of application or in other respects, a report upon his conduct will be transmitted by the Governor to the Adjutant-general, with a view to his being withdrawn from the Institution.

16. Regimental Officers on full-pay, who obtain permission to become students at the Senior Department of the Royal Military College, are allowed to retain their Regimental servants, and are to be reported in the Regimental returns in the column of "*officers absent on duty*," for the period during which they remain at the College.

17. Officers, on leaving the Senior Department of the Royal Military College, are to rejoin their Regiments within *one month* after quitting the Institution.

PART V.

MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION.

PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF OFFICERS.

A Regimental Officer is entitled to receive on the 1st of each month his pay from that date to the last day of the month. The pay of Officers is to be stopped while they are absent without leave, and no charge for the same can be subsequently admitted, except upon a notification from the Commander-in-Chief to the Secretary-at-War, that their absence has been satisfactorily accounted for.

The allowances of Officers, of whatever kind, are payable quarterly.

Officers embarking for foreign stations receive advances of pay, (subject to regulated deductions for contributions towards messing or for rations,) in proportion to the number of days the voyage is ordinarily calculated to last. Under old regulations, pay was allowed for 180 days to China; 140 days to Australia, including New Zealand; 120 days to the East Indies and Ceylon; 100 days to Mauritius; 80 days to the Cape and St. Helena; 60 days to Jamaica, Honduras, Gambia, and Gold Coast; 50 days to the Windward and Leeward Islands, Canada, the Bahamas, and the Ionian Isles; 40 days to Sierra Leone, Bermuda, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and Malta; and 25 days to Gibraltar. Since the establishment of steam-communication with China, India, and the Colonies, the advance of pay is limited by the average duration of a steam voyage, if an Officer is ordered out in a steamer.

Officers joining their Regiments are to take with them

a certificate from the Regimental agent, or Paymaster of the reserve; if paid by the latter, showing the period to which they may have been paid, in order that the Regimental Paymaster may know from what date they are entitled to receive pay from him.

When an Officer is removed from one corps to another, he is not to commence receiving pay in his new corps until the Paymaster or agent thereof shall be satisfied as to the period to which such Officer's pay had been previously issued in his former corps. If pay has been advanced to an Officer beyond the day preceding the date of his new commission, the agent of the Regiment to which he is transferred is bound to repay to the agent of the corps to which the Officer previously belonged the amount of such advance, and is to charge the same to the Officer's account.

Income-duty, at the rate fixed by Act of Parliament, is stopped from all pay, allowances, and emoluments assessable to the duty, and issuable to commissioned Officers; provided such pay, allowances, &c., do not amount in the aggregate to 150*l.* per annum. A declaration to the effect of his receipts being below that sum is, however, essential.

The ordinary allowances and emoluments (in addition to that pay) assessable to income duty, are as follows:—

Annual non-effective allowance to Regimental Field Officers; daily allowance to a Regimental Paymaster absent sick from his Regiment abroad; to a committee of Paymastership; to an acting Paymaster; to a Regimental Adjutant; to an acting Adjutant; to an acting Quartermaster, and to an Officer acting as Deputy-Judge-Advocate; allowance to officiating Clergymen, not resident in Ireland; allowances for Regimental clothing; riding allowance in Cavalry; allowances for agency; and certain other allowances granted in particular cases.

Officers serving with Regiments in India are allowed to remit a portion of their pay for the benefit of their parents, wives, children, brothers, or sisters, through the local government; and for this purpose deductions may be made by the

Regimental Paymaster, and paid into the Treasury for transmission through the Court of Directors to the Secretary-at-War.

The pay of Officers newly appointed, who fail to join within two months from the dates of their appointments, or to comply with the directions they receive from the Adjutant-General, is stopped; and if their absence is not speedily and satisfactorily accounted for, their appointments will be cancelled.

CONTINGENCIES.

Contingent allowances to Regiments and reserves of Regiments of Cavalry and Infantry serving *at home*, for postage, and stationery, for the hire of guard rooms and store rooms, and for the provision of camp colours and pace sticks, are issued agreeably to the following rates, viz.—

For Regiments of Dragoon Guards and Dragoons *at home*, 30*l.* per annum; for reserves of Dragoon Guards and Dragoons, of which the service troops are abroad, 20*l.* per annum; for Regiments or battalions of Infantry of the line at home, 40*l.* per annum; for the reserves of Regiments or battalions of Infantry of the line, whose service companies are abroad, 20*l.*

The allowances for postage and stationery to Regiments of Cavalry and Infantry *abroad*, are, Cavalry, 17*l.* per annum; Infantry, 25*l.* per annum.

In Regiments trained as Riflemen, or having companies so trained, an annual allowance of 15*s.* for each effective rifle is made to the Captains or Officers commanding the companies; but when this allowance is charged, the usual contingent allowance granted for the company is deducted therefrom.

The Officer commanding and paying a troop or company draws a contingent allowance, according to the following scale, as an indemnification for the expense of repairing arms, and of burials, and for losses incurred by him in consequence of the death or desertion of men:—

Dragoon Guards and Dragoons.

At Home.

When the number of Privates per Troop on the Establishment does not exceed 49	£30	0	0	per Ann.
When the number is from . . 50 to 69 . .	40	0	0	„
When the number is . . . 70 and upwards	50	0	0	„

Abroad.

When the number of Privates per Troop on the Establishment is from . . 50 to 59 . .	£50	0	0	„
When the number is from . . 60 to 69 . .	60	0	0	„
When the number is from . . 70 to 79 . .	70	0	0	„
When the number is from . . 80 to 89 . .	80	0	0	„
When the number is from . . 90 to 99 . .	90	0	0	„
When the number is . . . 100 and upwards	100	0	0	„

Infantry of the Line and Staff Corps at Home and Abroad.

When the number of Privates per Company on the Establishment is . . . 50 or under .	£18	5	0	per Ann.
When the number is from . . 51 to 75 . .	27	7	6	„
When the number is . . . 76 and upwards	36	10	0	„

But the Officer commanding a troop or company is not liable to defray the expense of a soldier's funeral, unless the effects of the soldier are insufficient for the purpose; and in no case is the cost of such funeral to exceed 1*l.* 15*s.*, whether the same be defrayed by the Officer, or out of the soldier's effects.

FIELD ALLOWANCES.

Field Allowances are intended to provide Officers with the means of defraying the expenses to which they may be subject in taking or in preparing for the field.

Those allowances are classed under two heads, Ordinary and Extraordinary. The several rates are set forth under the sections devoted to the different ranks and appointments in the Army, and are granted with the strictest reference to the nature of the Service, or to the preparation for it, which the emergency may require.

Ordinary Field Allowances are sanctioned in consideration of the inconvenience and expense caused by the encampment

of troops in the United Kingdom, or in the Colonies; Officers not being in such cases held liable to provide conveyance for their baggage and field equipment at their own cost.

Extraordinary Field Allowances are sanctioned in cases when and wherever troops are engaged in military operations in the field in time of war, disturbance, or insurrection, whether actual or apprehended; in order to meet the inconvenience and expense aforesaid, as well as the further expense to which Officers will be exposed in providing, if so required to do, the means of conveying their baggage and field equipment at their own cost.

Grants to be reported.—When either of these allowances is granted to troops serving out of the United Kingdom, the Officer making the grant must immediately report the same to the Secretary-at-War, stating his reasons for making the grant.

Persons entitled to receive.—None but Officers actually present and serving with or in immediate connection with the troops, are deemed entitled to receive Field Allowance; and heads of departments, Commanding and other Officers, certifying the returns of persons so entitled, are held strictly responsible for their accuracy.

Mode of Issue.—Issues of Field Allowances are made in advance, and by quarterly periods, commencing on the 1st of April, 1st of July, 1st of October, and 1st of January, in manner following:—Ordinary for one period, and Extraordinary for two periods at once, in the first instance; but if the services for which such allowances were granted shall have extended beyond those periods respectively, a further advance is made for one *month* of the Ordinary, or one *period* (or quarter) of the Extraordinary Allowance, as the case may be, and so on: provided, however, that, in the case of Home Service, the Issue may be restricted to only one quarter's allowance within one and the same year.

Cases of Officers joining between periods.—An Officer on joining the force for the first time, or rejoining it without having previously received his proper advance, is entitled to

receive the same from the commencement of the current period.

Case of rejoining.—An Officer who has already received the proper advance of Field Allowance for an antecedent period, on rejoining the force, during a period for which a subsequent allowance is payable, is entitled to receive the same only from the date of his rejoining.

Succession to Charge of Department.—An Officer on the Staff who may have succeeded to the charge of a department of the Army by the death or absence of the principal thereof, is entitled to receive from the military chest the difference between the rate of allowance already received by him, and the rate of allowance issued to his principal, calculated from the date of the General Order directing him to assume the said charge.

Repayments in certain cases.—If the principal aforesaid shall have been present during a part only of the period for which he received an allowance, he is entitled to retain only so much thereof as may be due for his past service, and must repay to the military chest the difference, calculated for the remainder of the said period, between the amount so received by him and the amount which he might otherwise have been entitled to receive, according to his rank.

In cases of Promotion.—An Officer obtaining promotion or a Staff appointment, if he continue to serve with the same force, is entitled to receive the difference between his old and new rates of allowance, from the date of the General Order notifying such promotion or appointment.

Brevet Rank not to carry Allowance.—An Officer having Brevet rank, does not receive Field Allowance according to that rank, unless he be directed by General Orders to perform Field Officer's duties.

Double Issues prohibited.—No Officer is, under any circumstances whatsoever, authorized or permitted to receive or enjoy more than one rate of Field Allowance.

Regimental Establishment of Bât Animals.—There must be in each battalion of Infantry and Regiment of Cavalry

ordered for field service in any country where bât animals shall be employed of necessity, or in preference to carriage transport, a Regimental establishment of good and serviceable bât horses, or mules, with bridles, pack saddles, and all other necessary furniture, provided and kept up at the public expense, and placed in the immediate charge of the undermentioned Officers respectively, for the conveyance of the several articles mentioned after their respective designations, viz. :—

a. Each Officer commanding a troop or company, one animal for the company's kettles or tents.

b. Paymaster—one for his Regimental books.

c. Surgeon—one for the Regimental medicine chest.

d. Quartermaster—one for the Regimental entrenching tools.

e. Ditto—a second animal for armourer's tools and stores.

f. Ditto—a third animal for Staff-serjeant's tent, orderly tent, and Quartermaster's store tent. And in addition, for each Regiment of Cavalry.

g. Veterinary-Surgeon—one animal for his medicine chest.

h. Quartermaster—a fourth animal for the Serjeant-saddler's tools and stores.

Encampments.—Troops ordered to encamp shall be provided, the Field Officers with one marquee, or (out of the United Kingdom) two Flanders tents each, complete; Officers of inferior rank, one Flanders tent each.

Appointment to offices not already provided for by Rules of the Service.—In any case arising out of the United Kingdom, where the creation of any employment connected with the Service, and not provided for by any existing regulation, shall appear to be absolutely necessary, the Officer in command is forthwith to report and explain such necessity to the Secretary-at-War, awaiting the decision that may be given thereon; but if the case be of emergency, he may, if he see fit, nominate to such appointment; assigning to the person selected such temporary rank as may be proper, and causing the same to be notified in General Orders; and such person is entitled

to receive a corresponding rate of Field Allowance, if his employment bring him within the strict meaning of these regulations.

FORAGE REGULATIONS.

1. The numbers of horses and mules for which forage, or an allowance in lieu, may be drawn by Officers abroad, are specified under the head of their respective ranks.

2. The number of horses, &c. specified in those schedules are the highest for which each rank of office may draw forage; and forage cannot, in any case whatever, be drawn for more than the effective horses and mules which the Officer shall actually and *bonâ fide* keep for the public service, as shown by his certificate upon honour: which must further state that no pecuniary allowance in lieu of forage either has been or will be received.

If a commutation in lieu of forage be in any case allowed, the Officer receiving such commuted allowance must substitute, for the latter part of the certificate above mentioned, a declaration upon honour that during the period for which the same shall be claimed, he did not draw forage in kind from the public magazines, nor at the public expense.

3. The quantity of corn and hay, or other articles composing the ration of forage, and the rate of commutation in money, when allowed for the whole or a proportion of the said ration, must be settled by the respective Officers in command of the forces on the several stations abroad; subject to the approval of the Board of Treasury, and in such manner and at such periods in the year as shall be approved by the Treasury for each station; but a commutation in money is not substituted for forage in kind, except under particular circumstances, nor unless the expediency of such commutation shall be clearly established by some local peculiarity.

4. Officers, whether Staff or Regimental, having Brevet rank are not allowed to draw forage according to their Bre-

vet rank, unless they be in the performance of the duties attaching to the Brevet rank.

5. Forage is not allowed for the horses of Officers absent on leave, or on any duty not requiring them to be mounted, unless the said horses are left at the disposal of the Officer commanding the forces at the station, to be employed for the public service by the Officers performing the duties of the absent Officers; but they are not to be employed for purposes of personal convenience or amusement. If the horses of an Officer upon leave of absence, or detached upon duty, are placed at the disposal of the Officer commanding the forces on the station, are required for the public service, the Officer commanding has a discretionary power still to grant forage, or an allowance in lieu thereof, for such limited period as he may judge reasonable; such period, however, not under any circumstances to exceed three months in cases of leave of absence, and six months in cases of absence on duty.

But neither forage in kind, nor an allowance in lieu, can in any case be issued for a greater number of horses in the whole, than would have been issued if the Officer had been present in the performance of his own duty.

In every case, the Officer or other authorized person drawing forage in kind, or an allowance in lieu, for the horses of an Officer absent on leave or on duty, must make a return, certified upon honour, showing whether the horses therein specified as the property of the absent Officer, have or have not been employed for the public service, and stating also the period for which the allowance has been drawn since the Officer proceeded on leave of absence or on duty; and the certificate to the return must further embrace the conditions specified in Article 2.

6. If, in consequence of the death or temporary absence from the station of an Officer who does not leave his horses disposable as above, an inferior Officer succeeds to the duties of a superior commission or appointment, he is permitted to draw forage for as many horses as he shall actually and necessarily have kept during the period for the performance of

the duties of the superior commission or appointment; provided the whole number kept by him do not exceed the maximum for which forage might have been drawn by the superior Officer, and provided that the Officer thus acting be in the next degree of rank or situation to the dead or absent Officer; as if he be more than one degree below that rank or situation, he is permitted to draw forage only according to the rank or situation next above his own. In special cases of this nature, including those wherein no allowance of forage is fixed for the next superior rank, the Officer commanding on the station must use his discretion in granting forage; taking care to report forthwith to the Treasury.

7. In cases for which no provision is made, and in which it may be necessary, for the performance of the public duties of an Officer, that a special and temporary allowance should be granted to him, the Officer commanding on the station may, upon his own responsibility, grant such special and temporary allowance for such period as the exigencies of the Service may in his opinion require; but the particulars of the case must be immediately reported to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

8. Officers of the Ordnance Military Corps, when employed upon the general staff, receive the same allowance of forage as Officers of corresponding ranks in the line when so employed.

HORSES.

Troop Horses.—An Officer sent from a regiment for the purpose of inspecting and purchasing horses, is allowed travelling expenses at the rate of 1*s.* 6*d.* a mile, both going to and returning from the places to which he shall have been ordered on that duty. But the charge for travelling expenses is under no circumstances to exceed the average of 1*l.* for each horse purchased by him in the course of the year.

PASSAGE ALLOWANCES TO OFFICERS.

A Field Officer messed at the table of a Captain of the Navy has to contribute the sum of 3*s.* 6*d.* a day for his own messing, and the daily sums prescribed below for the messing of each member of his family. This contribution is deducted from his pay, and the Admiralty issues the prescribed allowances to the Captain of the Navy. A Field Officer has, however, the option of joining with his family the ward-room mess. Officers messed at the table of the Lieutenant commanding, or at the table of the Lieutenants of a ship of war, receive 4*s.* a day in aid of the expense of their own messing, in advance for the same number of days as the pay is issued in advance on embarkation; but are required to pay to the Officers of the ship the actual share of the expense of the mess, equally with the Officers of the ship, and also to pay to the Officers of the ship the proportions of the prescribed actual expense for their wives and children permitted to embark with them. Such proportion of these payments is made in advance as may be considered by the Naval officers necessary for providing the mess for the passage.

Officers messed in hired or chartered vessels, in which a proper table is, under the contract, provided by the master, are liable to a deduction of 3*s.* 6*d.* a day from their pay for their own messing, but must themselves pay to the master the sums prescribed for the messing of each member of their family.

Officers provided with passages in the contract steam vessels are subjected to a contribution of 3*s.* 6*d.* a day for themselves, and must pay to the owners the contract rate for the accommodation and messing of their families.

Officers entitled to a free passage, and providing their own mess on board ship, are allowed 4*s.* a day, but do not receive any allowance whatever for the messing of their families.

Officers ordered to or from foreign stations, excepting the territorial possessions of the East India Company, are pro-

vided with passages in a Government vessel, or in a vessel engaged by a public department; and when they cannot be so accommodated, receive passage-allowances at prescribed rates.

In the following cases, Officers are entitled to passages at the public expense:—

If appointed to serve upon the Staff of a foreign station, or returning therefrom in consequence of the General Officer, to whose personal Staff they belonged, ceasing to hold his appointment.

If attached to, and ordered to proceed with, their regiments, or in charge of detachments of their regiments, not having previously returned home on their private affairs.

If proceeding to fill up vacancies occasioned by death, by promotion, by augmentation, by resignation, by dismissal, or by the absence of Officers who have returned home on account of ill-health, or by the return home of Officers who have been ordered to join the depôt companies in the regular tour of duty.

If ordered to proceed upon Courts-Martial, or upon any other special public duty, upon which their presence is considered absolutely necessary; or if returning after the performance of such public duty.

If returning home in consequence of regular Regimental promotion, of promotion to the rank of General Officer, of being placed on retired full-pay, or of promotion to the Medical Staff.

If ordered home to join their Regimental depôts in the regular tour of duty, and actually joining such depôts without obtaining previous leave of absence.

If returning home on leave on account of certified ill-health, or if returning to their stations immediately after the expiration of such leave.

If belonging to a Colonial corps, and returning home on leave of absence on their private affairs; and if returning to their stations after the expiration of such leave, provided they shall have completed the required term of foreign service.

In the following cases, Officers are *not* entitled to passages at the public expense :—

If returning home on resignation, or in consequence of removal for misconduct, or of dismissal by the sentence of a Court-Martial. The Officer commanding on a foreign station may, however—where a necessity, arising from the inability of the Officer to provide his own passage, shall be made apparent to him—use his discretion in ordering a passage to be provided at the public expense for such Officer.

If exchanging with other Officers for their mutual convenience, if coming home on their private affairs, or if returning to their stations on the expiration of their leave of absence on their private affairs. An Officer who, on the expiration of his leave of absence, shall be ordered to take charge of detachments, will be allowed cabin accommodation, but will not be *maintained* while on board at the public expense; and an Officer who shall have been ordered to do duty, and who has actually done duty, with the Regimental depôt for at least two years, may, when ordered to rejoin his Regiment abroad, be recommended by the Commander-in-Chief for a passage at the public expense, including the allowance for his messing.

When an Officer, entitled to a passage at the public expense, shall have been ordered to proceed to a foreign station, a passage will be provided on board of a vessel of war, troop-ship, transport, or other Government vessel, or on board a freight-ship or contract steam-vessel; and if no such conveyance can be obtained, the regulated allowance of passage-money will be paid by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, upon the production of certain certificates.

When an Officer for whom a passage can be provided in a Government vessel, or in a vessel freighted or hired by Government, is for his own convenience permitted to take his passage in a private trader, he is allowed in aid of his expenses that sum which it would have cost the public to provide a passage for him; but if, in consequence of this

permission, any forfeiture is incurred by the Government, the amount of such forfeiture is deducted from the allowance to be granted for such Passage.

When a Field Officer is accommodated at the Captain's table on board a ship of war, transport, freight-ship, or contract steam-vessel, and is to be maintained while on board with a proper mess at the public expense, he is liable on account thereof to the following deductions:—If a General Officer, 8*s.* a day; if under the rank of General Officer, 3*s.* 6*d.* a day.

The Officer is further liable to a deduction of 9*d.* a day for each of his civil servants actually embarked with him, and victualled at the public expense; the person providing the mess being, however, entitled to draw for each servant the ordinary ration, for which ration no further charge is to be made against the Officer.

When an Officer below the rank of Field Officer is provided with a passage on board a ship of war, in which he is to join the Lieutenant's mess, or the table of the Lieutenant commanding, paying his share of the actual expense of such mess equally with the officers of the ship; and when an Officer is embarked on board a troop-ship, and joins the mess of the Naval officers, paying equal share with such Naval officers (such proportion being paid in advance, in each case, as may be considered by the officers of the ship to be necessary for providing the mess for the passage); and when an Officer provided with a passage by Government in any other vessel shall be left to provide his own mess, he is, in either case, allowed in aid of the expense of such mess, if below the rank of General Officer, 4*s.* a day.

The allowance to a General Officer is 13*s.* a day for the first fourteen days, and 7*s.* a day for every additional day of the passage; being 8*s.* a day less than the rate allowed by the Naval Regulations to a Captain of the Navy for the accommodation afforded at his table to a General Officer. If, however, an Officer providing his own mess shall draw rations for himself, or for his civil servants, he pays for each

ration 9*d.* a day, including spirits, or 8*d.* a day without spirits. But no Officer is permitted to provide his own messing on board a ship of war, except in the case of troop-ships, as provided for in the Admiralty Instructions.

If, in consequence of military usage, a Staff Officer has to dine at the table provided at the expense of a General Officer, such General Officer is entitled to draw the same daily allowance for each Staff Officer as may be granted by the Admiralty for the accommodation of such Military Officer at the table of a Captain of the Navy; but the Staff Officer is to be subject only to the same deduction from his pay as if he had been messed by the Captain of the Navy.

The daily rate to be paid to the Military Officer, or to be deducted from him, is in every case determined by the fact of the first and last dinner meal having been taken on board.

If Officers be required to go ashore at any intermediate station on account of the public service, to remain at such place, or to be on shore more than twenty-four hours, the payment for their mess is to be proportionally curtailed according to the portion of the voyage shortened, or to the length of their temporary continuance on shore; and such Officers, if not admitted into barracks, and accommodated at a Regimental mess, are further entitled to an allowance of 5*s.* for each day they may be required to dine on shore.

An Officer for whom a passage may have been provided in a transport or freight ship is to receive from the proper authority notice of the day on which such ship is expected to sail, and will be at liberty to provide a mess for himself upon giving the master of the said ship seven days' notice of his intention so to do, transmitting a copy of such notice to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty; and if he fail to embark, he shall be liable to pay such proportion of his allowance for messing on board as shall be prescribed in

the regulations of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty; unless the officer shall have given notice that he intends to provide his own mess, or may have obtained the sanction of the proper military authority to delay his embarkation, and shall have given notice of the same, through such authority, to the Admiralty, at least seven days before the expected date of sailing, or unless another Officer shall have been embarked in his place. This sum is stopped by the proper authority from the pay of the Officer, for the purpose of being paid over to the master of the vessel.

An Officer is not relieved from paying forfeit, or from any liability which he may have incurred when permitted to provide his own passage *in a private trader*, unless his change of destination shall have taken place by the order of the competent military authority for the convenience of the service, or unless another Officer shall have been embarked in his place. No greater sum is, however, in any case granted than one-half of the regulated sum allowed to Officers permitted to provide their own passages.

When a passage has been provided for an Officer at the public expense, the proper military authority notifies to him the port of embarkation, and the day on which he is to embark; and in the event of such Officer being unavoidably detained at such port of embarkation beyond two days, an allowance of 5*s*. a day is granted to him, from the day of arrival, provided the Regiment or depot to which such Officer belongs, or may have been attached, is not stationed within ten miles of such port of embarkation. In every instance, however, of an Officer being detained at such port of embarkation, whether at home or abroad, beyond fourteen days, and not attached to a Regiment or depot, he will immediately report his detention to the proper military authority, in order that means may, if practicable, be adopted for attaching him to some regiment or depot.

The allowance granted to General Officers, permitted to engage their own passages, is separately provided for.

Staff and Regimental Officers are entitled to allowances for the number of servants only which are sanctioned by the regulations.

Officers provided with passages in Government or other vessels, are allowed to take with them, without extra charge the quantity of baggage prescribed for their rank (*quod vide* under the head of the several ranks).

Officers ordered to proceed upon public duty from one foreign station to another, or within the same command, or removing in consequence of ill-health upon the report of a medical board, are accommodated with passages on board Government vessels, or receive passage allowances under the warrant of the Officer in command, subject to the approval of the Secretary-at-War. The allowances granted to those Officers who cannot be accommodated in a Government vessel are governed by the established local regulations; but the charges made under the warrant of the General Officers commanding on the station, are to be vouched in the same manner as the charges for the passages of Officers to and from the United Kingdom; and the Officer, if messed at the public expense, is subjected to the same deduction, and if not messed at the public expense, is entitled to the same daily allowance as if proceeding to or from this country and a foreign station.

OFFICERS PROCEEDING IN PRIVATE VESSELS.

Passage-allowance, according to the following scale, is granted to Officers of the land forces below the rank of General Officer, when entitled to a free passage to or from a foreign station, but who cannot be furnished by Government with such passage:—

Station.	Allowance to each officer embarked without a servant.	Additional allowance for each male servant authorized and actually embarked.
China	£105 0 0	£33 0 0
Australasia	75 0 0	20 0 0
New Zealand	85 0 0	23 0 0
Ceylon	85 0 0	33 0 0
Mauritius	65 0 0	21 0 0
Cape of Good Hope	40 0 0	18 0 0
St. Helena (*direct*)	35 0 0	17 0 0
Windward and Leeward Islands	35 0 0	15 0 0
Demerara, Berbice, and Essequibo	35 0 0	16 0 0
Jamaica	40 0 0	18 0 0
Bahamas	35 0 0	14 0 0
Honduras	40 0 0	20 0 0
Canada	30 0 0	13 0 0
Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward's Island	30 0 0	12 0 0
Newfoundland	27 0 0	11 0 0
Bermuda	35 0 0	16 0 0
Gibraltar	17 0 0	7 0 0
Malta	23 0 0	10 0 0
Ionian Islands	28 0 0	13 0 0
Western Coast of Africa	28 0 0	12 0 0

A variation from the foregoing scale takes place when Officers are specially ordered to proceed by steamer.

Field Officers receive the above allowance for two servants actually embarked, and Captains for one servant; but Subalterns are not entitled to any allowance from the public for servants. Regimental Officers having Brevet rank are entitled to allowances for their servants according to their Regimental rank only.

These rates are subject, from time to time, to variations, according to circumstances.

Every Officer proceeding to a foreign station must apply to the proper military authority to be furnished with a passage; and he will not be permitted to receive the prescribed allowance in aid of the expense of providing his own passage, until he has been officially informed that the Admiralty have not the means of affording him accommo-

dation in a Government vessel. He will then be required to produce a certificate from the master or owner of the vessel in which he intends to embark, stating that he has engaged his own passage and that of his servant or servants.

Every Officer returning in a private vessel from a foreign station on duty, or on account of ill-health, is required to produce the following documents:—

A certificate, from the General or other Officer commanding on the station, stating the cause of the Officer's return home.

A certificate from the proper Officer of the Naval department at the station, or, should there be no such Officer on the spot, from the General or other Officer commanding there, stating that the Officer had applied for a passage in a Government vessel, specifying the date of the application and showing that a passage could not then be provided for him in any Government vessel (and that it was not probable a passage could be so provided within one month from that date).*

A certificate from the master of the vessel in which the Officer came home, stating that he had paid for his own passage and for that of his servant or servants, specifying the number.

And if returning from a foreign station, on account of ill-health, a certificate also from the board of Medical Officers recommending his return. The report of the board is to be forwarded by the General Officer commanding, on the earliest opportunity, to the Commander-in-Chief, or to the Master-General of the Ordnance for Ordnance Officers.

Every Officer who provides his own passage, whether entitled to the regulated allowance in aid of this expense or not, will be required to sign a certificate to that effect.

The General or other Officer commanding on a foreign station, is permitted to exercise his discretion in directing by his warrant the payment of the regulated allowance

* These words may be struck out in the instances of officers returning home on account of ill-health.

on the spot to an Officer returning home upon duty, or on account of ill-health; but the prescribed certificates must, in that case, be annexed as vouchers to the account in which the charge is made. If an Officer entitled to a passage at the public expense, to whom the regulated allowance has not been issued abroad, return home in a private vessel at his expense, and shall fail to produce the documents prescribed, the regulated allowance is not granted to him.

OFFICERS EMBARKING WITH THEIR FAMILIES.

Upon all occasions of an Officer being permitted to take his wife and family with him, when ordered to proceed by sea on public duty, the Officer must himself bear the expense of providing the messing of his family.

If such Officer cannot be accommodated in a Government vessel, he will receive for himself the regulated allowance only, and must make his own bargain with the master or owner of the private vessel in which he may proceed, for the whole accommodation and messing he may require for himself and family.

If accommodation, not otherwise required for the public service, can be provided in a vessel belonging to, or freighted or chartered by Government, for an Officer, and for his wife and children, the cabin accommodation on board will be provided at the public expense; but this indulgence is limited to the wives and children only of Officers, and will give no claim to the Officer to be relieved from the charge of messing his family.

To render this expense, however, as moderate to the Officer as possible, the following arrangements have been made by the Admiralty:—

By the Naval Regulations, Field Officers of the Army are to be entertained at the Captain's or Commander's table, and the other officers at the Lieutenant's mess. If, however, Field Officers are embarked with their families, they will be

allowed the option of messing either at the Captain's table or the Lieutenant's mess.

When an Officer is messed at the table of the Captain, or at the mess of the Lieutenant of a ship-of-war, or at the table of the Naval Officers on board a troop-ship, the Officer, in addition to his contribution of 3*s.* 6*d.* a day, when messed at the Captain's table—or, in addition to the actual share of the expense of his own messing, when accommodated at the ward-room mess—will be liable to the undermentioned further daily contributions for the messing of each member of his family permitted to embark with him, viz. :—

	At the Table of a Captain of the Navy.		At the Ward Room Mess of a Ship of War, or at the Officers' Mess of a Troop-ship.
	First Fourteen Days.	Remaining Time on Board.	
	Per Diem.	Per Diem.	Per Diem.
	£ *s.* *d.*	£ *s.* *d.*	
Male Children, of 16 years of age, and upwards	1 1 0	0 15 0	The Share of the Mess equally with the Officers of the Ship.
Wives and Female Children of 16 years of age and upwards ..	0 14 0	0 10 0	Two-thirds of the Share of the Mess paid by an Adult Male.
Children of either Sex between 16 and 17 years of age	0 7 0	0 5 0	One-third of the Share of an Adult Male.
Children under 7	0 5 3	0 3 9	One-fourth of the Share of an Adult Male.

The above charges include the messing of a reasonable number of servants, male or female.

When an officer is provided with a passage to or from a foreign station, on board any vessel hired, freighted, or chartered by the Lords of the Admiralty, the charter-party or contract must prescribe that, if required by the Officer, but not otherwise, a suitable table shall be provided by the master of such vessel, for the wife, children, and female servants of such Officer, who may be ordered on board by the said Lords Commissioners, or by other competent authority, and that the sums to be paid by the Officer to the master for the pro-

per messing of his family, shall in no case exceed the following rates :—

STATIONS.	Male Children of 16 years and upwards.			Wives and Female Children of 16 years and upwards.			Children between 16 and 17 years.			Children under 7 years.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
China	60	0	0	40	0	0	20	0	0	15	0	0
Australasia	56	0	0	37	7	0	18	13	6	14	0	0
New Zealand	60	0	0	40	0	0	20	0	0	15	0	0
Ceylon	52	0	0	34	13	4	17	6	8	13	0	0
Mauritius	42	0	0	28	0	0	14	0	0	10	10	0
Cape	34	0	0	22	13	4	11	6	8	8	10	0
St. Helena	34	0	0	22	13	4	11	6	8	8	10	0
Windward & Leeward Islands	18	0	0	12	0	0	6	0	0	4	10	0
Demerara	20	0	0	13	6	8	6	13	4	5	0	0
Jamaica	22	0	0	14	13	4	7	6	8	5	10	0
Bahamas	18	0	0	12	0	0	6	0	0	4	10	0
Honduras	24	0	0	16	0	0	8	0	0	6	0	0
Quebec	20	0	0	13	6	8	6	13	4	5	0	0
Halifax	17	0	0	11	6	8	5	13	4	4	5	0
Newfoundland	15	0	0	10	0	0	5	0	0	3	15	0
Bermuda	17	0	0	11	6	8	5	13	4	4	5	0
Gibraltar	8	0	0	5	6	8	2	13	4	2	0	0
Malta	16	0	0	10	13	4	5	6	8	4	0	0
Ionian Islands	18	0	0	12	0	0	6	0	0	4	10	0
Sierra Leone and Gambia	15	0	0	10	0	0	5	0	0	3	15	0
Gold Coast	18	0	0	12	0	0	6	0	0	4	10	0

The payment to be made for female servants is in no case to exceed 2*s.* 6*d.* a day.

In all cases, however, the Officer, upon giving seven days' notice prior to embarkation to the master of the vessel, will have the option of making provision for messing with his family at his own expense; and in such case he will be entitled to the allowance of 4*s.* a day for his own messing; but will be liable to the deduction of 9*d.* a day for each full ration he may draw, including spirits, or to 8*d.* a day without spirits, and a proportionate deduction, at those rates, for the established rations he may draw for his wife and children and female servants. But no Officer is permitted to draw a portion only of the established ration for himself, or a portion only of the rations established for his wife and family; spirits, as above stated, excepted.

Officers authorized to proceed in the contract steam-vessels will be required to pay to the owners, for their families permitted to embark with them, the sums which may be prescribed in the contracts made with the Admiralty for the passage and messing of Government passengers.

Officers proceeding on service without troops from one foreign station to another, or from port to port within the same command, under special contracts made by the Commissariat Department, must themselves defray the whole expense of the passage and messing of their families, and can only be relieved from the charge of cabin accommodation of their families, when the passage is provided in vessels belonging to, or freighted or chartered by Government.

An Officer having a claim to the allowance of 5*s.* a day, in consequence of his having been detained at a port of embarkation, must apply, if at home, to the Secretary-at-War; and if abroad, to the General Officer commanding on the station; or in the case of an Ordnance Officer (civil or military), either at home or abroad, to the Secretary of the Board of Ordnance; supporting his claim by the order he received to proceed to the port of embarkation, and by a certificate from the Officer commanding on the spot, of the dates of arrival and of embarkation, and that the Officer had not been and could not be attached to any Regimental mess, but had been unavoidably subjected to the expense of living at an inn.

Forms of Returns and Certificates.—On the termination of the voyage, three forms of returns and certificates, applicable to every instance in which Officers may be embarked, whether messed at their own charge, or at the charge of the public, must be filled up in duplicate.

No. 1, applicable to the messing of Officers on board ship; No. 2, applicable to rations; No. 3, applicable to an Officer not liable to any stoppage for rations whilst on board ship, and to an Officer who provides his own passage.

Nos. 1 and 2 of these documents will be the proper vouchers either for claiming the allowance when the Officer

shall have messed himself, or shall have paid his share of the mess of the Officers of the Navy, or for proving the correctness of the prescribed deductions, which every such agent or Paymaster is responsible for making, whenever the Officer is messed at the expense of the public, or shall draw rations for himself and family; and No. 3 to account for the pay being charged without deduction, when the Officer shall provide his own passage. Staff Officers returning home should transmit the original return to the Secretary-at-War.

If an Officer proceeding in a vessel belonging to, or freighted or hired by Government, shall fail on the termination of a voyage, to produce the certificates, he will be invariably charged 3*s*. 6*d*. a day for his own messing, until the required proof shall be produced that he was not messed or rationed at the public expense.

The duplicates of the returns and certificates, Nos. 1 and 2 are to be left with the Captain or master of the vessel as his vouchers to the Admiralty. The duplicate of No. 3 may be retained by the agent or Paymaster.

DIRECTIONS FOR ISSUING AND CHARGING THE ALLOWANCES FOR MESSING, OR CREDITING THE DEDUCTIONS FOR MESSING AND RATIONS.

If an Officer about to embark in a vessel in which mess accommodation is provided at the public expense shall receive an advance of pay, the Paymaster or agent making such advance, deducts therefrom the contribution liable to be paid by the said Officer for his mess accommodation, for the same number of days as the pay is issued in advance; and on arrival at the place of his destination, the Officer is to adjust, with the Paymaster or agent, by whom he is next subsisted, the balance finally due to or from him, on account of such contribution, according to the actual duration of the voyage, to be shown by the particulars inserted in the certified return, No. 1; but if from any circumstance an Officer shall not receive an advance of pay on embarkation, the whole amount

of his contribution for mess accommodation may be paid by him on the termination of his voyage.

Every Officer entitled to the allowance for providing his own mess accommodation may, on embarkation, receive from the Paymaster or agent of his regiment, whether he draw advance pay or not, a sum on account of such mess allowance, calculated on the number of days for which advanced pay may be issued; and on arrival at the place of his destination, he is to adjust with the Paymaster or agent there the balance due to or from the public on account of the said allowance, according to the actual duration of the voyage, to be shown by the certified Return No. 1, before referred to. In the case of an Officer or Officers messed at the Lieutenant's mess of a ship-of-war, or at the mess of Naval Officers of a troop-ship, the Paymaster or agent is to be furnished with a receipt from the proper Officer of the ship for the sums actually paid by each Military Officer for his own messing, and for the messing of each member of his family embarked with him; and whenever the charge for the messing of an Officer exceeds 7*s.* 6*d.* a day, a special report is to be forthwith made to the Secretary-at-War.

In regard to the stoppages to which Officers are liable for rations supplied on the passage, at the public expense, to themselves, their families, and civil servants, the amount thereof is to be wholly accounted for at the termination of the voyage; the Paymaster or agent being responsible for receiving from the Officer, and deducting in his public accounts, the correct amount.

An Officer who provides his own passage, whether entitled to the Regulated Allowance or not, is to furnish to the Paymaster or agent from whom he draws his pay, at the termination of such passage, the certificate No. 3, as a voucher that the Officer is not liable to any contributions for his messing, or to any stoppage for rations supplied at the public expense.

As regards Staff Officers, the general agent for the recruiting service at home, and the Commissariat Officers in

charge at the respective foreign stations, will make the payments, or credit the deductions.

PASSAGES TO AND FROM THE TERRITORIAL POSSESSIONS OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Officers of the land forces belonging to Regiments in India, or employed on the Staff on that station, who may proceed to or from that country, are entitled to Passage Allowances, at the rates prescribed in the Instructions annexed; if embarking for or returning from India under any of the following cases:—

If attached to and proceeding with their Regiment on its embarkation for India.

If proceeding afterwards to India to fill up the complement of the Regiment, that number not having been complete at the time of the embarkation of the corps.

If ordered to India to fill up vacancies occasioned there by death, promotion, resignation, dismissal, or removal from one Regiment to another upon that station; or by resignation of an Officer who has returned home from India on account of ill-health.

If appointed to any of the following situations on the Staff in India, upon the first establishment to those appointments; or if sent out to fill vacancies in previously existing appointments, provided those vacancies shall have been occasioned by death, resignation, removal in consequence of promotion, or by dismissal:—Major-General on the Staff; Adjutant-General; Quartermaster-general; Deputy Adjutant-general; Deputy Quartermaster-general; Aides-de-camp to the Commander-in-Chief at the three Presidencies, or to General Officers on the Staff.

If returning to India after having been ordered to England on public duty, which absolutely required their presence, the case having been attested to the satisfaction of the Governor in Council of the Presidency to which such Officers

were attached; but in no case of returning to India after leave of absence, except as provided for in the following article:—

If returning to their regiments in India, in charge of recruits or drafts, after the expiration of leave of absence on account of ill-health.

If returning to England in consequence of the Regiment to which the Officer belongs being removed from India.

If returning to England on account of ill-health, certified to the Governor in Council of the Presidency to which the Officer may be attached, provided the Officer be not above the rank of Subaltern.

If ordered to England on Courts-Martial, or any other public duty on which their presence is absolutely necessary, on the case being attested to the satisfaction of the Governor in Council of the Presidency to which the Officer may be attached.

Every Officer appointed to the Staff in India, or as Aide-de-camp to any Commander-in-Chief, or General Officer on the Staff, who may have drawn the Allowance for his passage, and may afterwards, from any cause whatever, decline proceeding to his station, is to refund the amount received by him.

INDEMNIFICATION FOR LOSSES.

1. Indemnification is not intended to make good the full amount of Loss sustained, but is granted only to such extent as shall enable the claimant to re-equip himself for service according to the scale laid down.

2. In estimating the amount of Indemnification to be granted, regard should be had to the extent of equipment required by the orders of the General Officer in command, or to such restrictions as may have been imposed by his authority, according to the nature of the service on which the claimant was employed when the Loss occurred.

3. Indemnification shall invariably be confined to Losses

which have been altogether unavoidable, and may be granted in the following cases, viz.:—Losses in action with the enemy; by capture; by shipwreck, or by inevitable casualties on board ship, occasioned by storms or stress of weather; by accidental fire; by the destruction of a public storehouse; or by the destruction of articles, or of horses or mules, to prevent their falling into the hands of the enemy; or to prevent the spreading of an infectious or contagious disorder.

Provided that in all these cases the articles or animals were placed in the situation in which the Loss occurred, under the sanction of proper authority; that every exertion was used to prevent the Loss; and that any orders for the destruction of articles or of animals were issued by competent authority, and carried into effect with all possible promptitude.

4. No claim can be admitted in the following cases, viz.: —Losses from desertion; from articles having been improperly packed, placed, or left in improper situations; from the death of horses or mules by fatigue in the ordinary course of service; from the breaking down of carriages being private property; from the Loss of accoutrements, clothing, or necessaries in hospital; or from any circumstances whatever which might have been prevented by proper care and attention on the part of the Regiment; or of the claimant, or of his servant, bât man, or other person in charge.

5. No claim can be admitted from the representatives of Officers or men slain in action, or dying in consequence of wounds.

6. No Indemnification is granted for Losses sustained by Officers when proceeding in, or returning from, leave of absence; except in case of sick-leave, or under special circumstances.

7. If an Officer or a soldier shall have neglected to bring forward his claim for a period exceeding one month from the date of his Loss, this delay shall be considered a

sufficient reason for rejecting the claim, however valid it may be in other respects; unless the claimant can prove that he was unavoidably prevented from making an earlier claim.

8. Whenever baggage or articles of equipment are sent by a vessel, in which the Officer to whom they belong is not himself a passenger, it is incumbent upon such Officer to protect himself against Loss by effecting an insurance thereupon; and if he has an opportunity of doing so, and neglects to avail himself of it, no compensation will be given by the public for any Loss that may happen.

9. If any Loss shall occur under circumstances which give the Officer a claim to Indemnification from the party through whose fault it happened, no allowance for such Loss will be given by the public; but should the Officer desire it, and lose no time in making application to the Officer commanding her Majesty's forces on the spot, a Board will be convened to afford every possible assistance in substantiating the claim, by making the necessary inquiries, and obtaining proper documents to prove the facts of the case.

10. When Losses occur on service in the field, the General Officer in command shall assemble, with all convenient despatch, Boards for the investigation of claims arising out of those Losses; which Boards shall be guided by the principles laid down in this Regulation, and shall require the several proofs to be laid before them in the forms hereinafter prescribed; and the whole of their proceedings, or certified copies thereof, shall be transmitted to the General Officer commanding the Forces, for his observations and opinion, and by him forwarded to the Secretary-at-War for final decision.

11. With Armies in the field, where it may be advisable to come to an immediate and final settlement of claims, such as for horses killed in action, the Secretary-at-War will, by such instructions as he may see fit to issue to the Generals commanding such armies, define the special cases in which Indemnification may be granted on the spot by the authority of the Commander of the Forces.

12. Whenever a claim for losses in the Colonies is brought forward, it shall, in the first instance, be investigated by a board on the spot, convened by order of the General or other Officer commanding; such board shall be guided, like those assembled under clause 10, by the principles laid down in this Regulation, and shall require the claims to be stated and vouched in the same manner, and their proceedings shall be transmitted as soon as possible to the Secretary-at-War.

13. If the General Officer commanding the forces on the spot shall be satisfied, on inquiry, that losses have been unavoidably sustained which, in his opinion, may admit of indemnification on the general principles laid down in this Regulation, though not precisely specified therein, he shall be at liberty to make a special representation thereof, transmitting the necessary proofs to the Secretary-at-War for final decision.

PERSONAL LOSSES OF OFFICERS.

The whole equipment of Officers of the several ranks, on service with an Army in the field, or at a stationary command, in personal baggage, horse equipments, and camp equipage, including the articles in wear, shall be valued; and an Officer claiming indemnification shall specify in detail the several articles lost, certifying upon honour the actual value of each, according to the best of his judgment and belief, at the time they were lost. If losses should occur where a greater extent of equipment is absolutely required by the nature of the service, the actual amount of loss suffered and the circumstances attending it may be specially stated to any board appointed for the investigation of losses; such board proceeding in the investigation of the claim upon the same principle, and requiring the same details and certificates, as stated in the preceding clause. The opinion of such board shall be forwarded for the consideration of the Secretary-at-War.

LOSS OF HORSES.

The allowance for the loss of Horses shall be granted according to the actual cost or value of each Horse, not exceeding the following rates, namely:—

Cavalry.			
General Officer	First Charger	£50	0 0
	Second Charger	45	0 0
Heavy and Light Dragoons	First Charger	45	0 0
	Second Charger	35	0 0
Riding Horse of Paymaster, Cavalry Surgeon, Assistant-Surgeon, Veterinary-Surgeon, or Quartermaster		35	0 0
Infantry.			
Field Officer's Charger		35	0 0
Adjutant's Charger		35	0 0
Paymaster, Surgeon, Quartermaster, or Assistant-Surgeon's Horse		25	0 0
Cavalry and Infantry: Bât Horse or Mule		20	0 0

The Adjutant and Quartermaster-general's Staff, Aides-de-camp, and Brigade Majors, are considered on the same scale as Cavalry Officers.

The allowances for the riding Horses of other classes of Staff Officers, such as those of the Medical, Commissariat, and Paymaster-general's Staff, shall vary according to the relative rank and duties of such Officers in the Army; those Officers who rank as Field Officers being allowed not exceeding 35*l.*, and those below that rank not exceeding 25*l.*

LOSS OF MONEY.

No claim shall be admitted on account of the loss of money, being the private property of individuals; but in special cases, where public money which has regularly been received by individuals, and has unavoidably remained in their hands, shall be lost on service, application for indemnification may be made; such application being supported by the several certificates and documents there specified.

RECRUITING.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS APPOINTED TO SUPERINTEND SUBDIVISIONS OF RECRUITING DISTRICTS.

The sums required by superintending Officers for the pay, levy-money, and allowance of recruiting parties and recruits, are obtained from the Paymaster of the district upon monthly estimates, which must be forwarded so as to reach his office on or before the 13th of every preceding month.

The superintending Officers may then draw upon the Paymaster, or, if bills on him be not negotiable, may require from him a remittance in bank notes, for such sums (not exceeding a third of the estimated amount) as shall be required for the subsistence of the recruiting parties and recruits; and the residue of the estimate may, in like manner, be drawn or remitted at such times and in such proportions as the Service shall require.

A pay list of the expenditure for each recruiting party in the past quarter is to be sent off periodically, so as to reach the district paymaster's office on or before the 12th of April, July, October, and January.

The district Paymaster is, on the last day of each month, to muster from the superintending Officer's pay-lists, the parties stationed at the district head-quarters; all other parties are to be mustered on the last day of the month, or as soon after as is practicable; by the superintending Officer of the subdivision. Soldiers are to be settled with on the last day of each month; and a statement of the effects, credits, or debts of any man becoming non-effective within the period is to be annexed to the pay list. In South Britain a daily allowance of 3*d.* for Infantry, and 1*d.* for Cavalry, is granted to soldiers on a march. An allowance also of 10*d.** a day for each soldier is granted by the Mutiny Act to the innkeeper for the hot meal which he is required to furnish to men on a march. Recruits on a march are allowed the hot meal only. In North

* This rate is liable to alteration, being regulated by the Mutiny Act.

Britain a personal allowance of 3*d.* a day for Cavalry, and 4*d.* for Infantry, is granted to the soldier on a march of not less than ten miles. All charges in the pay-list for marching-money are to be vouched by the route, or, if the march be made under the authority of a beating order, by the subdivision Officer's quarterly return of marches, specifying the number of days during which the recruits and escorts were on the march. This allowance, however, is not to be charged for escorts in England on the day of their return to quarters. To men in the recruiting service an allowance of 1*d.* a day in lieu of beer is granted in all situations; except when in a prison, in military confinement, on board ship, or on pass. An allowance of one halfpenny a day is granted to men in Great Britain when in stationary quarters, if not dieted as soldiers on a march. This allowance is in South Britain to be paid to the innkeeper upon whom the soldier may be billeted, and in North Britain to the soldier himself. An allowance of 1*d.* a day lodging-money is granted to married men when permitted to provide their own lodgings. An allowance of 1*d.* a day is to be paid to the householders in North Britain for every soldier quartered on them; for the due payment of which the billet-master's receipt is to be taken and annexed to the pay lists. For men quartered in Ireland, and not on a march, the following allowance is granted to the inhabitants, namely:—

In Dublin.—For each Serjeant, 1*s.* 1*d.* a week. For each corporal and private, 6½*d.* a week.

In the country.—For each Serjeant, 1*s.* a week. For each corporal and private, 6*d.* a week. For men quartered on the inhabitants in Ireland, at places where fuel and candles cannot be supplied in kind by the barrack department, the following allowances in lieu thereof are granted, namely:—For each serjeant of Cavalry, 1½*d.* a day from the 1st of April to the 30th of September, and 2½*d.* a day from the 1st of October to the 31st of March. For each corporal and private of Cavalry, one halfpenny a day from the 1st of April to the 30th of September, and 1*d.* a day from the 1st of October to

the 31st of March. For each Serjeant, corporal, and private of Infantry, one halfpenny a day from the 1st of April to the 30th of September, and three farthings a day from the 1st of October to the 31st of March. Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, when in general or regimental hospital, are subject to stoppages at the following rates, namely, men 10*d.*, boys 8*d.* a day.

For the subsistence of men confined in prison by the sentence of a court-martial, a charge of 6*d.* a day may be made, vouched by the receipt of the gaoler, and by a certified copy of the sentence of the court-martial.

The original authorities or authenticated copies thereof, for committing to, or releasing from, confinement soldiers of recruiting parties, are to be annexed as vouchers to the pay lists of subdivision Officers. If the said soldiers are convicted, they forfeit all claim to pay and allowances for the period of their absence from duty. The dates on which deserters surrender, and apprentices are claimed by their masters, should be specially certified by the superintending officer. When men are detached to any other station than to the district Head-quarters, they should be paid and charged by the superintending Officer to the day preceding the commencement of their march, and an advance should be made sufficient for their subsistence to the place where they are next to be subsisted. When recruits are sent to the district Head-quarters for intermediate inspection, they are to be paid for the day of arrival there.

When men of recruiting parties shall require medical treatment, if there be no Military Medical Officer within a convenient distance, they may be attended by a private medical practitioner; for whose attendance quarterly bills are to be transmitted to the inspecting Field Officer, for the approval of the Director-general of the Army medical department, and to be vouched by a certificate from the superintending Officer, showing that the expense charged was actually and necessarily incurred.

Charges for broken periods for men in hospital, on a

march, on pass, &c. should be accounted for in the column of remarks in the pay lists.

The pocket-ledgers of soldiers are at all times to be so made up as to furnish a clear statement of their accounts; and, in the event of a soldier becoming non-effective, his ledger, properly balanced, should be transmitted to the Head-quarters of the district.

The funeral expenses of a soldier, after deducting the proceeds of his effects, are to be defrayed by the Officer commanding the troop or company to which the man belonged. In no case is the cost of such funeral to exceed 1*l.* 15*s.*

In the absence of a Military Medical Officer, recruits may be surgically inspected by a private medical practitioner, to whom 2*s.* 6*d.* for each recruit so inspected may be paid. The charge thereof is to be vouched by his certificate, and by that of the superintending Officer. If the recruit be rejected, the cause of his rejection should be specified in the columns for remarks in the said form.

When recruits are sent for approval direct to the Head-quarters of their corps, no levy-money is to be charged in the accounts of the superintending Officers, but is to be recovered from the Regimental Paymaster.

When a recruit is set at liberty by a magistrate, on the payment of 20*s.* as smart money, 15*s.* thereof are to be credited to the public.

A monthly return of smarts is to be made to the inspecting Field Officer. If no smart money be received, a certificate to that effect is to be forwarded.

Great care is to be taken that the recruits are, in every respect, conformable to the general order under which they are enlisted, and that they are attested within the time prescribed by the Mutiny Act. If any recruits shall be rejected, for causes evincing culpable inattention on the part of the Officer who enlisted, or of the medical man who examined them, the expenses incurred in each case will not be allowed as a charge against the public.

The attestations, being important documents, should be

carefully completed and regularly transmitted to the district Paymaster.

The expenses for postage of letters are to be defrayed by superintending Officers out of their allowance, on the intermediate approval of recruits.

Applications to the Secretary-at-War on pecuniary subjects, from Officers employed on the recruiting-service, should be made through the inspecting Field Officer of the district.

A quarterly abstract of the Paymaster's examination of the pay-list of each subdivision is to be forwarded to the superintending Officer as early as practicable after the termination of each quarter, and when examined by him is to be signed and returned to the district Paymaster, in order to be annexed as a voucher to his accounts.

The necessary supply of forms may, from time to time, be obtained by application to the district Paymaster.

The following allowances are granted to superintending Officers, viz. :—

		s.	*d.*
Lodging	per day	2	0
For Visiting detached Stations.			
If one detached station		1	0
If two detached stations		1	9
If three or more detached stations		2	6
For Keeping Accounts of Parties.			
When the parties do not exceed four		1	6
When above four, and not exceeding six		2	0
Any number above six		2	6

An allowance of 9*d.* a mile, if he travel by land, or the actual expense of the conveyance if he can be conveyed by sea or by railroad, is granted to the superintending Officer on proceeding from his Regiment to the recruiting station, and on rejoining his Regiment, when regularly relieved from the recruiting service; but he is not to quit the station until he shall have settled his accounts with the district Paymaster; and the inspecting Field Officer of the district will

be held responsible for reporting to the Secretary-at-War any irregularity in this respect.

The superintending Officers are to have the option of drawing their Regimental pay either from the district paymaster, or from the Regimental agent, as may be most convenient to them. If drawn from the district Paymaster, the draft should be for the precise amount of the month's pay, and should not in any way be blended with the accounts of the subdivision.

If any questions should arise upon points not provided for in these instructions, superintending Officers are to apply to the district Paymaster for information.

COMMISSIONS.

Commissions in the British Cavalry and Infantry are obtainable either with or without purchase. The great majority are purchased. Commissions "without purchase" are only given to the successful students at the Royal Military College, to deserving Non-commissioned officers, to the sons of men who have rendered service to the State, and to the services of any particular rank in which a vacancy may occur when the Regiment is serving abroad. No person, however, can claim a commission as a right. The disposal of such an honour rests exclusively, in the Cavalry and Infantry, with the Commander-in-Chief, and even the selection by that functionary is governed by the following conditions:—

The candidate must be sixteen years of age, free from all hereditary and organic defects, stammering, and lameness, and must be sufficiently well educated to pass an examination in the following branches:—

Arithmetic.—The first four rules (simple and compound), Proportion, Fractions, the use of Logarithms, as applied practically to Multiplication, Division, Formation of Powers, and Extraction of Roots.—(Scott's Arithmetic.)

Algebra, so far as to include Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division, of both integer and fractional expressions.—(Articles 1 to 34 of Scott's Algebra.)

Languages.—Livy's History of Rome (Books 21 to 25 inclusive), any portion of Virgil's Æneid (Books 1 to 3 inclusive), with Parsing and Prosody. If the Candidate has not had a classical education, he must translate from a French or German author (as he may prefer), and parse; and he must, in addition, translate into French or German, a passage selected by the Examiners from an English author.—(Read, in *French*, Vertot's Revolutions of Sweden and Portugal; *German*, Schiller's Revolt of the Netherlands; *English*, Lord Dover's Lives of Sovereigns.)

History.—Answer questions in Chepmell's Abridgment of the Histories of Greece, Rome, and England; in Keightley's History of England; and Keightley's Outlines of History (Parts 2 and 3).

Geography.—A knowledge of the general divisions of the world; the name of the capital of each nation in Europe; the principal rivers, sea-ports, and Military posts in Great Britain and Ireland; her Majesty's dominions in every part of the world.—(Butler's Geography.)

Fortification.—To trace upon paper, in presence of the Examiner, a front of fortification according to Vauban's first system, and also the profile of a rampart and parapet. This will establish the candidate's knowledge of drawing.—(Consult Straith's Introductory Essay.)

Candidates must produce certificates of having been confirmed, or (if not members of the Church of England) certificates from ministers or priests, that they have been well instructed in the principles of their respective religions.

The prices of commissions, to those who enter the Service by purchase, will be found under the respective heads of Cornet, Ensign, Lieutenant, Captain, Major, and Lieutenant-Colonel.

Officers on being *gazetted* to Commissions in the Army are expected to join their Regiments or depôts *within two months*

from the dates of their appointments—or "at such periods as may be directed by the Adjutant-general." Failing to join within this period, or to comply with any directions they may receive from the Horse Guards, the Officers will forfeit their pay,* and probably have their Commissions cancelled. During the two months they will be reported as "Officers absent with leave," but it is strictly laid down in the Regulations that they are not, on this account, to claim the leave as *a right*, nor to delay joining their Regiments or depôts, nor to disobey any orders their Commanding Officers may see fit to issue, requiring them to join *forthwith*, or at any *specific* period within the two months.

No Officer is at liberty to "take, accept, receive, or pay, or agree to pay" a larger sum for a Commission than is fixed by the Regulations and Orders for the Army. He is liable to be cashiered, on conviction before a Court-Martial of such an offence. It is no defence to a charge of this nature that, in almost universal practice, the regulation is violated. Such a plea might constitute a ground for a recommendation to mercy by the members of a Court-Martial, each of whom may have been as great an offender as the person tried; but no strictly just Commander-in-Chief ought to listen to the recommendation. The safest plan for the Officer to adopt is to adhere to Regulations and Act of Parliament, in the face of practice. A similar degree of caution is recommended in the case of negociating the sale or purchase of Commissions. No person has authority to be employed in the purchase, sale, or exchange of Commissions, excepting Agents of Regiments, appointed by the Commander-in-Chief, or by Colonels and Commandants of corps.

When an Officer has attained the rank of Lieutenant of Cavalry or Infantry, he must, before he can obtain the command of a company, undergo an examination as to his proficiency in the following points:—

* See Articles of War.

1. He must have a perfect knowledge of the Standing Orders of the Regiment in which he is serving.

2. And be able to give an account of the duties he has to perform as Regimental orderly Officer, and as Officer commanding guards—or as Subaltern Officer of guards under command of Officers of superior rank.

3. He must have a knowledge of the words of command for the manual and platoon exercise.

4. And be able to put the company through the manual and platoon exercise, and be capable of exercising both a squad and company in the drill and evolutions, as prescribed in the first two parts of the Regulations for the Field Exercise of the Infantry.

5. He should know exactly the place of all the company Officers in every situation of the Battalion, whether in line, or in open, close, quarter, or half distance column, and whether right or left in front.

6. He must have a knowledge of the general Regulations and Orders of the Army, and of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War.

7. He should be acquainted with the Queen's Regulations and Warrants, regulating the descriptions and qualities of the necessaries of soldiers, of the price of each article, and the regulations applicable to the same.

8. He should know the weight of the knapsack; the weight of the soldier's firelock; of his pouch, with or without the ammunition which it is calculated to carry; of his accoutrements, with or without the bayonet; the weight of the musket, with or without the bayonet; of the bayonet, with or without the scabbard.

9. In addition to such portions of the above as may apply to the Cavalry Service, the Cornets are required to be well acquainted with all their stable and barrack duties; to have completed their course of instructions in the riding school, and be able to exercise a troop both on foot and mounted.

In addition to the foregoing, Lieutenants who entered the Service since July 1849, are required, before they can be

recommended for promotion to the rank of Captain, to have—

10. A competent knowledge of Geography.

11. Of History, ancient and modern.

12. Of the first six books of Euclid.

13. Of the Properties of the Circle.

14. Of Algebra, to quadratic equations inclusive.

15. Of the use of Logarithms.

16. Of Plane Trigonometry, and

17. Mensuration.

18. They must have studied permanent and field Fortification, and

19. Have so far a practical knowledge of the science as to be capable of projecting a front of Fortification according to the first system of Vauban.

20. They must be perfectly acquainted with the provisions of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War.

21. And with the forms and proceedings of Courts-Martial.

22. They should have studied some of the standard works on Courts-Martial.

23. They must understand perfectly the evolutions of a battalion of Infantry, or Regiment of Cavalry, as laid down in the Regulations for those Services respectively.

24. They must be acquainted with the Light Infantry drill.

25. They must perfectly understand the interior economy of a troop or company; the regulations for the messing and subsistence of the soldiers, and the established system of keeping their accounts.

26. They must have a knowledge of the Royal Warrants which regulate the pay, provisioning, pensions, rewards, periods of service, clothing and equipment of the soldier.

27. They must be acquainted with the General Regulations and Orders of the Army; more particularly with those for the government and management of the troops embarked in transports or convict ships.

28. And it must be ascertained that they are competent

to take charge of a company or detachment in every position in which it might be placed.

Lieutenants who entered the Service prior to July 1849, are required, before they can be recommended for promotion to the rank of Captain, to have—

10 (*a*). A competent knowledge of Geography.

11 (*a*). Of English History.

12 (*a*). Of the first four books of Euclid.

14 (*a*). Of Algebra, to simple equations inclusive.

19 (*a*) And so far as practical knowledge of the science of Fortification as to be capable of projecting a front of Fortification according to the first system of Vauban.

20 (*a*). They must be perfectly acquainted with the provisions of the Mutiny Act and Articles of War.

21 (*a*). And with the forms and proceedings of Courts-Martial.

22 (*a*). They must have studied some of the standard works on Courts-Martial.

23 (*a*). They must understand perfectly the evolutions of a Battalion of Infantry, or Regiment of Cavalry, as laid down in the Regulations of those Services respectively.

24 (*a*). They must be acquainted with the Light Infantry drill.

25 (*a*). They must perfectly understand the interior economy of a troop or company, the regulations for the messing and subsistence of the soldiers, and the established system of keeping their accounts.

26 (*a*). They must have a knowledge of the Royal Warrants which regulate the pay, provisioning, pensions, rewards, periods of service, clothing and equipment of the soldier.

27 (*a*). They must be acquainted with the General Regulations and Orders of the Army, more particularly with those for the government and management of the troops embarked in transports or convict-ships.

28 (*a*). And it must be ascertained that they are competent to take charge of a company or detachment in every position in which it might be placed.

Finally, they are required to complete the remainder of the course prescribed for Lieutenants who enter the Service subsequently to July 1849, before they can be declared eligible to become Field Officers.*

These examinations of Officers for the rank of Captain are made by Boards of Officers appointed by the Commanding Officer, composed of the three senior Officers of the Regiment, as far as relates to matters of Regimental economy, detail, or discipline, and must be reported to the Military Secretary in every case of a Lieutenant recommended by the Commanding Officer to be promoted to be Captain of a troop or company.

Any officer of the rank of Lieutenant, in a Regiment serving within the United Kingdom, who may have entered his name as a purchaser of a troop or company, may through his Commanding Officer, express his desire to be examined in respect to his required attainments, as specified in this order, upon which demand the Commander-in-Chief will give such orders as may be proper and necessary.

Officers are not permitted to receive the produce of their Commissions on the occasion of their "selling out," until their accounts with the Regimental agents have been settled.

Commissions bear a stamp duty of 1*l.* 10*s.* The Paymaster of the Regiment is charged with its deduction from the earliest payment of the pay of the new rank of the Officer concerned.

Officers, on joining their regiments or depôts, are to report themselves personally to the Commanding Officers; and are, also, to give notice of their arrival, either personally or in writing, to the Adjutant. The same rule is to be observed on an Officer joining any garrison or military station.

* This part of the rules affecting Lieutenants who entered the Service prior to July 1849 only, has effect from July 1852.

PROMOTION.

Promotion in the British Army, excepting in the Engineers, Artillery, and Marines, where it proceeds upon a seniority system, is obtained by purchase, or the pleasure of the Sovereign. Purchase is the rule—promotions, without purchase, the exceptions. Death vacancies abroad, vacancies filled from the ranks, and those supplied by the gentlemen cadets of the Royal Military College, or the sons of old Officers, and others who are deemed by the Commander-in-Chief fitting objects of favour, are filled *without purchase.* There is no limit to the rapidity of Promotion from the rank of Ensign to that of Lieutenant; but no Officer can attain the rank of Captain until he has been two years an *effective Subaltern*, nor the rank of Major until he has been six years *in the Service.*

EXCHANGES.

Exchanges from one Regiment to another are the result of private arrangement between two Officers; one of whom probably receives from the other, the party accommodated by the Exchange, a sum of money *not authorized by regulation* in addition to the regulated sum. The impunity with which such Exchanges are effected, has caused them to pass into a custom tolerated at Head-quarters; but as the Articles of War attach a penalty to the receipt or payment of any sums beyond those settled by Regulation, the parties paying or receiving undoubtedly stand in peril of a Court Martial. In Exchange to half-pay, either with or without the difference, the Officer upon full-pay is not allowed to nominate his successor. This point is determined by the Commander-in-Chief alone. In effecting Exchanges, Officers are only allowed to employ the agents of Regiments recognised by authority.

No Regimental Officer, being under orders to join a Regiment or battalion on foreign service, or to embark with a corps destined for foreign service, is permitted to Exchange

into another Regiment, except such Exchange be solicited on the ground of extreme ill-health, which must be certified by a Military Medical Officer. In these medical certificates it must be clearly stated, whether the cause of the Officer's inability has, or has not, arisen subsequently to his having been placed under orders to join his Regiment.

Officers who have *exchanged*, or are *removed* from one Regiment to another, or obtain promotion in another corps, or are appointed from the half-pay, are to have recourse to the readiest means of joining the Regiments or depôts to which they are appointed or removed. It is considered that few cases can occur where an Officer, selected from the *half-pay*, shall not be prepared to join immediately on appointment.

BREVET-RANK.

Brevet-rank was accustomed to imply a rank higher than that for which pay was received. This has, however, in some measure been departed from, as in the cases of Brevet-Majors, and of those Royal Officers employed in India, who receive Brevet-rank while they remain in that country, in order to equalize them with the Officers in the East India Company's service, whose commissions bear date posterior to their own. Thus, Lieutenant-Colonels, whose commissions are of older date than those of East India Major-Generals, are upon the occasion of an assembly of a field force promoted to the superior rank, that they may have the benefit of command, and the country enjoy the advantage of their service and experience. On their return to England, the Officers so promoted fall back upon their position in the Royal Service. The pay of such Brevet Major-Generals is equalized with that of the full or effective Officer, while the pay of a Brevet Major is 2*s*. per day above that of a Captain, but not equal to the pay of a full Major.

ORDER OF THE BATH.

The Bath is the only order of merit in England, and although it is conferred alike upon civilians, Military and Naval Officers, its origin and the preponderance of "Military Knights" (in which term the Naval are comprehended) impart to it much of a military character. The date of the first institution of the Order has never been very clearly ascertained, but its singular title appears to have arisen from the practice introduced by the Franks or Lower Germans, of requiring the knights to bathe before they performed their vigils. In the reign of Henry IV. the practice of bathing was required of the knights, who had been created at the Coronation, and who had "watched," the whole of the previous night; and this custom was continued to the Coronation of Charles II. The regulations of the Order have been frequently revised, and as frequently suffered to fall into neglect. They have, however, undergone careful consideration during the reign of Queen Victoria; and, as his Royal Highness Prince Albert is the Grand-Master of the Order, there is every reason to believe that the existing statutes will be preserved in all their integrity. The Order of the Bath consists of three divisions or grades, severally distinguished by Grand-crosses, Commanderships, and Companionships.

No officer under the rank of Major (Regimental or Brevet) can become a Companion of the Bath or C.B.

No officer can become a member of the second class, or a Knight Commander until he has attained the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. The initials of this class are K.C.B.

The distinction of Grand-cross, G.C.B. is reserved for the General Officers who have previously passed through the lesser grades. Instances are on record of the lower classe having been overleaped, and those departures from rule have been justified by the extraordinary merit of the individuals; but it is believed that, in future, the rules will be strictly adhered to.

The exercise of the Royal prerogative, in the reward of military service, is vested in the Secretary for the Colonies, who is also minister for the War department.

There are certain fees payable into the Herald's office, upon the conferment of the Order of the Bath.

The Knights of the Order wear a red ribbon, and the motto is *Tria juncta in uno*, alluding to the three cardinal virtues which a Knight ought to possess.

PRESENTATION AT COURT.

All Officers of the Army are eligible to presentation at Court by some superior Officer, or other gentleman or nobleman who has already been presented. If abroad, and they wish to be presented at a foreign Court, they must make an application for that purpose to the British Ambassador, Minister, or Chargé d'Affaires, and through no other channel whatever.

FOREIGN ORDERS.

No British Officer can accept a Foreign Order, or wear its insignia, without express permission from his own Sovereign. Such Foreign Order must have been conferred for active and distinguished service before the enemy, or for actual service under the foreign Sovereign conferring the distinction. If the Order is conferred for service performed during war, the notification of the gracious intention of the foreign Sovereign must be made not later than two years after the exchange of the ratifications of a treaty of peace. If conferred for services during peace, the notification must be made within two years of the date of such service. The Royal permission to wear a Foreign Order once obtained, the Officer may accept the decoration of a higher class of the same order, or any other distinctive mark of honour, strictly consequent upon the acceptance of the original order. In all cases of confer-

ring permission to a British Officer to wear an Order, the Sovereign previously consults the Commander-in-chief.

DUTIES.

In all duties, whether with or without arms, the tour of duty is from the eldest downwards.

An Officer on the inlying piquet is liable to be relieved, and to be employed on other duties. This especially holds good if his tour of duty happen when he is on the inlying piquet. If an Officer's tour of duty for the piquet, general court-martial, or fatigue, happen when he is upon any other duty, he is not to make good that piquet, court-martial, or duty of fatigue, when he comes off, but his tour is to pass. And in like manner, if an Officer is employed on any of the duties named, and his tour of guard or detachment shall happen, such guard or detachment shall pass him, and he shall not make it good. When an Officer is warned in order for one duty, he is not to be placed on any other duty without authority. An Officer is not to exchange his duty with another without leave of the Commanding Officer of his Regiment, or other authority by whom he was placed on that duty.

It is expected that every Officer who has been two years in the Service, and doing duty with his corps, shall be capable of commanding and exercising a troop or company in every situation, and shall be perfectly acquainted with its interior management, economy, and discipline; and that every Officer who shall have been two years Captain of a troop or company, shall have rendered himself competent in every respect to undertake the duties of a Field Officer.

Officers commanding Brigades, and Reviewing-Generals, are directed to make the most strict inquiries and careful observations on this point; and if they discover that any Officers are, from incapacity or habitual inattention, deficient in this part of their duty,—indisposed to give to the Commanding Officer the aid and support which he has a right to expect

from them, or otherwise conducting themselves in a manner which is injurious to the efficiency and the credit of the corps, it is incumbent upon them to report their names to the Commander-in-Chief.

The penalty attached to such misconduct and neglect of duty is, in the first instance, the suspension of the promotion of the individual to a higher rank, until a further report shall declare him to have proved himself equal to the performance of his duties, and free from any cause of censure; and in the next, namely, in the event of continued incapacity and negligence so reported, removal from the Service, which must not be encumbered by Officers of this description.

Commanding Officers are expected to report, specially and without favour or partiality, the conduct of any Officer who may, in their opinion, have incurred these penalties, and they will be held personally responsible if they omit to do so.

Every Officer belonging to a Regiment is, at all times, and under all circumstances, accountable for the maintenance and the observance of good order, and the rules and discipline of the Service, according to the powers granted to him by his commission; and it is his first duty to afford in these respects the utmost aid and support to the Commanding Officer, who is responsible for the preservation of discipline and due subordination. The example of ready obedience and of a zealous and cheerful execution of duty, given by the Officers of every rank, cannot fail to have the most beneficial influence upon the conduct and the discipline of the soldiers; nor can any circumstance tend more effectually to promote the respect from rank to rank, and to establish that chain of authority and responsibility which are so essential to the well-being and the efficiency of the Service. They are, in fact, in a well-regulated corps, the groundwork of discipline; and, in order to enforce this system, it is indispensable that the individual, whatever may be his rank, who executes his duty correctly, should receive, in the exercise of his authority, the support and the countenance of his superiors, and should be upheld in the station which he may fill.

It is the duty of all Officers to take notice of, repress, and instantly report, any negligence and impropriety of conduct in Non-commissioned Officers and soldiers, whether on duty or off duty; although the offenders may not belong to their particular Regiment, troop, or company.

Every Officer who exchanges into a Regiment, either from another corps, or from half-pay, and every Officer who is promoted from one Regiment to another, is to take his tour of foreign service before all Officers of his rank belonging to the depôt who have already served abroad with the service companies. It may occasionally occur that an Officer may be moved to another corps immediately after having had a long course of foreign service with his former corps; in which case it would be a manifest hardship upon him to be obliged to encounter foreign climates again, when it would become his turn to do so, had he, throughout, belonged to the regiment to which he has been newly appointed.

No Officer, however, can claim an exemption from embarkation upon the last-mentioned plea, unless he shall make it appear that his last course of foreign service has been of longer duration than that of every other Officer of his class belonging to the depôt who has taken his tour of foreign service, and unless he also shows that he is the last Officer of his class, then with the depôt, who has returned from foreign service.

Whenever an Officer receives a command to join his Regiment, or to proceed on any service, he is to record, upon the face of the order, the time of receiving it; the mode of conveyance he had adopted; and the time of his arrival at the place ordered, previously to his delivering the order to the Paymaster as a voucher, or to the Commanding Officer as an order received and obeyed. The Paymaster is to record also upon the same document (previously to founding a claim of travelling or passage allowance upon it) the time that he received it from the Officer; and where no such allowance is due, this is to be done by the Commanding Officer.

Three days are granted for preparation to all Officers *not*

ordered on emergent service, in which case it will be distinctly specified; and seventy miles will be held as the *minimum* distance which it is expected each Officer will travel per day in the completion of his journey.

Officers on all duties under arms are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

GUARDS.

Neither Officers nor soldiers are on any account permitted to take off their clothing or accoutrements while they are on guard.

The Officers remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentinels; and they are not allowed to enter any house or place of public amusement.

Officers commanding guards, when going to visit their sentinels, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next Officer in command. Officers on guard are to make themselves acquainted with the [redacted] of the guard, as also with those which each sentinel o[redacted] have on his post. They are to inspect all reliefs, bot[redacted] on going out to their posts, and returning from them. They are also watchfully to superintend the conduct of the Non-commissioned Officers, taking care that they are exact in the performance of their duty, that they may maintain a proper authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the men. They are particularly to ascertain that the corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the orders they are to deliver to the several sentinels, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their duty, and have received the proper instruction.

An Officer is not placed in the *charge of a guard* till he is sufficiently acquainted with his duty.

For the purpose of instruction, young Officers are put on duty as supernumeraries with senior Officers, from whose advice and example they may be expected to obtain a knowledge of their duty.

COMMANDS.

All commands in the Army belong to the eldest Officers. In case two commissions of the same date interfere, a reference is to be had to former commissions. When Regiments or detachments are quartered together, the senior Officer, *whether by brevet or otherwise*, commands the whole. Brigadier-Generals take rank and precedence from their commissions as Colonels in the Army, not from the dates of their appointments as Brigadiers. Captains having the Brevet rank of Field Officers, do duty as Field Officers in camp and garrison; but all Regimental duties are to be performed according to their Regimental rank. Officers employed as Town or Fort Majors, if under the rank of Captain, take rank and precedence as the junior Captains in the garrison in which they are serving, Second Lieutenants take rank of Cornets and Ensigns. When Officers having *permanent* rank serve with those who have *temporary* rank only, and the commissions of [redacted] *of the same date*, the former take precedence.

DEPÔTS.

In the command of the Service and depôt companies respectively, *the post of the Commanding Officer is with the Head-quarters of the Regiment.* Every deviation from the principle laid down must be considered one of a *temporary* nature only, arising from the necessity of the case, and on no account to be drawn into a precedent to the disadvantage of the Service.

The senior Major, in the first instance, is appointed to the charge and command of the depôt companies, and he is responsible that all details are carried on, and all regulations enforced, in the same manner as in the companies abroad; but the Major appointed to that duty does not continue to be so employed beyond two years, when he is liable to join the service companies, and the other Major of the regiment

will be authorized to return home, in order to assume the charge of the depôt companies.

Officers who are permitted to return home on *specific* leave of absence, *on their private affairs, or at their own requests*, are not expected to join the depôts unless ordered and required to do so.

Officers who may be ordered home for the purpose of joining the depôt companies of their respective Regiments, are to proceed, immediately upon landing, to the depôt quarters; and Commanding Officers of the depôt companies are to certify that such Officers have joined immediately upon arrival in Great Britain or Ireland.

The selection of competent Officers for the respective appointments of Acting Paymaster and Acting Adjutant to the depôt companies is made by the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding the Regiment, from the Subalterns; and, as far as possible, from the Lieutenants: the recommendation of officers for these appointments is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General for the approval of the Com[redacted] Chief. The Acting Paymaster is likewise to do the Acting Quartermaster. The Subaltern officer holding the situation of Acting Paymaster is to be allowed a choice of quarters next after the Captain's, without reference to his Regimental commission.

The Officers acting as Adjutants are liable to take their tour of foreign service after they shall have served two years in that capacity; and the Officers acting as Paymasters are likewise liable to join the service companies after they shall have served three years in that capacity, and as soon as competent Officers shall have been nominated to succeed them.

When an Officer shall have been permitted to join the depôt companies of his Regiment after having taken his tour of foreign duty with the service companies, he is not to be sent back to those companies until every Officer of his class at the depôt shall have joined them.

An Officer attached to the depôt is not permitted to delay his embarkation for foreign service, on account of health;

unless such delay be recommended by a Medical board of two or three Military Medical Officers, before whom he must appear for examination, and on whose report the General Officer commanding the district decides whether the Officer in question shall embark then or not.

As soon as an Officer is appointed to the depôt, he is to be officially informed by the Acting Adjutant how he stands upon the roster for foreign service, and when it is probable he will be required for embarkation; it will then be incumbent upon such Officer to question the justice of the roster, if he thinks himself aggrieved: but every Officer thus circumstanced will do well to bear in mind, that he must appear to great disadvantage if he makes any attempt to avoid foreign service, upon any ground whatever that is not recognised in the foregoing Regulations.

On a Regiment being ordered to embark for India, &c., the Commanding Officer, by the Colonel's authority, is to select a Captain for the charge of the depôt; the senior Captain of [illegible]nt is not to be employed on this duty, as his presence with the Regiment is at all times desirable.

Every Officer is to consider himself as under orders to join his Regiment, if in India, from the date at which his name is placed on the returns of the Regimental depôt, nor will an excuse be admitted for his not being prepared for embarkation when an order to that effect is given. The only Officer who can be considered as exempt from this order is the one appointed to the command of the depôt.

It is an essential part of the duty of the Officer commanding a Regimental depôt to take the necessary steps for completing with clothing, arms, accoutrements, great coats, and all articles of Regimental necessaries, such men as may from time to time arrive at the depôt, and to use every possible means towards perfecting them in the knowledge of their duties as soldiers, in order that they may be prepared, without unnecessary delay, to join the Regiment.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE TO OFFICERS.

Applications for Leave of Absence from Officers serving upon the Staff of Great Britain, are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer commanding the district in which they are stationed; by whom (if approved) their requests are to be communicated to the Adjutant-General in a letter of recommendation, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

Applications for Leave of Absence from Officers serving upon the Staff in Ireland are to be addressed, in the first instance, to the General Officer commanding the district in which they are stationed; by whom (if approved) their requests are to be communicated to the Deputy Adjutant-General at Dublin, in a letter of recommendation, for the purpose of being laid before the General Officer commanding the forces in Ireland.

Leave of Absence is not granted to any Gen[redacted] Officer belonging to the Home Staff, except [redacted] urgent plea, and where the application for th[redacted] is unavoidable: every such application is to specify the name, rank, and corps of the Officer who is to do the applicant's duty during his absence; which, it is expected, will be as short as possible.

Officers who receive Leave to be absent from their Regimental duty are to be present with their regiments on the day on which the periods of their Leave terminate. On rejoining they are to make themselves acquainted with all orders which may have been issued during the period of their absence.

The pay of all Officers, who do not join their Regiments on the expiration of their Leave of Absence is to be withheld, as directed in the 116th Article of War; and the pay so respited is not to be issued to them until they assign, through their Commanding Officers, a satisfactory explanation as to the cause of their not having rejoined within the period of their

Leave of Absence. If such Officers shall join within a few days after their Leave shall have terminated, and shall satisfactorily explain, through their Commanding Officers, to the General Officer commanding, the causes of their absence, their Regimental pay is issued to them; but if they shall have been reported absent without leave in the returns of the 1st or 15th of the month, the explanation regarding their absence is to be transmitted to the Adjutant-General, through the General Officer commanding, for the purpose of being laid before the Commander-in-Chief.

In the event of an Officer, who may be on Leave of Absence, being promoted, or removed to another Regiment or battalion, such promotion or removal cancels the Leave of Absence which he may have received previously to his promotion or removal; and a renewal of Leave of Absence can only be obtained by an application in the mode prescribed in the Regulations.

An Officer, except for the purpose of joining his Regiment, [redacted] not to quit the kingdom, without her Majesty's [redacted]ion for that purpose having been previously [redacted]

When an Officer (whether on full or half pay) is desirous of quitting the kingdom, he is to address his application for permission to that effect to the Adjutant-General, stating the *place* to which he is desirous of proceeding, and the *period* during which he may wish to remain abroad.

OFFICERS' QUARTERS.

The Master-general and Board of Ordnance having no objection to indulge Officers with an extra room in barracks, whenever there is spare accommodation, Officers are expected to understand that, in soliciting such indulgence, their applications are to be supported by the sanction of the Commandant of the garrison, or the Officer commanding in bar-

racks, and to be forwarded to the Master-general and Board of Ordnance, through the Barrackmaster, for decision.

Such extra accommodation, however, is to be immediately given up whenever required for the public service, and Officers are held responsible for any damage done to the rooms.

In any other case of Officers having to address the Master-general and Board of Ordnance, upon matters relating to barracks, it is equally desirable that they should forward their representation or letter through the Barrackmaster in charge of the barracks.

It is the acknowledged principle of the military Service, that *seniority of rank gives priority of selection of Quarters;* but the selection, however, is restricted to those Quarters especially constructed and marked for the respective ranks of Officers, and to those only. When an Officer shall have been put in possession of Quarters by proper authority, he is not to be dispossessed by an Officer of corresponding rank: —viz. a Field Officer by a Field Officer; a Captain; or a Subaltern by a Subaltern; but a Captain may claim a priority of choice over a Subaltern, withstanding such Subaltern shall have been in previous possession of the better Quarters.

By the principle upon which barrack accommodation is provided at the public expense for Regimental Officers, it is intended that the Officers shall be quartered as near as possible to the men, and in as large a proportion as circumstances will permit. When an Officer shall be indulged under proper authority, with leave to provide lodgings out of barracks at his own expense, and thus vacate the room to which he would be entitled, he has no claim to the usual issues of fuel and candles; which, according to the Royal Warrant, are allotted for the use and consumption of the Officers actually quartered in barracks with the troops. The only exception to this rule is that of the *Officer commanding a Regiment,* who, although he may reside in private lodgings, is authorized to occupy *one room* in the barracks,

for the convenience of performing his regimental duties, and he is entitled to the allowance of fuel and candles for such room only.

No Officer can, under any circumstances, establish a right to a military Quarter which he does not occupy; nor is he at any time to transfer his Quarters, or any part thereof, to any other Officer, except with the special sanction of the senior Officer in command of the garrison, whose duty it is to care that this is not done to the disadvantage of any other Officer, and, in that case, the Officer in command will notify in writing to the Barrackmaster the sanction he has given.

When Officers are detached on Courts-Martial, or when they receive leave of absence for a limited period, they are permitted to retain their rooms in barracks, and such indulgence as not to occasion any other appropriation of their rooms during such temporary absence; but when the Officer shall be absent from his barrack-rooms, *on his private affairs*, or any period extending beyond that of the Monthly Return, [redacted]are to be given up in charge to the Barrack-

COLOURS.

The Colours of a Regiment are two in number—the Royal or first Colour, which is the great Union, and the Regimental or second Colour. The latter is invariably of the colour of the facing of the Regiment; excepting when those facings are red, white, or black. If the facing be red or white, the second Colour is the Red Cross of St. George in a white field—the Union in the upper canton; if black, the colour is St. George's Cross—the Union in the upper canton, and the three other cantons black. In the centre of the second Colour is the number of the Regiment, and on the fields or cantons its badges and distinctions.

The Colours of a Regiment are greatly valued by Officers and men; they are guarded with scrupulous care in cantonments; and in action, a special body of Non-commissioned

Officers assist in their protection. It is the duty of the senior Ensigns to carry the Colours, but the office frequently devolves upon the juniors: excepting in the field, where the seniors make it a point of honour to bear them.

Standards appear to have been invented as rallying points for the corps of an Army, before bugles and drums were employed as signals for the movements desired by a commander. They probably came into use as soon as the art of war began to assume a regular form. When given to the corps, the men were required to swear a solemn oath that they would die rather than desert them. In the Roman armies this ceremony was accompanied with prayer and sacrifice to Mars; and the oath (*sacramentum militare*) taken by the soldier was felt to be of so sacred a character, that the first teachers of Christianity adopted it, as a form of words better fitted than any other to mark the great ceremonies which were the badges of the faith.

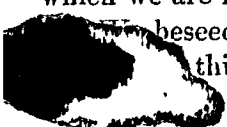
When new Standards are given to a corps, they accept, so to speak, the military sacrament; and in so doing [redacted] obligation under which they have individuall[redacted] observe the laws and ordinances issued by g[redacted] their guidance from time immemorial. This ceremony has been hallowed by public prayer, with a view not to confer any character of sanctity upon the piece of silk, but to impress the soldier with a proper sense of his moral as well as professional responsibility. And when we consider how much in our Service is implied by the soldier's oath—that he vows obedience to regulations which forbid swearing, drinking, theft, violence, wrong—when right reverence for God's name, word, and ministers—good citizenship as well as good soldiership are inculcated, it is not going too far to say that there is no occasion in which public prayer to God is more fitting than that in which the soldier records, in the face of Heaven and before his country, his military oath.

All Officers and soldiers are devoted to their Colours, because they are the badges or outward signs of the pledge which they have given; and it is surely not wrong to connect

them, as much as possible, with the religious principle that lies in every man's bosom.

On the occasion of the presentation of new Colours—an office, generally performed by the wife of the Lieutenant-Colonel, or some lady of still greater distinction—there is always a certain degree of military pomp and circumstance observed, to give importance to the proceeding. The Prayer read on the occasion of consecration, is the production of the Chaplain for the time being, and is not formed after any particular model. The annexed, offered up when the 28th Foot received their last new Colours, is a fair specimen of the general intention of such Prayer.

"Almighty and most Merciful Father, without whom nothing is strong, nothing is holy, we come before Thee in a deep sense of Thine exceeding majesty and our own unworthiness, praying Thee to shed upon us this day the light of Thy countenance, and to hallow and sanctify the work in which we are now engaged.



beseech Thee to forward with Thy blessing the presentation this Regiment of the Colours (or Standards,) which are to be carried in its Ranks; and with all lowliness and humility of spirit we presume to consecrate the same, in Thy great name, to the cause of peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety."

SALUTES.

A Colonel is saluted by the guards of his Regiment turning out and *presenting* arms *once a day*. If they turn out again, it is with *shouldered* arms. To Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors, their own guards turn out with *shouldered* arms *once a day;* at other times they *stand* to their arms. When the command of a Regiment devolves on a Lieutenant-Colonel, Major, or Captain, he receives the same compliment as the Colonel. No Officer who is not dressed in uniform is entitled to the guard turning out; with the exception of the Royal Family,

the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, and Governors, or Lieutenant-Governors, within the precincts of their commands or governments. When guards present their arms, the Officers, with the exception of those bearing the colours, on all occasions are to Salute with their swords. When General Officers, or persons entitled to a Salute, pass in the rear of a guard, the Officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard to the right about, or beat his drum. Officers commanding guards and detachments are expected to be alert in getting their men under arms, and attentive in paying the due compliments, on any of the Royal Family passing by their posts, whenever they are attended by guards; at other times, military compliments, excepting to the Sovereign, are dispensed with. Officers wearing hats are not on any occasion to take them off in Saluting; but when their swords are not drawn, they are to Salute by bringing up the right hand to the forehead horizontally on a line with the eyebrow.

BANDS.

Bands being considered essential to the credit and appearance of a Regiment, every Officer (married or single) is required to pay a subscription of twenty days' pay, and an annual contribution not exceeding twelve days' pay, in support of the Band expenses. On promotion, an Officer pays the difference of twenty days' pay between the rank attained and the one previously held. The Band consists of a Sergeant or master, and fourteen privates: such, at least, is the regulation number, but it is continually extended. The music and musical instruments are considered the property of the Officers, and it is at their option that the Band plays anywhere but on parades and at mess meetings.

The formation of Bands of music at the quarters of depôts is forbidden. No Officer can be called upon to subscribe, for the maintenance of drums or bugles at the depôt, any sum beyond the amount which he is required to contribute,

under the existing regulations, to the Regimental Band Fund.

The Band remains with the first battalion, and the reserv battalion is not permitted to form one.

OFFICERS' MESSES.

A subscription of thirty days' net pay of his Regimental rank is payable by each Officer to the Mess Fund on appointment, and an annual contribution at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, but which is not to exceed eight days' net pay. The annual contribution is leviable in arrears. On occasions of promotion, Officers pay the difference of subscription on thirty days' net pay between the Regimental rank attained and that previously held. Married Officers are equally liable with the unmarried to the payment of the Mess subscriptions on going into a corps, or on promotion; [redacted]re liable only to one-half the annual contribution [redacted]le Officers of the same rank, when they (the [redacted]) do not regularly attend the Mess. Officers from the half-pay, or exchanging from one Regiment to another, are liable to pay the full Regimental subscription; but those who are restored from half to full pay for the express purpose of retiring from the service by the sale of their commissions, are exempted from the payment of Mess subscriptions to the Regiments to which they may be appointed.

Twenty-five pounds per annum is granted in aid of the expenses of the Mess of each troop or company when actually established in Regiments at home, and also in reserves. The same sum is allowed for the Messes of companies of Regiments, in the West Indies, Bermudas, St. Helena, and the Western Coast of Africa. When a Regiment or the reserve companies of a Regiment are in stationary quarters in Great Britain or Ireland, for a period exceeding one week, two guineas a week are allowed for the

hire of a mess-room, and a commuted allowance for coals and candles for the room, at the rate of 9*s.* a week from the 1st of September to the 30th of April, or at the rate of 6*s.* a week from the 1st of May to the 31st of August.

When both battalions of an Infantry Regiment are stationed in the same garrison, there is but one Mess; but when the two battalions are separated, the mess-plate and utensils are divided, as under the depôt system; and no additional expense is on any account to be incurred by the Officers of the reserve battalion on account of Mess equipment.

In aid of the expense of the Mess in Regiments in the West Indies generally (including Demerara, Berbice, Essequibo, and Honduras, on the continent of America) in the Bermudas and St. Helena, and likewise on the western coast of Africa, provided a Mess be actually established, for each company 25*l.* per annum is allowed.

RATIONS.

Each Officer abroad is allowed a daily Ration of one pound of bread, or three quarters of a pound of biscuit, and one pound of meat, either fresh or salt; excepting at store stations, where, from climate or other circumstances, a different ration may have been sanctioned by the Lords of the Treasury. On Field service the ration is increased to one pound and a half of bread, or one pound of biscuit. Officers are allowed also daily rations for each servant attached to their rank; and for these as well as their own rations a deduction of 1½*d.* per diem is made from their pay: excepting in Ceylon, Mauritius, and the territories of the East India Company, where Colonial and other allowances in lieu of rations, are granted. In those places a deduction of 3*d.* per day is made.

BILLETS.

Billets (French) are the tickets which entitle Officers and soldiers to be quartered upon the landlords of inns and public-houses, when there is no barrack or camp accommodation in the vicinity of the town. Correspondence on the subject of billeting must always be addressed to the Quartermaster-General or his assistants.

When troops are quartered in a town, the Officer who draws the billets is to take care to assort them in such a manner as to render the quarters of each troop or company as contiguous as possible; and the Captain or Commanding Officer is to pay the same attention with respect to the billets of the squads, in order that the Officers and Non-commissioned Officers may, with more facility, perform the duty of continual superintendence; which is never to be dispensed with under any possible circumstances.

SERVANTS.

Without special permission, none but Regimental Officers are to employ soldiers or servants; and Regimental Officers are not to employ any soldiers as servants belonging to other Regiments than those to which they themselves belong.

Each Regimental Officer is allowed to have one soldier to attend him, and the Field Officers and Adjutants, keeping horses for Regimental purposes, when present at quarters, or employed on duty, two each.

Regimental Officers employed in Staff situations of a temporary nature, and connected with services in the field, and those employed on the recruiting service, or at the Royal Military College, are permitted to have the attendance of their Regimental servants.

Commanding Officers are permitted to use their discretion in granting to each Regimental Officer, on short leave of absence, the indulgence of one soldier, to attend him; pro-

vided that such Officer shall not quit the station on which his Regiment is serving, and that such leave shall not exceed two months.

In the case of an Officer being permitted to return home from a foreign station, on account of severe illness, the General Officer commanding is at liberty to permit a soldier to return home with him as a servant; and his arrival in the United Kingdom is to be reported to the Adjutant-General, with a view to the soldier being ordered to the depôt of his Regiment, or to the indulgence of his remaining with the Officer with whom he has returned, being, if necessary, renewed for a limited period.

General Officers, employed on the staff of the Army, are allowed the indulgence of having soldiers as servants in the proportion of three to each Lieutenant-General, and two to each Major-General; but these men are to be considered as temporary aids, and to be selected from corps serving under their immediate command.

Officers holding permanent Staff situations, and [redacted] the Staff who do not belong to any Regiment, one soldier each as a servant; and the G[redacted]s commanding districts at home and stations abroad, are at liberty to authorize soldiers for this service, to be selected from the corps under their command: but it is to be clearly understood, that each soldier is to join his Regiment in the event of its embarking for another station, or in case of the resignation or removal of the Officer to whom he is attached. This regulation is not to apply to the Officers of the permanent Staff of the Quartermaster-general's department, as those officers receive an allowance in lieu of servants, nor to officers on the Staff at the Head-quarters of the army.

Officers belonging to the Medical or Commissariat Departments are not permitted to employ soldiers as their servants.

RAILWAYS.

Officers are conveyed upon all railways in the United Kingdom at fares not exceeding 2*d.* per mile in first class carriages. Each Officer is allowed one cwt. of baggage free of charge; the excess, if any, is to be paid up at the rate of one halfpenny per lb. if sent by the passengers' trains. But officers having any considerable weight of baggage beyond that allowed by the Railway Company to be carried free, are to take care that such baggage be forwarded by the luggage, and not by the passenger trains, so as to incur the least expense possible for its conveyance. In addition to the railway fares, a charge of 9*d.* a mile for the conveyance of Officers to and from the railway stations will be admitted. Officers travelling by railways on public service are to take care that they are furnished with the order for their journey, or an authenticated copy thereof, as, unless this document is pro- [redacted] the railway stations, they are liable to pay the same [redacted] nary passengers. Officers proceeding without [redacted] rt-Martial, or other duty, are not required to obtain receipts in support of their charges for railway conveyance. Subalterns proceeding on, or returning from, the Recruiting service, or travelling on the public service on either occasions, when not required to take their heavy baggage, can only be allowed by Government the cost of conveyance for 2 cwt. each, in addition to the 1 cwt. which is to be taken free of charge.

TRAVELLING.

In all cases where the Officer does not arrive within the specified period (whether entitled to travelling allowance or not), a special report is made of the circumstances by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, depôt, or station, to which he belongs, to the Adjutant-General of the Forces.

Officers ordered from one station to another, who are

entitled to apply for travelling expenses under the existing regulations, are to proceed by steam-vessels, in every practicable case in which the urgency of the Service does not render it necessary for the individual to arrive at his destination at a particular day or hour. Officers thus circumstanced are likewise to proceed by steam carriages upon railroads, when opportunities offer.

Officers who travel on duty by railroads, and claim to be charged at the reduced scale of fare, are to produce, in every such case, to the booking clerks at the station whence they are proceeding, a certificate, or order, from their respective Commanding Officers, or from higher authority, to show that they are entitled to the reduction of fare which they claim.

In all cases in which Officers solicit leave, and are permitted to join the depôt companies at home, instead of returning to the Service companies, they are expected to proceed at their own expense, and are not entitled to the allowance for travelling at the expense of the public.

In making applications for travelling expenses, [redacted] to transmit with their claims a copy of the [redacted] which they proceed.

Any Officer who, when proceeding on duty from one station to another, obtains leave of absence before he arrives at his ultimate destination, forfeits his claim to travelling allowance at the public expense.

DIVINE SERVICE.

Officers commanding detachments and parties are responsible for the due attendance of the men under their orders at the parish churches nearest to their quarters. The men are to attend Divine Service with their side arms, and they are to be marched with the utmost regularity to and from the church or place where Divine Service is performed.

The wives of soldiers are also to be encouraged to attend Divine Service.

MARRIAGES.

An Officer is bound to report his marriage to the War Office, in order to facilitate the settlement of any claims that may be made on behalf of his family in the event of his death. In this respect, he should state his name, age, the Regiment to which he belongs, the name of his wife at full length, her age, the date of the marriage, the place where the ceremony was performed, and the names of the officiating Clergyman and subscribing witnesses. If not serving on full-pay, the Officer should state his place of residence. The report to the War Office should be made within six months of the date of the marriage, or the widow will lose all claim to the pension accruing to her upon his demise.

FUNERALS.

ttending Funerals are expected to wear a piece round the left arm above the elbow.

The pall is to be supported by Officers of the same rank with that of the deceased: if the attendance of a sufficient number of that rank cannot be obtained, Officers next in seniority are to supply their places.

Officers are not to be interred with Military honours, except they be, at the time of their decease, on full Regimental pay, or employed on the Staff, or in the exercise of any Military command.

PENSIONS TO RELATIVES OF OFFICERS.

If an Officer be killed in action, or die of his wounds within six months after being wounded, his widow receives a gratuity of one year's Regimental pay, and one-third of the amount is given to each legitimate child under age and unmarried. Should he not have a wife or child, his mother will receive an annual allowance equivalent to a widow's

pension, if it appear that she had been supported by him, and is not in receipt of a widow's pension herself, or of any other provision from the public. Should there be no mother in the case, the orphan sister or sisters (if any) may be recommended for pensions equal to those received by a widow, always providing that they have no parent or surviving brother, and have been dependent for support on the deceased Officer. All these pensions, however, cease, if either the widow, mother, or sisters marry.

WIDOWS OF OFFICERS.

Widows of Officers cannot claim pensions as a right. Pensions are granted as rewards for good and faithful military service rendered by deceased Officers: they are only conferred on fit and deserving objects, are withheld from widows in wealthy circumstances, and are liable to be discontinued altogether in case of misconduct. To be eligible for the Pension List, the widow's husband must have belonged to the land forces, or held a Royal commission [redacted] rank in the Army or a Colonial corps: he must have been a General Officer, or an Officer killed in action, or died of his wounds within six months after being wounded in action, or died while serving on full-pay, provided he had served ten years on full-pay. If he died while on half-pay, the pension is only granted in the event of his having previously served ten years on full-pay, and was married before he was placed on half-pay, and that his retirement on half-pay was occasioned by reduction, by wounds received in action, or by ill-health contracted in foreign service. If the deceased Officer had retired for his own personal convenience only, and not for any of the reasons, or under any of the circumstances detailed above, he must have married three years at least before he retired: must have actually served twenty years on full-pay; and his retirement to half-pay must not have been occasioned by any misconduct on his part. If he married after his retirement to half-pay, it is indispensable, to establish his

widow's claim to a pension, that he should previously have served at least twenty years on full-pay, and have been obliged to retire in consequence of disability, from wounds received in action or ill-health contracted on foreign service, and have served three years after his marriage. The widows of Officers on the full-pay retired list receive pensions as widows of half-pay Officers.

The widows of the following classes of Officers are allowed the same advantages under the Regulations as if their husbands had been reduced, viz.:—

Officers who exchanged to half-pay in consequence of being appointed to Staff or garrison situations, provided they did not receive any difference on such exchange.

Officers who retired on half-pay under the General Orders, dated 15th April and 27th December 1826, or under any Orders of the Sovereign recognising similar claims in favour of the widows of Officers, by which Officers holding *Brevet rank*, and Lieutenants holding commissions dated in 1811, and prior thereto, are allowed to retire on the half-pay of the [illegible] rank above their Regimental rank.

[illegible] belonging to the Medical Staff, permitted, in consequence of having served a certain period, to retire on half-pay, under the Regulations established for the Medical Department of the Army.

Ineligibility to the Pension—A widow is not eligible to a Pension if she has any other pension, provision, or allowance from the public; or if her husband is placed on half-pay with temporary rank only; or was sixty years of age when he married; or, being a foreigner, had served against the Crown subsequently to his obtaining a commission in the British Service; or, being capable of service, had, at his own solicitation, been excused from serving when called upon: provided he was officially warned that his widow would thereby forfeit the pension; or if he had been passed over in a Brevet on such account; or if he died in the service of a foreign state, unless serving with his own Sovereign's permission; or if he had been guilty of bigamy; or if either of the parties was

living at the time of his death in a disreputable state of separation; or if the Officer had been guilty of any fraudulent misapplication of the public money, discovered and proved in the settlement of his accounts; or if he took the regulated difference on exchanging to half-pay, unless he had been previously placed on half-pay under circumstances which rendered his widow eligible for the Pension List, and had paid the difference on being restored to full-pay: provided, however, that his last retirement to half-pay was occasioned by wounds, or by infirmities contracted on foreign service which rendered him incapable of active military duty; or if the husband (not being a General Officer) died within one year after his marriage, unless he died a violent death in the execution of some act of Military duty, or on foreign service, or in any Colony abroad from the effects of climate, provided that he married when in good health, and in the active execution of his Military duty.

A widow remarrying forfeits her Pension from the date of such remarriage.

A widow's pension commences from the date of her husband's death, but the claims to it must be established [redacted] factory documents within one year after the death of the Officer. If, however, she be living with her husband at a foreign station when he dies, the commencement of her Pension will be governed by the date at which her application, accompanied by the proper certificates, is transmitted; and if any unnecessary delay has taken place, the Pension will be given, not from the date of the Officer's death, but from such period as the Secretary-at-War may recommend.

If the claims of a Widow to Pension be not established within one year before her death, the amount of Pension to which she would have been entitled, if living, is not allowed to her representatives. Pensions are not granted to Widows according to the Brevet rank of their husbands, but according to the commission by which they received pay; excepting in the cases of General and Staff Officers.

Widows are required to certify on oath, before a magis-

trate, to the truth of the facts on which they found their claims, and to attach to the affidavit, their marriage certificate, or a copy thereof, certified by the minister of the parish in which the ceremony was performed. The Adjutant-General recommends the application of the Widows of General Officers; the Colonel of the Regiment and the Regimental agent support the application of all other classes of Widows.

PRIZE-MONEY.

All the proceeds of the booty of war—which is the legal term for "Prize" taken by the land forces in the course of hostile operations—is called "Prize-money." No officers or soldiers have any inherent right of property in the booty so taken. Such right is reserved by the Crown, which, in the exercise of its prerogative, assigns the proceeds of the captured booty to the troops that may have been employed. When the troops of the Crown and of the East India Company act conjointly in warfare, it is usual for the Crown to g[redacted]e moiety of the proceeds to the Company; who, acting upon the principle adopted by the Crown, award their half to the Army. Thus, in point of fact, the whole of the Prize captured under any circumstances ultimately becomes the property of the troops; though formalities are requisite to make that property valid. After a capture of booty—which comprehends the arms, ammunition, stores of war, goods, merchandize, and treasure belonging to the state against which war is waged, or to any public trading company of the enemy, and found in any of the fortresses or possessions, and all ships and vessels in any road, river, haven, or creek belonging to such possession—Prize-agents are appointed by the order of the Commander-in-Chief in the field to collect the booty and dispose of it for money. One of the Prize-agents is selected by the Commander-in-Chief and Field Officers; the other selected by the rest of the commissioned Officers entitled to share. The agents must not be Officers of Chelsea

Hospital, and they are to render an account to the treasurer of the Hospital. When captures take place in India, and the Crown and the East India Company have made the usual award, the distribution takes place first in India; the Prize rolls are then despatched to the East India House, and the Directors thereupon forward them to Chelsea Hospital. At the end of three months from the receipt of the rolls, the treasurer of Chelsea Hospital is bound to give notice of distribution to the claimants in England.

The scale of distribution of Prize has not been uniform in the Royal Service, for we sometimes see the property divided into sixths (as in Scinde) and sometimes into eighths. The latter, however, is the more usual practice. On such occasions, one-eighth of the whole goes to the Commander-in-Chief; two-eighths to the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors; one-eighth to the Captains; one-eighth to the Lieutenants, Cornets, Ensigns, and Quartermasters, and the residue to the Non-commissioned Staff and rank and file. In the East Indies the Prize is divided into shares, after the following scale:—The Commander-in-Chief receives one-eighth: General Officers, 1500 shares each; Colonels, 600 shares each; Lieutenant-Colonels and principal Staff Officers, 360 shares each; Majors and Deputy Staff Officers, 240 shares each; Captains, Surgeons, Assistant Staff Officers, Brigade-majors, Aides-de-camp, and Commissaries of Ordnance 120 shares each; Lieutenants, Assistant Surgeons, Cornets, Ensigns, Adjutants, and Quartermasters, Veterinary Surgeons, Deputy Commissaries, Deputy Assistant Commissaries, Conductors, Ridingmasters, Apothecaries, Steward, sub-Assistant Surgeon, and Provost-Marshals 15 shares each. All subordinate ranks have 3 shares each, excepting privates and volunteers, who receive but one share each.

Officers entitled to Prize-money receive certificates of their title from their immediate Commanding Officers and the Prize Agent; which certificate they may assign, bequeath, or otherwise dispose of, even before the proclamation of the

Crown, conferring the booty on the successful troops.* No Officer is entitled to share in the distribution unless he was actually in the field of battle; but as it has sometimes arisen that Officers have been too late to be engaged, from no fault of their own, Commanders-in-Chief have adopted the precaution of stating previously who are and who are not entitled.

The Regimental debts of Officers may be stopped from their Prize-money by order of the Secretary-at-War out of their shares, and paid by the treasurer of Chelsea Hospital to the party making the claims.

Shares of Prize-money not claimed within six years after the distribution to the treasurer of Chelsea Hospital, are declared forfeited, "unless upon good cause shown and allowed."

HALF-PAY AND RETIREMENT.

Half-pay is the denomination of a certain compensation or remuneration granted to Officers either upon a reduction of the forces which renders their immediate service unnecessary, or upon their retiring from the active duties of the Military profession. A Full-pay service of three years is indispensable to entitle an Officer to the privilege of Half-pay.

An Officer desirous of retiring on Half-pay, receiving the regulated difference, must send in his application through the Commanding Officer of the Regiment (if in Great Britain) to his Colonel, who forwards the same to the Commander-in-Chief. If the Regiment is abroad or in Ireland, the application must be transmitted to the General Officer commanding, through the Commanding Officer of the corps.

Retirement upon Half-pay, with the difference,† involves

* For further information on this and other points, *vide* Prendergast's *Law for Officers*, published by Parker, Furnivall, and Parker, Whitehall.

† For the amount of the difference, see "Commissions."

forfeiture of all claim to further rank or employment, to the pension for widows and compassionate allowance for children.

Every Officer who desires to retire upon Half-pay, in consequence of his unfitness to serve, from wounds, ill-health, infirmity, or age, must transmit his application through his Colonel or Commanding Officer, accompanied by a certificate from the senior Medical Officer of the Regiment, expressing the cause of his becoming unfit for service; which document must be countersigned by the Colonel or Commanding Officer. He must further, if stationed in or near London or Dublin, be examined by the principal Officers of the Army Medical Department in those cities; and if stationed elsewhere, by a board of Medical Officers, agreeably to the provisions of the Articles of War; the result of such examination to be forwarded to the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary-at-War. If such examination shall not take place, the Officer will be considered to have retired upon Half-pay for his own convenience.

The residence of the Half-pay Officer is to be stated every quarter in his declaration, whether his Half-pay be received by an agent or himself.

No Officer on Half-pay has of right a claim to sell or commute his Half-pay; permission must, in the first instance, be obtained from the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary-at-War.

If a Subaltern Officer, whose service confers a claim to Half-pay, be desirous of retiring from the Army by the sale of his commission, the following rules must be observed:—

1. If he purchased his commission, the regulated price will be granted (whether he should be receiving Half-pay or a temporary allowance of the nature of Half-pay).

2. If he did not purchase his commission, and had served, if a Lieutenant, seven years on Full-pay in the Army, or an Ensign or Cornet six years in Full-pay, he will receive the new price of his commission in either rank.

3. But if he had served on Full-pay for a period of between seven, or six and four years, he is entitled to the old price only of his commission.

4. If he should retire after a service of more than three and less than four years' duration, at his own request, and not on account of ill health or wounds, he is entitled to receive half the price of his commission at the new rate.

5. If a Non-commissioned Officer shall have been promoted to the rank of an Ensign, or Cornet, or Adjutant, he has not a claim to retire, by the sale of his commission, unless he shall have served in the Army as an Officer on Full-pay upwards of one year; in which case he will be awarded the full price of the commission which he may have received without purchase, or "such portion thereof as shall be deemed proper by the Commander-in-Chief and the Secretary-at-War."

Officers who give in the resignations of their commissions, or who apply to retire on Half-pay, with or without the difference, are not in consequence to quit their Regiments until they receive regular permission for that purpose.

Officers who are permitted to return home for the purpose of retiring on Half-pay, or of quitting the Service, are to report themselves, immediately on their arrival, to the Adjutant-General, and also to the Military Secretary, and to state the purpose for which they have returned.

Half-pay Officers are eligible to many offices of a military character, to which Full-pay or salaries are attached. The chief of these are the Governorship of Military Prisons, the superintendence and payment of Out-pensioners of Chelsea Hospital, Barrack Masterships, Captains of Chelsea and Kilmainham Hospitals.

There are two rates of Half-pay—the new and old. Officers who have entered the Service since the termination of the war in 1815, and who retire for their private convenience before they have served seven years on Full-pay, are only allowed the old rate. If the retirement is for the public convenience, by reduction or otherwise, or in consequence of

ill health, the Officer is entitled to the new rate of Half-pay.

Officers on Half-pay are as amenable to Military law as if they were still effectually employed.

HALF-PAY TO MEDICAL OFFICERS.

The rate of Half-pay for a Medical Officer of the Army is in every case determined by the services which he may have rendered upon Full-pay, and the circumstances under which he may be placed upon Half-pay.

If a Medical Officer shall be placed upon Half-pay by reduction of establishment, he shall be allowed the Half-pay to which his services may entitle him, according to the following schedule:—

Rank of Reduced Medical Officers.	Rates of Half Pay after a Service on Full Pay of											
	30 years.			25 but under 30 years.			20 but under 25 years.			10 but under 20 years.			Less than 10 years.		
	Per Diem.			Per Diem.			Per Diem.			Per Diem.			Per Diem.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Inspector-General of Hospitals	1	10	0	1	5	0	1	0	0	....			....		
Dep. Inspector-Gen. of Hospitals	1	0	0	0	17	0	0	14	0	0	10	6	0	8	0
Staff Surgeon	0	17	0	0	15	0	0	12	6	0	10	0	0	7	6
Regimental Surgeon, and Staff Surgeon, 2nd class	0	15	0	0	13	0	0	11	0	0	8	6	0	6	0
Assistant Surgeon	0	7	6	0	7	0	0	6	0	0	5	0	0	4	0

If a Medical Officer shall be placed upon Half-pay from any other cause than reduction of establishment, he shall be allowed the Half-pay to which his services may entitle him according to the following schedule:—

Rank of Retired Medical Officers.	Rates of Half Pay after a Service on Full Pay of											
	30 years.			25 but under 30 years.			20 but under 25 years.			10 but under 20 years.			Less than 10 years.		
	Per Diem.			Per Diem.			Per Diem.			Per Diem.			Per Diem.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Inspector-General of Hospitals.....	1	0	0	0	15	0	0	12	0	....			....		
Dep. Inspector-Gen. of Hospitals.....	0	18	0	0	14	0	0	10	0	0	8	0	0	7	0
Staff Surgeon	0	16	0	0	13	0	0	9	6	0	7	6	0	6	6
Regimental Surgeon and Staff Surgeon, 2nd class	0	15	0	0	11	6	0	8	0	0	6	0	0	5	6
Assistant-Surgeon	0	7	0	0	6	0	0	5	0	0	4	0	0	3	0

Every Medical Officer who may have served upon Full-pay for twenty-five years and upwards, shall have the right to retire upon Half-pay, and may be recommended for the rate assigned to his rank and service, provided he shall have served three years in the rank from which he retires; but if he shall not have served three years in such rank, he shall receive only the rate attached to the rank from which he was last promoted.

If a Medical Officer shall have served thirty years on Full-pay, including three in the rank from which he retires, or not having served such three years, shall have served ten in the Colonies or five with an Army in the field, in any rank, he may be allowed the rate of Half-pay assigned to his rank in the schedule given above; but it is not to be understood that this clause is intended to convey any authority to place any Officer in retirement immediately subsequent to any promotion he may obtain.

TEMPORARY ALLOWANCE IN THE NATURE OF HALF-PAY.

An Officer having served less than three years, if reduced, receives only a Temporary Allowance of Half-pay, according to the following scale :—

Services on Full Pay.	Temporary Allowances.
Under one year	for one year.
One, and under two years	for two years.
Two, and under three years	for three years.

The Temporary Allowance ceases at the determination of the above-recited periods, or previously, if the Officer has been previously replaced on Full-pay.

But an Officer on Temporary Half-pay is eligible to be appointed to a Full-pay commission, either by exchange or otherwise; provided his appointment take place within five years after he has ceased to receive Temporary Half-pay, in which case his former service is allowed to reckon. The exchange to Full-pay, under this circumstance, may be made with a Full-pay Officer entitled to Half-pay.

If an Officer who has been reduced with only a Temporary Allowance has purchased his commission, he may receive the regulated price thereof from the public through the Secretary-at-War. The public is reimbursed by the sale of a first Full-pay commission, which would otherwise have been conferred without purchase: but these sales are not required in any greater proportion than one for every two such reductions.

WOUND PENSIONS.

The following allowances to Officers for Wounds received in action have been fixed by Regulations.

1st. If an Officer receive a Wound in action which occasions the loss of an eye, or a limb, or the total use of a limb; or if he receive bodily injury fully equal to the loss of a limb, he is eligible to receive a gratuity in money of one year's Full-pay

of the Regimental rank or Staff appointment held by him at the time he was wounded.

2nd. If an Officer be wounded in action, and has, in consequence of his Wound, lost a limb or an eye, or has totally lost the use of a limb, or sustained a severe injury in action fully equal in every respect to the loss of a limb, he may be recommended for a pension at the rate fixed for the rank held by him when he was wounded, and commencing one year after the Wound was received; the continuance of which depends upon subsequent examinations before the Military Medical Board.

3rd. If the Officer has lost more than one limb or eye, he may be recommended for a Pension for each limb or eye so lost in action.

4th. If the Wound be so severe in its permanent effects as to be nearly equal, but not fully equal, to the loss of a limb, such Officer may be recommended for a gratuity of eighteen months' full-pay of his Regimental rank or Staff appointment held by him when wounded; in which case no Pension will at any subsequent time be granted to him.

5th. If any Wound received in action is certified to be severe and dangerous, but in its permanent effects not equal to the loss of a limb, the Officer receiving such Wound may, in consideration of the expense attending the cure thereof, receive a gratuity varying, according to the nature of the case, from three to twelve months' full-pay of the Regimental rank, or Staff appointment, held by him at the time he was wounded.

6th. If an Officer has held a Pension for a Wound for a term of five years, and has been examined, twice at the least, before a board of Army Medical Officers, he may be recommended for the permanent continuance of such Pension; but if the Officer, before the expiration of the term of five years, shall have so far recovered that his wound or injury is not fully equal to the loss of a limb, then he ceases to receive such Pension, and is allowed according to the degree of his injury, as laid down in the preceding paragraph.

7. If within the period of five years after a Wound has been received, an Officer does not apply for the Pension, or, applying for it, the Wound shall not have been proved to be fully and permanently equal to the loss of a limb, such Officer's claim to a Pension cannot at any subsequent period be entertained.

8. No gratuity or allowance for any Wound is granted after the lapse of five years from the time the Wound was received.

9. No Pension for the loss of one eye from a Wound received in action is granted, unless the actual loss of vision shall have occurred within five years after the Wound was received, and be solely attributed to such Wound.

10. As a general rule the Pension is granted according to Regimental rank; but in cases in which officers with Brevet rank shall have been employed at the time they were wounded, in discharge of duties superior to those attached to their Regimental commissions, the Pensions are given according to the Brevet rank.

11. These Pensions, being granted as a compensation for the permanent disability sustained by Wounds received in action, may be held together with any other pay and allowance to which an Officer may be entitled, without any deduction on account thereof.

SCALE OF WOUND PENSIONS.

Field-marshal, General, or Lieutenant-General, Commanding in Chief at the time of receiving the wound, are especially considered.

Rates of Pension.— Lieutenant-General, 400*l.*; Major-General, or Brigadier-General commanding a Brigade, 350*l.*; Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, Adjutant-General,* Quartermaster-General,* Deputy Adjutant-General, if chief of the department,* Deputy Quartermaster-General, if chief of the

* The officers marked thus *, have the allowance according to their Army rank, if they prefer it.

department,* Inspector of Hospitals, 300*l.*; Major commanding, 250*l.*; Major, Deputy Adjutant-general,* Deputy Quartermaster-general,* Deputy Inspector of Hospitals, 200*l.*; Captain, Assistant Adjutant-general,* Deputy-assistant Adjutant-general,* Assistant Quartermaster-general,* Deputy-assistant Quartermaster-general,* Secretary to Commander of Forces,* Aide-de-camp,* Major of Brigade,* Surgeon (staff or regimental), Paymaster, Judge-advocate,* Physician, Purveyor, Chaplain, 200*l.**; Lieutenant, Adjutant, Assistant-surgeon, 70*l.*; Cornet, Ensign, Second Lieutenant, Volunteer, classing as Cornet or Ensign, Regimental Quartermaster, Apothecary, Hospital-assistant, Veterinary-surgeon, Deputy Purveyor, 50*l.*

ENROLLED PENSIONERS.

Under the sanction of an Act of Parliament, 20,000 soldiers, discharged on pensions, are liable to be called out and embodied, 10,000 of them being placed at the disposal of the civil authorities. In the summer-season these men are exercised, and a sum of nearly 40,000*l.* per annum is voted for the cost thereof. A considerable number of the enrolled Out-Pensioners are employed in Canada, New Zealand, Australia, and the Falkland Islands, where they supply the place of regular troops at a diminished expense to the country. The control of the Out-Pensioners is entrusted to a number of unattached Officers of the rank of Captain, who receive the Full-pay of their rank, and are denominated Staff-officers of Pensioners. The corps, in all respects, resembles the Prussian Landwehr.

The arms of the Enrolled Pensioners are a musket and bayonet; their uniform, a blue frock, with red cuffs and collar; blue trousers, with a red stripe down the leg, and blue forage cap. The belts and accoutrements are of black japanned leather.

* The Officers marked thus *, have the allowance according to their Army rank, if they prefer it.

The nomination of Officers from the Half-pay list, to act as Staff-officers of Pensioners, is vested in the Secretary-at-War. The whole force is under the command of a Lieutenant-Colonel.

The Staff-Officers of Pensioners are required to give security to the Secretary-at-War in 300*l.* to 1,000*l.*, according to the extent of their respective trusts. The security consists of a policy from the British Guarantee Association, which is recognised by all the public offices under Government.

MILITARY COLONISTS.

The following are the terms and conditions upon which Military settlers may obtain land in the British Colonies:—

Nova Scotia and Cape Breton have been excluded from the number of those Colonies in which privileges are allowed to Military Officers in the acquisition of land.

1. The Colonies in which Military and Naval Officers are allowed privileges in the acquisition of public lands, are the following:—First, the Australian settlements, consisting of New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, South Australia, Western Australia, and the northern province of New Zealand; secondly, Ceylon; and thirdly, the Cape of Good Hope.

2. In the different Australian settlements, in Ceylon, and at the Cape of Good Hope, land is disposed of by sale only; but Officers purchasing land are allowed a remission of the purchase-money, according to the undermentioned scale:—

Field Officers of twenty-five years' service and upwards, in the whole, 600*l.*; Field Officers of twenty years' service and upwards, in the whole, 500*l.*; Field Officers of fifteen or less years' service, in the whole, 400*l.*; Captains of twenty years' service and upwards, in the whole, 400*l.*; Captains of fifteen years' service or less, in the whole, 300*l.*; Subalterns of twenty years' service and upwards, in the whole, 300*l.*; Subalterns, of seven years' service and upwards, in the whole,

200*l.*; Subalterns, under seven years' standing, are not entitled to any remission in the purchase of land. Regimental Staff Officers, and Medical Officers of the Army and Navy, are allowed the benefit of this rule.

3. Officers of the Army or Navy proposing to proceed to the Colonies, in order to take advantage of this indulgence, should provide themselves with certificates from the office of the Commander-in-Chief, or of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, or of the Master-General of the Ordnance, showing that their emigration has been sanctioned, and stating exactly their rank and length of service. No document from the office of the Secretary of State is necessary.

4. Officers on Half-pay, residing in the Colony where they propose to settle, are admitted to the privileges of Military and Naval settlers, without referring to this country for testimonials; provided they can satisfy the Governor that there is no objection to their being allowed the indulgence, and that the statement of their rank and length of service is accurate; and provided, if they belong to the Navy, they produce their letter of leave of absence from the Admiralty.

5. Military Chaplains, Commissariat Officers, and Officers of any of the Civil departments of the Army; Pursers, Chaplains, Midshipmen, Warrant Officers of every description, and Officers of any of the Civil departments of the Navy, are not allowed any privileges in respect of land. Although members of these classes may have been admitted formerly, and under different circumstances, they are now excluded. Mates in the Royal Navy rank with Ensigns in the Army, and Mates of three years' standing with Lieutenants in the Army, and are entitled respectively to corresponding privileges in the acquisition of lands.

6. Gentlemen who have ceased to belong to her Majesty's Service are not allowed the advantages to which they were entitled while in the Army or Navy. This rule, however, is not to affect Officers who desire to quit the Service for the express purpose of settling in the Colonies; it is only required that, when they resign their commissions, they

should apply for a certificate from the Commander-in-Chief, or from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, or from the Master-General of the Ordnance, that they do so with the view of emigrating: and such certificate, if produced to the Governor of any of the Colonies before-mentioned, within one year from its date, but not otherwise, will be a sufficient warrant for allowing the bearer the same advantages as Officers who are still in her Majesty's Service.

7. An actual residence of two years in the Colony must be proved before the titles can be granted; except in cases in which death may have occurred before the expiration of that period.

8. For the convenience of Officers, the following heads are subjoined of the rules for the sale of land in the Australian settlements:—

All lands are disposed of by sale alone, and must have been once at least exposed to public auction.

The lowest upset price is not less than 1*l.* per acre; but the Government has power to raise the same by proclamation, though not again to reduce it.

The lands are distinguished into three different classes, viz., town lots, suburban lots, and country lots.

Upon town and suburban lots, as well as upon a proportion not exceeding one-tenth of the whole of the country lots offered for sale at any auction, the Governor has the power of naming a higher than the general or lowest upset price; these last to be designated "special country lots."

Town and suburban lots are in no case disposed of except by public auction; but country lots which have already been put up to public auction, and not sold, may be disposed of afterwards by private contract at the upset price.

No lands are sold by private contract, except for ready money. When sold by public auction, one-tenth at least of the whole purchase-money must be put down, and the remainder within one calendar month, or the deposit is forfeited.

Lands are put up for sale in lots not exceeding one square mile in extent.

9. In Ceylon, land is sold by auction at an upset price, which is to be fixed by the Governor, but which is not to be less than 1*l.* per acre. Before the lands are exposed for sale, they will be surveyed by the Government and duly advertised.

10. The several prices above-mentioned are of course subject to a revision at any time by the proper authorities, and the pecuniary amount of the remission made to officers cannot be increased on account of an increased value set upon the lands.

RIOTS.

In order to guard against all misunderstanding, Officers commanding troops or detachments are, on every occasion in which they may be employed in the suppression of riots, or in the enforcement of the law, to take the most effectual means, in conjunction with the Magistrates under whose Orders they may be placed, for notifying beforehand, and explaining to the people opposed to them, that in the event of the troops being ordered to fire, their fire will be effective.

No Officer is to go out with troops in the suppression of riot, the maintenance of the public peace, and the execution of the law, except upon the requisition of a Magistrate, in writing.

The Officer commanding the troops is to move to the place to which he shall be directed by the Magistrate; he is to take care that the troops march in regular military order, with the usual precautions; and that they are not scattered, detached, or posted in a situation in which they may not be able to act in their own defence.

The Magistrate is to accompany the troops, and the Officer is to remain near him.

All commands to the troops are to be given by the Officer.

The troops are not, on any account, to fire, excepting by word of command of their Officer: and the Officer is not to give the word of command to fire, unless distinctly required to do so by the Magistrate.

The Officer commanding is to exercise a humane discretion respecting the extent of the line of fire.

If he should be of opinion that a slight effort would be sufficient to attain the object, he is to give the word of command to one or two specified files to fire. If a greater effort should be required, he is to give the word of command to one of the sections, told off as above ordered to fire; the fire of the other sections being kept in reserve till necessary, and when required, the fire of each of them being given by the regular word of command of the Commanding Officer.

If there should be more Officers than one with the detachment, and it should be necessary that more sections than one should fire at a time, the Commanding Officer is to fix upon and clearly indicate to the troops, what Officer is to order any number of the sections to fire: such Officer is to receive his directions from the Commanding Officer, after the latter shall have received the requisition of the Magistrate to fire.

No other individual, excepting the one indicated by the Commanding Officer, is to give orders to any file or section to fire.

The firing is to cease the instant it is no longer necessary, whether the Magistrate may order the cessation or not.

Care is to be taken not to fire upon persons separated from the crowd.

It is to be observed that to fire over the heads of a crowd engaged in an illegal pursuit, would have the effect of favouring the most daring and the guilty, and might have the effect of sacrificing the less daring, and even the innocent.

If firing should unfortunately be necessary, and should be ordered by the Magistrate, Officers and soldiers must feel that they have a serious duty to perform, and they must perform it with coolness and steadiness, and in such manner as they may be able to discontinue their fire at the instant

at which it shall be found that there is no longer occasion for it.

REDRESS OF WRONGS.

Should an Officer think himself wronged by his Colonel or Commanding Officer, and does not, on proper application, receive the redress to which he may consider himself entitled, he may complain to the Commander-in-Chief through the Commanding Officer; unless the latter should delay or refuse to forward the complaint. In such case the complaining Officer may forward his representations or appeal through the General Officer or Brigadier commanding the division or district in which he may be serving, due intimation being given to the Commanding Officer that he has done so. The Commander-in-Chief is bound to lay the Officer's appeal at the foot of the throne, either directly or through the Secretary-at-War, when the Sovereign will direct an inquiry into the merits of the case. But an Officer applying for redress would do well to be guided by the sentiments of the Commander-in-Chief, if the opinion of that supreme functionary should be adverse to the claims. It is well put by Simmonds, in his able "Remarks on Courts-Martial," that the "case must be peculiar which would exempt an Officer from the imputation of pertinacity, on persisting in the furtherance of an appeal, in opposition or disregard to the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief. The consciousness in an Officer, that he possesses the right of requiring his complaint to be laid at the foot of the throne, may of itself tend to mollify his real or imaginary wrongs, and render him satisfied with minor redress or explanation."

ARRESTS.

Officers placed under Arrest by their superior Officers are limited in their legal confinement to eight days; unless it has been found impossible to assemble a Court-Martial within that

237

time. The act of placing in Arrest is intimated either by the superior Officer who orders it, or through a Staff Officer, or the Adjutant of the Regiment, or the Provost-marshal. On being placed in Arrest, the Officer resigns his sword to the person imposing it. He henceforth (until the day of trial) remains in his quarters or tent, or other defined limits; but he cannot dine at his own or any other Military mess, nor appear in any place of public amusement. Officers in Arrest are ordinarily considered on parole, and if they break such Arrest, they are usually placed in custody of the Provost-marshal or of a guard. An Officer is liable to be cashiered for breaking his Arrest, or for permitting one under Arrest to leave his quarters while he may be in charge of the guard appointed to restrain him. The release of an Officer from Arrest devolves on the Officer who may have imposed it, or on the superior Officer to whom it may have been reported. No Officer can refuse to accept the release. He is bound to return to his duty at once. If he conceives he has been wrongfully placed in Arrest, he has his remedy (see section on "Redress of Wrongs"). He cannot insist upon a trial unless a charge is preferred against him.

Senior Officers are liable to Arrest by their juniors, not only in cases of quarrels, frays, and disorders, but for any glaring impropriety, as drunkenness on parade. Very great caution should, however, be used in the exercise of such a discretionary power; and the junior should be prepared with unexceptionable evidence of the necessity for the extreme measure resorted to by him.

COURTS-MARTIAL.

All Commissioned Officers of the Army on Full-pay; all Officers of the General Staff of the Army in the receipt of Full-pay on the Staff, though on Half-pay of their Regimental rank, and Brevet Officers, whether on Half or Full pay of their Regimental rank, are eligible as members of Courts-Martial; and when associated on such duty take precedence according

to their Army rank. Surgeons, Assistant-surgeons, and Paymasters, are exempt from sitting on Courts-Martial. The duty of Courts-Martial is by roster. This precludes the packing or selecting of courts. Officers of the Marines and East India Company's Service may be associated with the Officers in the Royal Army in Courts-Martial, each member taking rank according to the date of his commission. Militia Officers, however, cannot sit in conjunction with Officers of the Regulars: in like manner, the latter are precluded from participating in the trial of Militia Officers and soldiers. The Officers of the Life and Horse Guards, the Foot Guards and Artillery, are privileged to try their brother Officers for differences arising purely among themselves; excepting when, being detached, there may not be a sufficiency of them to constitute a Court. In such cases, Officers from other corps may form part of the Court; *no less*, however, than *a moiety* of the members of the Court belonging to the corps, if of the Horse or Foot Guards to which the prisoner may belong, provided so many can be conveniently assembled. The same condition as to the moiety does not apply to the Artillery. When there is an insufficiency of Artillery Officers to form a Court, Officers from other corps indifferently may be appointed members. Thirteen Officers constitute a Court-Martial, the president of which must invariably be a Field Officer. In Jamaica, Newfoundland, or the Bahamas, however, the Court may, with equal jurisdiction, consist of seven Officers; and at St. Helena, Africa, Honduras, and the Australian Colonies, five Officers constitute the minimum.

Commissioned Officers are amenable to General Courts-Martial only, and it is indispensable that the members of such Courts be of equal, if not of superior rank to themselves. On the trial of a Subaltern Officer, two Officers of that rank are considered a sufficient proportion to be placed as members of the Court.

The punishments to which an Officer may be sentenced are—reprimands by the Officer commanding the Forces; suspension from rank and pay for a limited period; loss of rank;

cashiering; dismissal, transportation, and death. To these may be added imprisonment, and pecuniary penalties where defalcation or embezzlement are established. Although the terms "cashiering" and "dismissal" appear to involve nearly the same quality of punishment, there is, in point of fact, a difference between them; the former being considered more disgraceful than the latter. Sometimes a sentence of cashiering is accompanied by a declaration that the prisoner is unfit or unworthy to serve the Sovereign in any Military capacity, to which has occasionally been added the odium of having his sword broken over his head. In any case, the sentence cannot be carried into effect (excepting in India) without the consent of the Sovereign, or the Civil Governor, or other person or persons administering the Civil government. The same rule holds good in regard to a sentence of death.

An Officer cannot insist upon a Court-Martial, unless a charge is preferred against him. If he has been wrongfully placed in arrest, he has his remedy by appeal to the Commander-in-Chief (see "Redress of Wrongs").

At the trial of a prisoner, the President, after all the evidence, the defence, and the prosecutor's reply have been heard, puts the question, as to the finding, to the junior member of the Court in the first instance. The object of this is evident. It imposes upon a young Officer the necessity for close attention to the details of the case, elevates him in his own respect, and prevents a slavish assent to the sentiments of his seniors.

Officers called away from their quarters or usual residences to attend Courts-Martial or Courts of Inquiry, are allowed to draw for their travelling expenses, at the following rates, viz.:—General Officers not upon the Staff, 1*s.* per mile; regimental Field Officers, 9*d.*; and Officers below the rank of Major, 7*d.* per mile: unless the business of the Court should commence and terminate in one day, so that the members of the Court shall be able to go and return on the same day, in which case the allowance is, to General Officers not on the Staff, 10*d.* per mile; to Regimental Field Officers, 8*d.*; and to

Officers below the rank of Major, 6*d.* per mile. In addition to their travelling allowances, the following daily allowances are granted to members of a Court-Martial and Court of Inquiry, and to witnesses *for the prosecution*:—

General Officers not on the Staff, 15*s.* per day; Field Officers, 7*s.* 6*d.*; Officers below the rank of Major, 5*s.*

These allowances are granted for every day exclusive of those days for which travelling expenses are paid, and of those days on which Officers may partake of their Regimental mess.

The grant of allowances for witnesses for the defence depends on circumstances.

MARTIAL LAW,

Is an arbitrary law, originating in emergencies, and regulated by the expediency of the moment. It extends to all the inhabitants of a country or district, where it happens to be in force, and is, so far, distinct from Military law, which affects only the troops or forces, to which its terms expressly apply. Military law is perpetual. Martial Law accompanies troops in the field on foreign service, but it ceases on their return within the jurisdiction of civil or municipal tribunals.

MUTINY ACT.

An Act is passed annually under this denomination, specifying Military offences, and the penalties attaching to them, and giving power to the Crown to frame articles or rules for the better government of the forces, which articles are denominated "Articles of War." Each Mutiny Act contains a clause authorizing the punishment of offences against *former* Mutiny Acts and Articles of War.

ARTICLES OF WAR.

The Rules and Articles for the better government of all Her Majesty's forces are founded upon and justified by the Mutiny Act, which is published annually. They refer to the general conduct of Officers and soldiers, whether during peace or war, prescribing the punishments for offences against discipline, and laying down rules for the constitution of Courts-Martial. The following abridgment of sections comprehends all the articles which relate to the Officers in the army :—

DUTIES AND OBLIGATIONS.

Quarrels, Disorders, &c.—All Officers have power to quell all quarrels, frays, and disorders, though the persons concerned should be of superior rank, or belong to another corps, and either to order Officers into arrest, or soldiers into confinement, until their proper superior Officers shall be acquainted therewith.

No Officer may use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures to another, upon pain of being put in arrest.

Duelling.—The Articles declare the Royal approbation of the conduct of all those who, having had the misfortune of giving offence to, or of injuring or of insulting others, shall frankly explain, apologize, or offer redress for the same; or who, having had the misfortune of receiving offence, injury, or insult from another, shall cordially accept frank explanation, apology, or redress for the same; or who, if such explanations, apology, or redress are refused to be made or accepted, and the friends of the parties shall have failed to adjust the difference, shall submit the matter to be dealt with by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, or detachment, fort, or garrison; and the Articles accordingly acquit of disgrace or opinion of disadvantage all Officers who, being willing to make or accept such redress, refuse to accept challenges, "as they will only have acted as is suitable to the character of honourable

men, and have done their duty as good soldiers, who subject themselves to discipline."

Proceedings on Commission of Offences.—Whenever any Officer shall be accused of a capital crime, or of violence, or any offence against the persons or property of British subjects, punishable by the known laws of the land, the Commanding Officer and Officers of his corps are, upon application duly made in behalf of the party injured, to use their utmost endeavours to deliver over such accused person to the civil magistrate; and assist the officers of justice in apprehending and securing him.

Whenever any Officer commits a crime deserving punishment, he shall, by his Commanding Officer, be put in arrest until he shall be either tried by a Court-Martial, or shall be lawfully discharged by a proper authority; and no Officer who shall be put in arrest or confinement shall continue in such arrest or confinement more than eight days, or until such time as a Court-Martial can be conveniently assembled.

No Officer commanding a guard, or Provost-marshal, can refuse to receive or keep any prisoner committed to his charge by any Officer; which Officer must, at the same time, deliver an account in writing, signed by himself, of the crime with which the said prisoner is charged.

Returns and Accounts.—The Commanding Officer of every corps, at home and abroad, must, on the 1st of every month, transmit to the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary-at-War an exact return of the state of such corps, specifying the names of the Officers absent, and the reason for and time of their absence.

Returns must be made, in like manner, of the state of the forces in Ireland, to the Lord-Lieutenant or Chief Governors thereof, and to the general Officer there commanding; and of the forces in Scotland, to the Officer there commanding.

When any Officer employed on the Staff dies on Service, the Officer commanding on the station must appoint two Officers, (one of whom is, if practicable, to be a Field Officer)

who shall secure, if in the United Kingdom, all the effects of the deceased in camp or quarters, and if out of the United Kingdom, all the effects of the deceased within the station, colony, or command; or if in India, within the territorial possessions of the East India Company, and within one month after the death of the Officer, make an inventory thereof, and, after payment of the military debts, pay over the balance to the heir or legal representative of such deceased Officer, if present on the station—upon the production, however, if the amount be 50*l.* or upwards, of probate of the will, or of letters of administration—and he must send a report thereof, with a copy of the inventory, and an account of the debts and credits, to the Secretary-at-War; and if there be no heir or legal representative present, they must, if at home, remit the balance to the general agent for the recruiting service in London, or, if in India, deposit the balance in the hands of the East India Company's Paymaster, for the purpose of being paid over to the Secretary-at-War by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, transmitting the receipt of the Company's Paymaster to the Secretary-at-War direct. If at any station abroad, excepting India, they must lodge the balance in the commissariat chest, taking a receipt for the same from the Officer in charge of the commissariat chest; which receipt, together with the inventory and the account of debts and credits, they have to transmit to the Secretary-at-War; making at the same time a full report of their proceedings to the Officer commanding on the station, in order, in every such case, to the balance being paid over to the legal representative.

When any commissioned Officer dies in the Service, the Major of the Regiment, or the Officer doing the Major's duty in his absence, must immediately secure, if in the United Kingdom, all the effects of the deceased then in camp or quarters, and if out of the United Kingdom, all the effects of the deceased within the station, colony, or command; or if in India, within the territorial possessions of the East

India Company; and within one month after the death of the Officer—with the assistance of two other Officers not under the rank of Captain, to be appointed by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment—make an inventory thereof, and after payment of the Regimental debts and quarters, place the balance in the hands of the Paymaster, to be by him paid to the heir or legal representative of such deceased Officer, if present at head-quarters: upon the production, however, if the amount be 50*l.* or upwards, of probate of the will, or of letters of administration; and a report thereof, with a copy of the inventory, and an account of the debts and credits, must be sent to the Secretary-at-War; but if there be no heir present, then the inventory and the said account are to be transmitted to the Secretary-at-War. If the Regiment be in India, the balance must be deposited in the hands of the East India Company's Paymaster, for the purpose of being paid over to the Secretary-at-War by the Court of Directors of the East India Company; the receipt of the Company's Paymaster being transmitted to the Secretary-at-War direct, in order, in every such case, to the balance being paid over to the legal representative.

When any soldier shall die in the Service, the Officer commanding the troop or company to which the man belonged must immediately secure, if in the United Kingdom, all the effects of the deceased then in camp or quarters, and if out of the United Kingdom, all the effects of the deceased within the station, colony, or command; or if in India, within the territorial possessions of the East India Company; and, with the assistance of two other Commissioned Officers, forthwith make an inventory thereof; and within one month of the death of the soldier, after payment of Regimental debts and quarters, place the balance in the hands of the Paymaster, to be by him paid to the heir or legal representative, if present at head-quarters: upon the production, however, if the amount be 50*l.* or upwards, of probate of the will, or of letters of administration; and a report thereof, with a copy of the inventory, and an account of the debts

and credits, must be sent to the Secretary-at-War; but if there be no heir present, then such Paymaster must transmit the inventory and the account to the Secretary-at-War, and credit the balance in the next Regimental pay-list; or if the Regiment be in India, he must deposit the balance in the hands of the East India Company's Paymaster, for the purpose of being paid over to the Secretary-at-War by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, and thereupon transmit the receipt of the Company's Paymaster to the Secretary-at-War direct; in order, in every case, to the balance being paid over to the legal representative under the directions of the Secretary-at-War.

When any soldier shall desert from the Service, or be delivered up as a deserter from another corps, or as an apprentice, or be convicted of felony by the civil power, the Officer commanding the troop or company must immediately secure all his effects, and, with the assistance of *two* other commissioned Officers, forthwith make an inventory thereof; and within three months of the date when the soldier became non-effective, after payment of Regimental debts and quarters, place the balance in the hands of the Paymaster, to be by him credited in his public accounts: the Paymaster transmitting the inventory, together with an account of the debts and credits, to the Secretary-at-War.

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS.

Divine Worship.—Any Officer who shall speak against any known article of the Christian Faith is liable to be delivered over to the civil magistrate, to be proceeded against according to law.

Any Officer who, not having just impediment, does not regularly attend Divine Service and sermon in the place appointed for the assembling of the corps to which he belongs; or who wilfully absents himself; or who, being present, behaves indecently or irreverently; or who uses any

unlawful oath or execration; is liable to be brought before a General Court-Martial, and, on being convicted thereof, be publicly and severely reprimanded.

Any Officer who shall profane any place dedicated to Divine Worship; or shall offer violence to a Chaplain of the Army, or to any other minister of God's Word, shall be liable to such punishment as by a General Court-Martial shall be awarded.

Any commissioned Chaplain who shall absent himself from his duty (excepting in case of sickness or leave of absence) shall be brought before a General Court-Martial, and punished as the circumstances of his offence may require; and if he be guilty of misconduct or vicious behaviour derogating from the sacred character with which he is invested, he shall, on conviction before a General Court-Martial, be discharged from his office.

Mutiny and Insubordination.—Any officer who may begin, excite, cause, or join in any Mutiny or Sedition in any of the land or marine forces, or in any party, post, detachment, or guard, on any pretence whatever; or who, being present at any Mutiny or Sedition, shall not use his utmost endeavour to suppress the same; or who, coming to the knowledge of any Mutiny or intended Mutiny, shall not without delay give information thereof to his Commanding Officer; or who shall strike a superior Officer, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office; or who shall disobey the lawful command of his superior Officer; shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a General Court-Martial shall be awarded.

Any Officer who shall use traitorous or disrespectful words against the Royal person, or any of the Royal Family; or who, being concerned in any fray, shall refuse to obey any other Officer (though of inferior rank) who shall order him into arrest; or shall draw his sword upon or offer violence to such Officer; shall, for each and every one of the aforesaid offences, on conviction thereof before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

Any Officer who shall behave with contempt or disrespect towards the General or other Commander-in-Chief of the Forces, or shall speak words tending to his hurt or dishonour; shall, on conviction thereof, be liable to be cashiered; or to suffer such other punishment, according to the nature and degree of the offence, as by the judgment of a General Court-Martial may be awarded.

Desertion and Absence without Leave.—Any Officer who shall desert from the Service (whether or not he shall re-enter the same), shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a General Court-Martial shall be awarded.

Any Officer who shall advise or persuade any other Officer to desert the Service; or who shall knowingly receive and entertain any Deserter, and shall not immediately on discovery give notice to his Commanding Officer, or to the Secretary-at-War, or shall not cause such Deserter to be apprehended by the civil power; shall, on conviction thereof before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

Offences in the Field, Camp, Garrison, or Quarters.—Any Officer who shall hold correspondence with or give intelligence to the enemy, directly or indirectly; or relieve with money, victuals, or ammunition, or knowingly harbour or protect an enemy; or misbehave before the enemy, or shamefully abandon or deliver up any garrison, fortress, post, or guard committed to his charge, or which it was his duty to defend; or shall compel, or speak words, or use other means to induce the Governor or Commanding Officer, or any other person, to deliver up to the enemy, or to abandon any garrison, fortress, post, or guard; or leave his Commanding Officer or his post to go in search of plunder; or treacherously make known the watchword to any person not entitled to receive it according to the rules and discipline of war; or by discharging fire-arms, drawing swords, beating drums, making signals, using words, or by any means whatever, intentionally occasion false alarms in action, camp, garrison, or quarters; or cast away his arms or ammunition in presence of an enemy; or who, being employed in foreign parts, shall

do violence to any person bringing provisions or other necessaries to the quarters of our Forces; or force a safeguard; or break into any house or store or cellar for plunder; shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a General Court-Martial shall be awarded.

Any Officer who shall send any flag of truce to the enemy without due authority; or who shall give a parole or watch-word different from what he received, without good and sufficient cause; or who shall, in operations in the field, spread reports by words or by letters calculated to create unnecessary alarm by spreading such reports, either in the vicinity or in rear of the Army; or who shall, in action or previously to going into action, use words tending to create alarm and despondency; or who shall, either verbally or in writing, disclose the numbers, position, magazines, or preparations of the Army for sieges or movements, and by such disclosures shall produce effects injurious to the Army and the Service; or who shall leave the ranks in order to secure prisoners or horses, or on pretence of taking wounded Officers or men to the rear, without orders from his superior Officer; or who shall leave his guard, piquet, or post; or shall be taken prisoner by any want of due precaution, or by disobedience of orders; or fall into the enemy's hands by passing through outposts; or who shall irregularly detain, seize, or appropriate to his own corps or detachment, bread, spirits, forage, or any supplies proceeding to the Army, contrary to the orders issued to that effect; or who, being in command of any garrisons, forts, or barracks, shall connive at the exaction of exorbitant prices for houses or stalls let to suttlers; or lay any duty upon, or take any fee or advantage, or be in any way interested in the sale of provisions or merchandize brought into places under his command; or who shall impede the Provost-marshal or any other Officer legally exercising authority; or refuse to assist him when requiring his aid in the execution of his duty; or who, being under arrest, or in prison, shall leave or escape from his confinement before he is set at liberty by proper authority; shall

for each and every one of the aforesaid offences, on conviction thereof before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

Any Officer who shall fail to appear at the place of parade or rendezvous appointed by his Commanding Officer, or shall go from thence without leave before he shall be relieved; or who shall, without urgent necessity, quit his platoon or division; or who, in the United Kingdom or British Isles, shall, by discharging fire-arms, drawing swords, beating drums, or by any other means whatever, occasion false alarms in camp, garrison, or quarters; or who shall not, within twenty-four hours after the commitment of any prisoner, or as soon as he shall be relieved from his guard or duty, give in writing the prisoner's name and crime, and the name and rank of the Officer or other person who committed him, to the Officer commanding the garrison or Regiment to whom he may be ordered to report; or who, when in command of a guard, piquet, or patrole, shall, without proper authority, release any prisoner committed to his charge, or shall suffer him to escape; or who shall unnecessarily detain any prisoner in confinement, without bringing him to trial; or who shall neglect to obey any garrison or other orders; shall, on conviction of any of the aforesaid offences, be liable to be cashiered, or suffer such other punishment, according to the nature and degree of the offence, as by the judgment of a General Court-martial may be awarded.

Drunkenness.—Any Officer who shall be found drunk on any duty under arms, shall, on conviction thereof before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

Disgraceful Conduct.—Any Officer who shall embezzle or fraudulently misapply monies with which he may have been entrusted for any military purpose; or who shall unlawfully sell, embezzle, fraudulently misapply, or wilfully damage or spoil any provisions, forage, arms, clothing, ammunition, or military stores; or be concerned in or connive at the same, or who shall receive them knowing them to be stolen, shall, on conviction before a General Court-Martial, be liable to be transported as a felon for life, or for

any certain term of years, or to such other punishment as shall accord with the provisions of the Mutiny Act and with the usage of the Service.

Any Officer who shall behave in a scandalous, infamous manner, unbecoming the character of an Officer and a gentleman, shall, on conviction thereof before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

False Returns.—Any Officer who shall, through design or culpable neglect, omit or refuse to make or send a return or report, or knowingly make a false return or report, to the Sovereign, to the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces, to the Secretary-at-War, or to any of his superior Officers, authorized to call for a return or report of the state of any Regiment, troop or company, garrison or corps, under his command; or who shall make a false muster of man or horse, or shall knowingly allow or sign any muster-roll, pay-list, certificate, or return, wherein such false statement is contained, or any duplicate thereof; or who shall intentionally allow to be given any untrue documents, or conceal or omit the true facts directed to be stated, whereby to excuse any Officer or soldier from muster or duty, by withholding the names of absent persons, or the true reasons and time of absence; or who shall, by any false statement, certificate, or document, or omission of the true statement, attempt to obtain for any Officer or soldier, or other person whatsoever, any pension, retirement, half-pay, gratuity, sale of commission, exchange, transfer, or discharge; or any Officer who shall be privy to the making of any false entry, alteration, or erasure in any account, description book, attestation, record, register, discharge, or other document, whereby the real services, causes of discharge or disability, wounds, conduct of, or sentences of Courts-Martial upon, any person whatsoever shall not be truly given; or who shall wilfully omit to report or record any other facts relating thereto, which it was his duty to have done in conformity with the regulations; or who shall intentionally give in any false return or report or statement whatsoever of arms, ammunition, clothing, stores, or any

provisions belonging to the Crown, or for the use of the forces; or who shall, by any false document, be concerned in or connive at any fraudulent embezzlement of the stores aforesaid, or who shall, by producing any false certificates or vouchers or accounts, or in any other way, misapply the public money, for purposes other than those for which it was intended; or who shall, by any concealment or wilful omission, attempt to evade the true spirit and meaning of the orders and regulations relating to the foregoing points; shall, for each and every one of the aforesaid offences, on conviction thereof before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

Any Officer who shall have signed certificates, returns, or forms of accounts in blank, before the Paymaster, Quarter-master, or other person concerned in making up the said documents, has inserted therein the whole of the circumstances for which the Officer's signature is to be a voucher; shall, on conviction thereof, be liable to be cashiered, or suffer such other punishment, according to the nature and degree of the offence, as by the judgment of a General Court-Martial may be awarded.

Billets and Carriages.—Any Officer who shall demand billets for more than his effective men; or quarter wives and children or servants in houses, without the consent of the occupiers; or take money for freeing from billets, shall, on conviction thereof, before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

Any Officer who shall be guilty of any ill treatment of landlords by violence, extortion, or making disturbance in billets, and any Commanding Officer who shall refuse or neglect to cause reparation to be made for such ill treatment, after receiving proof of the justice of the complaint; or every Officer commanding any corps or detachment who shall not take care that his own quarters and billets, and those of all Officers and soldiers under his command, be cleared, and the accounts regularly settled at the end of every four days, or before the troops shall quit their quarters, if they do not remain four days; or any Officer who shall permit carriages

pressed for baggage to be overloaded, or shall permit the persons attending them to be ill treated, or to be forced to take upon their carriages (except on emergencies as provided for by law) any women, or any soldiers, other than the sick and lame; or who shall refuse to certify the sums due for carriages, and the name of the corps employing them, shall, on conviction of any of the aforesaid offences, be liable to be cashiered, or suffer such other punishment, according to the nature and degree of the offence, as by the judgment of a General Court-Martial may be awarded.

Miscellaneous Offences.—Any Officer who shall wilfully neglect or refuse to deliver over to the civil magistrate, or to assist in the apprehension of Officers or soldiers accused of crimes punishable by law; or who shall protect any person from his creditors on the pretence of his being a soldier; or who shall protect any soldier not actually doing duty as such, in any manner, not allowed by the Mutiny Act, shall, for each of the aforesaid offences, on conviction thereof before a General Court-Martial, be cashiered.

Every Officer who shall give, send, convey, or promote a challenge, or who shall accept any challenge to fight a duel with another Officer, or who shall assist as a second at a duel; or who, being privy to an intention to fight a duel, shall not take active measures to prevent such duel, or who shall upbraid another for refusing, or for not giving a challenge; or who shall reject or advise the rejection of a reasonable proposition made for the honourable adjustment of a difference, shall be liable, if convicted before a General Court-Martial, to be cashiered, or suffer such other punishment as the court may award.

In the event of an Officer being brought to a Court-Martial for having assisted as a second in a duel, if it shall appear that such Officer had strenuously exerted himself to effect an adjustment of the difference on terms consistent with the honour of both the parties, and shall have failed through the unwillingness of the adverse parties to accept terms of honourable accommodation, such Officer shall

suffer such punishment, other than cashiering, as the court may award.

Any Officer who, if commanding a guard, shall knowingly and willingly suffer any person to go forth to fight a duel; or who shall strike or otherwise ill-treat any soldier; or who shall connive at a soldier hiring another person to do his duty for him; or shall commit any waste or spoil, either in walks of trees, parks, warrens, fish ponds, houses or gardens, vineyards, olive groves, corn-fields, enclosures, or meadows; or shall maliciously destroy any property, whether belonging to British subjects, or to inhabitants of other countries, unless the destruction of property shall be ordered by the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces, to annoy rebels or other enemies in arms against the Crown; shall, on conviction of any of the aforesaid offences, be liable to be cashiered, or suffer such other punishment, according to the nature and degree of the offence, as by the judgment of a General Court-Martial may be awarded.

And all crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglects which Officers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not specified in the foregoing cases, or in the Articles of War, shall be taken cognizance of by Courts-Martial, according to the nature and degree of the offence.

THE SECRETARY-AT-WAR.

The Secretary-at-War is responsible for the preparation of the estimates for the ordinary services of the Army, and for the due application of the greatest part of the sums granted by Parliament on account of them; he directs the issues, regulates the expenditure, and settles the accounts. The Secretary-at-War receives and communicates to the Army the Sovereign's pleasure on financial matters, and exercises a direct control over all arrangements by which any charge is created in addition to, or different from, those which have had

the sanction of Parliament. The Secretary-at-War takes the Sovereign's pleasure for granting half-pay or pensions to officers, their widows and children, or for depriving them of the same; he is the channel for publishing commissions in the *Gazette*, and recording military promotions; he prepares and introduces into Parliament bills relating to the Army, and directs all law proceedings connected with the Military Service; he superintends, under the enactments of the Mutiny Act, all matters relating to the apprehension and escort of deserters; his authority is required for all movements of troops; he is the proper channel of reference on all questions between the civil and military part of the community, and is the constitutional check interposed for regulating their intercourse; and he is especially charged with the protection of the civil subject from all improper interference on the part of the military. Out of these duties arises a great variety of miscellaneous correspondence upon subjects connected with the discipline as well as the finance of the Army, and often embracing topics of great importance, which the Secretary-at-War is called upon to explain and discuss in the House of Commons. The principal part of the business connected with the examination and settlement of the public accounts rendered to the War-Office is placed under the superintendence of the chief examiner of accounts; the remainder of the business of the office, after it has been registered, is disposed of under the superintendence of the first clerk. The Deputy Secretary-at-War is responsible for conducting, under the orders or authority of the Secretary-at-War, the whole business of the office; and when he is present, it is his duty to prepare the papers to be brought before the Secretary-at-War, and all the directions of the Secretary-at-War pass through his hands; when the deputy is absent, the Secretary-at-War communicates directly with the chief examiner of accounts on the business of his respective department.

REGIMENTAL AGENCY.

The duties of a Regimental Agent may be classed under three distinct heads; namely,

1. Those which he performs for the public.
2. Those connected with the clothing.
3. Those which concern the Officers.

1. By virtue of a power from the Colonel, the Agent receives from the Paymaster-general all monies for Regimental services, which he has to disburse and account for according to her Majesty's regulations. The subsistence, which forms the principal part of these monies, is issued monthly in a gross sum, a portion of which the Agent has to distribute to every Officer who is desirous of receiving his pay direct from him; and it is necessary that with every such Officer he should keep a separate current-account, making not less than from thirty to forty accounts of that description in each Regiment. He has to pay the Paymaster's bills for such part of the subsistence as is payable at the Regiment, keeping a check on the amount, and taking care that the drafts do not exceed the estimates; which, if the Agent permits, he does upon his own responsibility. To check irregularities of this nature, the most vigilant attention is required on the part of the Agent; who, through his constant intercourse with the Regiment, and perfect acquaintance with the character of the parties, has peculiar advantages for controlling any improper excess, and for judging on what occasions a certain latitude may with propriety be allowed, though at his own risk, to prevent discredit falling on the Paymaster's drafts, or interruption and injury to the public service.

Cases of this sort occur on the sudden movement of a Regiment, when an instant supply of money is necessary, and the Paymaster's bill is presented to the Agent before the regular estimate reaches the War Office.

Officers commanding detachments at a distance from the

Paymaster frequently require supplies, which must be granted without waiting for the regular authority. In some places there is a difficulty in negotiating bills for the payment of the troops; it then becomes necessary for the Agent to remit bank notes: and for such portion of the pay as is payable on the 1st of the month, he must remit before the money is issued to him from the pay office.

The Agent is required to remit to the relatives of soldiers such sums as may be appropriated by men out of their pay for that purpose, and to the representatives of deceased men, the produce of their effects. It is also his duty to receive from prize agents, and from Chelsea Hospital, prize-money for Officers, Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, and to pay it over to them free of charge; he is generally the medium through which their claims for arrears of pay, losses, &c., are submitted to the proper departments.

2. With respect to the clothing concerns, it is the Agent's duty, under the direction of the Colonel, and in conformity to the Queen's warrant, to regulate the supplies of clothing and accoutrements, and to take care, by means of regular periodical returns from the Regiment, and constant correspondence with the Commanding Officer, that the equipment of the corps is kept complete; also to take care that the various recruiting parties, which are dispersed in all parts of the kingdom, are regularly furnished with what they require. It is likewise his duty to ascertain by nominal returns the exact number of the men clothed, in order that he may be prepared to meet claims for compensation of any men who may be discharged, or of the representatives of soldiers who have died.

3. As concerns the Officers, the Agent is not only agent for the Colonel, but for every individual Officer of the Regiment. The accommodation and facilities afforded through his means may be stated as follows:—

1st. Every Officer has the privilege of drawing for the whole or any part of the pay that may be due to him, accord-

ing to his wants; a system involving great detail, but indispensable to his comfort and convenience.

2nd. He obtains from the Agent without difficulty, in cases of emergency, temporary advances of pay, without any charge for interest or other expense. The necessity for these advances is in general of so urgent a nature, that Officers who have no other resource would, but for the assistance of the Agent, often be unable to join their Regiments, and be compelled to sell their commissions.

3rd. Officers, more especially when absent on service, depend on the Agent for attention to their interests in regard to the purchase of promotion; and occasions frequently occur in which the Agent is enabled to render them the most important service, either by answering for, or actually advancing, the purchase-money.

It is also the Agent's duty, in the case of Officers selling out of the Service, to take care that the necessary arrangements are made with regard to the purchase-money to be paid by their successors; to certify the same to the Commander-in-Chief, and to become the intermediate security to both parties until the transaction is finally concluded.

4th. Officers on foreign stations find the Agent a most convenient channel for conveying to their families or other persons such portion of their pay as they may wish to allot for that purpose, and those who have allowances from their relatives receive the money through the same channel.

5th. The Agent keeps the account of all the private Regimental funds for the mess, band, &c., the detail of which is attended with great trouble; and he is the medium through which tradesmen are paid for supplies of necessaries for Regiments on foreign service.

6th. He submits the claims of Officers for passage-money on proceeding to or returning from foreign stations, and for travelling expenses at home. Likewise their claims for indemnification for losses sustained on service or by shipwreck, and for pensions or allowances for wounds or injuries received on service.

7th. It is also his duty to prepare the claims of widows to pensions, and of their children to the compassionate allowance, and to assist them in collecting the documents required in support of the same. The strict observance of forms and regulations which is ensured by the employment of the Agent on these occasions, expedites business and saves much trouble to the War-Office. The public also have, in the experience of the Agent, a guarantee against the advancement of improper claims.

The foregoing detail comprises the general duties of a Regimental Agent, although many minor points remain unnoticed; and for these duties (in the execution of which, in addition to the regular expense of his office, he is liable to frequent losses from frauds, forgeries, &c.) he receives no other remuneration than the agency voted by Parliament, namely:—

For a Regiment of Cavalry upon the present establishment, 200*l.* 9*s.* 5*d.*; and a Regiment of Infantry of 750 rank and file, 234*l.* 15*s.* 9*d.*; being less than one per cent. upon the pay and allowances borne on the establishment.

The business is concluded without risk to the public, and the accounts are rendered to the War Office, and settled within the shortest possible period.

PART VI.

THE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S SERVICE.

The East India Company, to whom, through twenty-four Directors, is entrusted the fiscal and political management of the British empire in the East, maintains a large army, consisting, in round numbers, of 250,000 men. Of this number some 20,000 belong to Light Dragoon and Infantry Regiments in the royal Army, who are paid and maintained by the India Company. The remainder consist of Europeans and natives recruited, especially for the Company. The Europeans are comparatively few in number, forming three Regiments of Artillery and five of Infantry, distributed in fair proportions throughout the Presidencies. The whole force is divided into three distinct Armies, the Bengal, the Madras, and Bombay, separately commanded; promotions proceeding in one Army without the slightest reference to another, and each having distinct bye-laws and regulations. The Regiments of Artillery and European Infantry are recruited in England, by establishments of Company's officers, either retired or on furlough, the Headquarters being at Warley in Essex. The native or sepoy Regiments are recruited in India, in those districts most remarkable for a fine race of men and the military castes or tribes. The following comprise the different Regiments in the three Armies:—

THE BENGAL ARMY

Consists of a Regiment of Artillery, a Corps of Engineers, ten Regiments of Cavalry, and Seventy-five of Infantry.

Rank and Title.	Facings.	Uniform.	When raised.	Distinctions.
REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	Scarlet Gold Lace.	Blue.		The Honorary Distinctions conferred on the several Brigades of Horse and Battalions of Foot are too numerous to mention here,—suffice it to say, that almost every memorable siege or battle in India will be found inscribed on their standards.
CORPS OF ENGINEERS.	Garter Blue Velvet, Gold Lace.	Scarlet.		
FIRST EUROPEAN REGIMENT. *Fusiliers.*	Dark Blue.	Scarlet.	This Regiment (one of the oldest in the service) was originally raised and commanded by a Capt. Clarke, and long bore the name of *Clarke ka Gora.*	*Plassey—Buxar—Guzerat—Deig—Bhurtpoor—Affghanistan—Ghuznee—Ferozeshuhur—Sobraon.*
SECOND EUROPEAN REGIMENT. *Fusiliers.*	Dark Blue.	Scarlet.	October, 1839.	

BENGAL LIGHT CAVALRY.

Number of Corps.	Uniform—*French grey and silver lace.* Facings.	When raised.	Distinctions.
1st Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	Dec. 7, 1787.	*Laswarrie—Cabool,* 1842—*Maharajpoor—Aliwal.*
2nd Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	.....	.....	This corps was struck out of the Army List for misconduct in the field, and the officers were transferred to a new corps called the Eleventh.
3rd Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	Oct. 3, 1796.	*Delhi—Laswarrie—Deig—Bhurtpoor—Affghanistan—Ghuznee—Aliwal—Sobraon.*
4th Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY. *Lancers.*	Orange.	Feb. 29, 1797.	*Laswarrie — Bhurtpoor — Maharajpoor — Moodkee — Ferozeshuhur—Sobraon.*
5th Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	May 29, 1800.	*Jellalabad—Cabool,* 1842—*Punniar — Maharajpoor — Moodkee — Ferozeshuhur — Aliwal—Sobraon.*
6th Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	May 29, 1800.	*Laswarrie — Setabuldie — Bhurtpoor.*
7th Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	April 5, 1805.	
8th Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	April 5, 1805.	*Bhurtpoor—Punniar—Maharajpoor—Ferozeshuhur.*
9th Regiment, LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	May 13, 1825.	*Bhurtpoor—Meanee—Hyderabad.*
10th Regt., LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.	May 13, 1825.	*Bhurtpoor—Cabool,* 1842—*Maharajpoor.*
11th Regt., LIGHT CAVALRY.	Orange.		

The Uniform of every regiment of Infantry is *scarlet,* the officers wearing *gold,* and the men *white cotton lace.*

BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY.

Number of Corps.	Facings.	When raised.	Distinctions.
1st Regiment, NATIVE INFANTRY. (*Ghillis-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1757.	*Plassey — Korah — Delhi—Laswarrie.*
2nd Regiment, N. I. (*Burdwan-ka-Pultun*), *Grenadiers.*	Yellow.	1758.	*Buxar — Guzerat— Candahar,* 1842 — *Ghuznee — Cabool,* 1842 — *Maharajpoor —Moodkee— Ferozeshuhur.*
3rd Regiment, N. I. (*Soolteen-ka-Pultun.*)	Bright Yellow.	1758.	*Buxar— Guzerat.*
4th Regiment, N. I. (*Bailan-ka-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1759.	*Carnatic—Mysore.*
5th Regiment, N. I. (*Grand-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1759.	*Buxar—Carnatic— Guzerat — Delhi — Deig.*
6th Regiment, N. I. (*Gowen-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1759.	*Mysore—Bhurtpoor —Cabool,* 1842.
7th Regiment, N. I. (*Burra-Crawfurd-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1759.	*Guzerat — Allyghur —Deig.*
8th Regiment, N. I. (*Chota or Nige Burdwan-ka-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1760.	*Buxar.*
9th Regiment, N. I. (*Jellasur-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1761.	*Buxar—Deig.*
10th Regiment, N. I. (*Duffel-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1762.	*Buxar—Korah.*
11th Regiment, N. I. (*Runseet-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1763.	*Guzerat—Bhurtpoor.*
12th Regiment, N. I. (*Hote-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1763.	*Carnatic—Laswarrie —Ferozeshuhur.*
13th Regiment, N. I. (*Gaurud-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1764.	*Guzerat—Mysore.*
14th Regiment, N. I. (*Escotten-ka-Pultun.*)	Buff.	1764.	*Seringapatam.*
15th Regiment, N. I. (*Doo-ka-Pultun.*)	French Grey.	1764.	*Bhurtpoor.*

Number of Corps.	Facings.	When raised.	Distinctions.
16th Regiment, N. I. (*Hosainee-ka-Pultun*), *Grenadiers.*	Buff.	1765.	*Mysore — Seringapatam — Affghanistan — Ghuznee — Candahar*, 1842 — *Maharajpoor — Moodkee — Ferozeshuhur — Sobraon.*
17th Regiment, N. I. (*Barkur-ka-Pultun.*)	Black.	1765.	
18th Regiment, N. I. (*Raje-ka-Pultun.*)	Bright Yellow.	1776.	*Bhurtpoor.*
19th Regiment, N. I. (*Ung-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1776.	
20th Regiment, N. I. (*Baillie-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1776.	
21st Regiment, N. I. (*Neelwar-ka-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1776.	*Laswarrie — Bhurtpoor.*
22nd Regiment, N. I. (*Bole-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1778.	*Carnatic—Delhi.*
23rd Regiment, N. I. (*Chota Crawfurd-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1788.	*Allyphur — Delhi — Bhurtpoor.*
24th Regiment, N. I. (*Dabie-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1779.	*Laswarrie—Moodkee — Ferozeshuhur — Aliwal.*
25th Regiment, N. I. (*Murriam-ka-Pultun.*)	Blue.	1795.	*Java.*
26th Regiment, N. I. (*Pool-ka-Pultun.*)	Red.	1797.	*Arracan — Cabool*, 1842—*Moodkee—Ferozeshuhur—Sobraon*
27th Regiment, N. I. (*Martdeel-ka-Pultun.*)	Red.	1797.	
28th Regiment, N. I. (*Stupper-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1797.	*Delhi.*
29th Regiment, N. I. (*Cullenjun-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1797.	*Delhi.*
30th Regiment, N. I. (*Macdoon-ka-Pultun.*)	Buff.	1797.	*Delhi—Laswarrie—Deig—Cabool*, 1842 —*Aliwal.*
31st Regiment, N. I. (*Broon-ka-Pultun.*)	Buff.	1798.	*Delhi —Laswarrie—Deig — Bhurtpoor—Kilat —Affghanistan —Maharajpoor.*

Number of Corps.	Facings.	When raised.	Distinctions.
32nd Regiment, N. I. (*Guttrie-ka-Pultun.*)	Black.	1798.	*Bhurtpoor.*
33rd Regiment, N. I. (*Hilliard-ka-Pultun.*)	Black.	1798.	*Laswarrie — Bhurtpoor — Cabool*, 1842 — *Ferozeshuhur — Sobraon.*
34th Regiment, N. I. (*Bradshaw-ka-Pultun.*)	Blue.	1798.	
35th Regiment, N. I. (*Noke-ka-Pultun.*)	White.	1798.	*Allyghur — Delhi — Bhurtpoor — Affghanistan — Ghuznee — Jellalabad — Cabool*, 1842.
36th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers.*) (*Balunteer, Markum-ka-Pultun.*)	Lemon Yellow.	1800.	*Seringapatam — Bhurtpoor — Aliwal.*
37th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers.*) (*Ba, en Balunteer, Burral-ka-Pultun.*)	Lemon Yellow.	1800.	*Seringapatam — Bhurtpoor — Affghanistan.*
38th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers.*) (*Balunteer, Titteelee-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1800.	*Seringapatam — Candahar*, 1842 — *Ghuznee — Cabool*, 1842.
39th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers*) (*Balunteer; Burral-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1800.	*Seringapatam — Punniar.*
40th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers.*) (*Hamilteen-ka-Pultun.*)	Blue.	1802.	*Java — Ava — Arracan.*
41st Regiment, N. I. (*Dooby-kee-daheena-Pultun.*)	Pale Yellow.	1803.	*Bhurtpoor — Sobraon.*
42nd Regiment, N. I. (*Jansin-kee-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1803.	*Arracan — Affghanistan — Candahar*, 1842 — *Ghuznee — Cabool*, 1842 — *Moodkee — Ferozeshuhur — Sobraon.*
43rd Regiment N. I. (*Kyne-kee-daheena-Pultun.*) Late 1st Battalion 22nd N. I.	Pea Green.	1803.	*Affghanistan — Candahar — Ghuznee — Cabool*, 1842 — *Maharajpoor — Sobraon.*
44th Regiment N. I. (*Kyne-kee-ba, ean Pultun.*)	Pea Green.	1803.	*Deig — Ferozeshuhur.*
45th Regiment, N. I. (*Murreeroo-ke-daheena-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1803.	*Moodkee — Ferozeshuhur.*

Number of Corps.	Facings.	When raised.	Distinctions.
46th Regiment, N. I. (*Murreeroo-ke-ba, ean-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1803.	*Assam.*
47th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers*) (*Craum-ka-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1824.	*Moodkee—Ferozeshuhur — Aliwal — Sobraon.*
48th Regiment, N. I. (*Mutees-ka-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1804.	*Affghanistan--Ghuznee — Moodkee—Ferozeshuhur — Aliwal.*
49th Regiment, N. I. (*Rayle-ka-Pultun.*)	Buff.	1804.	*Arracan.*
50th Regiment, N. I. (*Cristeen-ka-Pultun.*)	Buff.	1804.	*Punniar.*
51st Regiment, N. I. (*Duberne-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1804.	*Punniar.*
52nd Regiment, N. I. (*Hindree-ka-Pultun.*)	Dark Green.	1804.	
53rd Regiment, N. I. (*Castor-ka-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1804.	*Cabool*, 1842.
54th Regiment, N. I. (*Rupert-ka-Pultun.*)	Yellow.	1804.	*Ferozeshuhur.*
55th Regiment, N. I. (*Ochterlony-ka-clinah-Pultun.*)	White.	1815.	
56th Regiment, N. I. (*Octerlony-ka-baen-Pultun.*)	White.	1815.	*Maharajpoor.*
57th Regiment, N. I. (*Moira-ka-Pultun.*)	Buff.	1815.	*Assam.*
58th Regiment, N. I. (*Bisheshwar-ka-Pultun.*)	Buff.	1815.	*Bhurtpoor—Punniar.*
59th Regiment, N. I.	Saxon Green.	1815.	*Sobraon.*
60th Regiment, N. I.	Saxon Green.	1815.	*Bhurtpoor — Cabool*, 1842.
61st Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1823.	
62nd Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1823.	*Arracan.*
63rd Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1823.	*Bhurtpoor—Sobraon.*
64th Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1823.	*Cabool.*

Number of Corps.	Facings.	When raised.	Distinctions.
65th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers*).	Yellow.	1823.	
66th Regiment, N. I. (*Or Goorka Regiment.*)	White.	1823.	
67th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers.*)	Yellow.	1823.	
68th Regiment, N. I. (*Volunteers.*)	Yellow.	1823.	*Sobraon.*
69th Regiment, N. I.	White.	1825.	
70th Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1825.	
71st Regiment, N. I.	Black.	1825.	
72nd Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1825.	
73rd Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1825.	*Moodkee — Ferozeshuhur.*
74th Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	1825.	
Regiment of *Kelat-i-Ghilzie*, Native Infantry.	....	....	*Kelat-i-Ghilzie — Candahar — Cabool*, 1842 — Flank Companies, *Maharajpoor.*

THE MADRAS ARMY

Consists of a Regiment of Artillery, Engineers, eight Regiments of Light Cavalry, and fifty-four Regiments of Infantry.

Rank and Title.	Facings.	Uniform.	Distinctions.
REGIMENT OF ARTILLERY.	Red, Gold Lace.	Blue.	*Seringapatam—Egypt—Assaye—Bourbon—Java—Seetabuldee—Mahidpoor—Nagpoor—Corygaum—Ava.* C Troop Horse Artillery, B and C Companies, second and D Company, third battalion Artillery, bear on their Appointments a *Dragon*, wearing an Imperial Crown, with the word CHINA.
CORPS OF ENGINEERS.	Purple Velvet, Gold Lace.		*Seringapatam—Java—Ava.*
FIRST EUROPEAN REGIMENT. *Fusiliers.* — (Right Wing.)	Blue.	Scarlet.	*Arcot—Plassey—Condore—Wondewash—Sholingur—Nundy Droog—Amboyna—Ternate—Banda—Pondicherry—Mahidpoor—Ava.*
SECOND EUROPEAN REGIMENT. *Light Infantry.*	Pale Buff.		

MADRAS LIGHT CAVALRY.

Number of Corps.	Facings.	Uniform.	Distinctions.
1st REGT. LIGHT CAVALRY.	Pale Buff.	French Grey, Silver Lace.	*Seringapatam—Ava.*
2nd Regiment, L. C.	Pale Buff.		*Seringapatam.*
3rd Regiment, L. C.	Pale Buff.		*Seringapatam—Mahidpoor.*
4th Regiment, L. C.	Pale Buff.		*Seringapatam — Assaye—Mahidpoor.*
5th Regiment, L. C.	Pale Buff.		*Assaye.*
6th Regiment, L. C.	Pale Buff.		*Nagpoor.*
7th Regiment, L. C.	Pale Buff.		*Assaye.*
8th Regiment, L. C.	Pale Buff.		*Mahidpoor.*

MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY.

Number of Corps.	Facings.	Uniform.	Distinctions.
1st Regt., NATIVE INFANTRY. *Rifle Company.*	White.	Scarlet.	*Seringapatam — Seetabuldee — Nagpore —Ava.*
2nd Regiment, N. I.	Deep Green.	,,	*Assaye— Nagpoor— China.*
3rd, or PALAMCOTTAH LIGHT INFANTRY.	Dark Green.	,,	*Mahidpoor—Ava.*
4th Regt., NATIVE INFANTRY.	Orange.	,,	*Assaye.*
5th Regiment, N. I. *Rifle Company.*	Black Velvet.	,,	
6th Regiment, N. I.	Buff.	,,	*Seringapatam — Bourbon—China.*
7th Regiment, N. I.	Sky Blue.	,,	*Ava.*
8th Regiment, N. I.	Bright Yellow.	,,	*Seringapatam — Assaye.*
9th Regiment, N. I.	Dark Green.	,,	*Ava.*
10th Regiment, N. I.	Red.	,,	*Amboor — Assaye — Ava.*
11th Regiment, N. I.	Dark Green.	,,	*Seringapatam.*
12th Regiment, N. I.	Bright Yellow.	,,	*Ava.*
13th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	*Seringapatam.*
14th Regiment, N. I.	Buff.	,,	*Mahidpoor — China —Ready and True.*
15th Regiment, N.I.	Orange.	,,	
16th Regiment, N. I. *Rifle Company.*	Black Velvet.	,,	*Seringapatam—Ava.*
17th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	*Nagpoor.*
18th Regiment, N. I.	Red.	,,	*Ava.*
19th Regiment, N. I.	Sky Blue.	,,	*Seringapatam.*
20th Regiment, N. I.	Deep Green.	,,	*Shollingurh — Seringapatam.*
21st Regiment, N. I.	Pale Buff.	,,	*Seringapatam — Nagpoor.*

Number of Corps.	Facings.	Uniform.	Distinctions.
22nd Regiment, N. I.	Buff.	Scarlet.	*Seringapatam—Ava.*
23rd, or WALLAJABAD LIGHT INFANTRY.	Dark Green.	,,	*Seringapatam—Nagpoor.*
24th Regt., NATIVE INFANTRY. *Rifle Company.*	Black.	Rifle Green.	*Seringapatam—Assaye—Bourbon.*
25th Regiment, N. I.	Dark Green.	Scarlet.	
26th Regiment, N. I. *Rifle Company.*	Dark Green.	,,	*Nagpoor—Kemmendine—Ava.*
27th Regiment, N. I.	Black Velvet.	,,	*Mahidpoor.*
28th Regiment, N. I.	Black Velvet.	,,	*Mahidpoor — Nagpoor—Ava.*
29th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	
30th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	*Ava.*
31st, (or TRICHINOPOLY) LIGHT INFANTRY.	Dark Green.	,,	*Mahidpoor—Now or Never.*
32nd Regt., NATIVE INFANTRY.	Pale Yellow.	,,	*Ava.*
33rd Regiment, N. I.	Deep Yellow.	,,	*Cochin.*
34th, or (CHICACOLE) LIGHT INFANTRY.	Dark Green.	,,	*Ava.*
35th Regt., NATIVE INFANTRY.	Pale Buff.	,,	
36th Regiment, N. I. *Rifle Company.*	Pale Buff.	,,	*Ava—China.*
37th Regiment N. I. *Grenadiers.*	Blue.	,,	*China.*
38th Regiment, N. I. *Rifle Company.*	Buff.	,,	*Ava.*
39th Regiment, N. I.	Dark Green.	,,	*Seetabuldee—Nagpoor.*
40th Regiment, N. I.	Dark Green.	,,	
41st Regiment, N. I.	Bright Yellow.	,,	*China.*
42nd Regiment, N. I.	Bright Yellow.	,,	
43rd Regiment, N. I.	Pale Yellow.	,,	*Ava.*
44th Regiment, N. I.	Pale Yellow.	,,	

Number of Corps.	Facings.	Uniform.	Distinctions.
45th Regiment, N. I.	White.	Scarlet.	
46th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	
47th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	
48th Regiment, N. I.	Pale Buff.	,,	
49th Regiment, N. I. *Rifle Company.*	Bright Yellow.	,,	
50th Regiment, N. I.	Bright Yellow.	,,	
51st Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	
52nd Regiment, N. I.	Pale Buff.	,,	

THE BOMBAY ARMY

Is composed of a Regiment of Artillery, consisting of one brigade of Horse Artillery of four European Troops, two battalions of European Foot Artillery, four companies each, and two battalions of Native Foot Artillery, twelve companies; three Regiments of Cavalry; two Regiments of European Infantry; and twenty-nine Regiments of Native Infantry, as follows:—

Rank and Title.	Uniform.	Facings.	Distinctions.
HORSE BRIGADE.	Blue.	Red, Gold Lace.	*Beni-Boo-Ali—Ghuznee—Khelat—Affghanistan.*
1st, or Leslie's Troop	,,	,,	*Hyderabad.*
FOOT ARTILLERY. 1st Battalion	,,	,,	*Seringapatam—Egypt—Assaye.*
2nd Company	,,	,,	*Hyderabad.*
3rd Company	,,	,,	*Candahar*, 1842.
2nd Battalion	,,	,,	*Seringapatam—Kirkee—Ghuznee—Affghanistan—Aden.*
2nd Company	,,	,,	*Meeanee—Hyderabad.*
3rd and 4th Battalion	,,	,,	*Ghuznee — Affghanistan—Aden.*
3rd Company	,,	,,	*Meeanee—Hyderabad.*
CORPS OF ENGINEERS.	Scarlet.	Blue velvet, Gold Lace.	*Ghuznee — Khelat — Affghanistan.*

Number of Corps.	Facings.	Uniform.	Distinctions.
1st Regt., Light Cavalry. *Lancers.*	White.	French Grey.	*Ghuznee — Affghanistan.*
2nd Regiment, L. C.	White.	,,	
3rd Regiment, L. C.	White.	,,	*Hyderabad.*
First European Regiment. *Fusiliers.*—(Right Wing.)	Dark Blue.	,,	*Plassey — Buxar — Carnatic—Mysore — Guzerat — Seringapatam—Kirkee—Beni Boo Ali—Aden.*
Second European Regt. *Light Infantry.*	White.	,,	
1st, or Grenadier Regiment, Native Infantry.	White.	,,	*Mangalore — Hyderabad*
2nd, or Grenadier Regt. N. I.	White.	,,	*Egypt—Koregaum—Kirkee.*
3rd Regiment, N. I.	Sky Blue.	,,	*Seedaseer — Seringapatam — Beni Boo Ali.*
4th Regiment, N. I. *Rifle Corps.*	Red.	Rifle Green.	*Seringapatam — Beni Boo Ali.*
5th Regt. Light Infantry.	Black.	Scarlet.	*Seedaseer — Seringapatam—Kahur—Beni Boo Ali.*
6th Regt. Native Infantry.	Black.	,,	*Seringapatam.*
7th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	*Seedaseer — Seringapatam — Beni Boo Ali.*
8th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	*Hyderabad.*
9th Regiment, N. I.	Black.	,,	*Seringapatam.*
10th Regiment, N. I.	Black.	,,	
11th Regiment, N. I.	Pale Buff.	,,	
12th Regiment, N. I.	Deep Buff.	Scarlet.	*Kirkee—Meeanee—Hyderabad.*
13th Regiment, N. I.	Light Buff.	,,	*Egypt—Kirkee—Beni Boo Ali.*

Number of Corps.	Facings.	Uniform,	Distinctions.
14th Regiment, N. I.	Light Buff.	,,	
15th Regiment, N. I.	Light Buff.	,,	
16th Regiment, N. I.	Light Buff.	,,	
17th Regiment, N. I.	Pale Yellow.	,,	
18th Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	,,	*Beni Boo Ali.*
19th Regiment, N. I.	Deep Yellow.	,,	*Ghuznee — Affghanistan—Punjab.*
20th Regiment, N. I.	Yellow.	,,	
21st Regiment, N. I.	Pale Yellow.	,,	*Hyderabad.*
22nd Regiment, N. I.	Dark Green.	,,	
23rd Regt. LIGHT INFANTRY.	Dark Green.	,,	*Kirkee.*
24th Regt. NATIVE INFANTRY.	Dark Green.	,,	*Aden.*
25th Regiment, N. I.	Pale Yellow.	,,	*Meeanee—Hyderabad.*
26th Regiment, N. I.	Light Buff.	,,	
27th Regiment, N. I.	White.	,,	
28th Regiment, N. I.	Pale Yellow.	,,	
29th Regiment, N. I.	Pale Yellow.	,,	

In addition to the foregoing Regular regiments, there are in each Army numerous Irregular and Local corps officered from the Line, and variously denominated Sikh battalions and corps, Punjab Cavalry and Infantry, Irregular Horse, Assam Light Infantry, Oude Infantry, Gwalior Contingent, Provincial Battalions, Militia, Rangers, &c. As these, however, are generally raised to suit temporary local objects, and may hereafter be either disbanded or absorbed into the Line, it is unnecessary to give them in detail in a work aspiring to permanent reference and utility.

The Indian Army is officered exactly in the same manner as the British Army. From the General Officer to the Ensign, the ranks and gradations of rank are precisely the same. The nominations to the Service are in the patronage of the Court of Directors, and the officers are selected from the middle and upper classes. No money is received for commissions; in fact, any one who pays or receives money for a Cadetship, or is proved to be instrumental in negociating the sale or purchase of such nomination to the Indian Army, is

an offender before the law, and liable to be tried for a misdemeanour punishable by fine and imprisonment. Moreover, any commission, discovered to have been obtained by such corrupt and unauthorized means, is forfeited, no matter what position in the Service the holder of the commission may have obtained.

Promotion in the East India Company's Army proceeds entirely by seniority. It goes in Regiments as high as the rank of Major, after which it proceeds in the Line; the senior Major in the Army succeeding to the first vacant Lieutenant-Colonecy, and the senior Lieutenant-Colonel becoming a Colonel on a vacancy. Advancement to the rank of a General Officer is regulated by a Royal brevet. Succession to the Colonelcy of a corps, with the accompanying advantage of off-reckonings, is regulated entirely by seniority, and as there are no more Colonels (excepting Colonels by Brevet) than there are regiments, it follows that every one on attaining the rank becomes a recipient of off-reckonings.

The Staff of the Indian Army is formed entirely of effective Officers drawn from their respective Regiments; an arrangement which, with the number of furloughs allowed, often leaves a Regiment with a small complement of Officers. The Staff allowances are very liberal, ranging from 200 rupees to 3,000 rupees per mensem. Numerous offices separately provided for in the Royal Service constitute Staff appointments in the Indian Army. Thus, all Commissaries of Ordnance and provisions, Paymasters, Surveyors, and Barrackmasters, together with Superintendentships of Police, Commands of Irregular troops, Judge Advocateships, and many political offices are filled by effective commissioned Officers.

Although no particular educational qualification is demanded of Cadets of the Infantry, or of those who rise to the superior Regimental grades, a knowledge of the native languages of India is deemed indispensable to entitle an Officer to Staff preferment, or even to the office of Regimental interpreter. In cases of rare attainments, the Honourable Company occasionally make handsome pecuniary grants to the students to

indemnify them for the cost of moonshees, and to mark their approbation of the officer's zeal.

Officers in the East India Company's Service rank with those in her Majesty's Service according to the dates of their respective commissions. They are likewise eligible to divisional and other commands in common with her Majesty's officers, and one General Officer of experience at a time holds the office of Military member of the Supreme Council. The honours of the Bath and other honorary distinctions are available to Company's Officers.

The furlough and retiring allowances of the East India Company's Officers are upon a very liberal scale; but, in order to their improvement, funds have been instituted, which at the same time provide, upon reasonable terms, for widows and orphans. An abstract of the rules of these funds will be found in subsequent pages. Some attempts have been made to establish a general system for "purchasing out" senior Officers by the formation of bonus funds from the accumulated subscriptions of Officers. In consequence, however, of the difficulty of reconciling a diversity of interests—many Officers on the Staff, who would lose their appointments on promotion, rather desiring a stagnation of advancement—the various projects mooted have successively failed. But single and isolated Regiments have frequently raised sums to induce their Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, or senior Captains to retire; and, though the appropriation of money to such purposes is illegal, the Court of Directors have openly given it their sanction as a means of accelerating promotion.

As it is impossible within the limits of this volume to introduce all the local regulations which determine the sums to be awarded in the shape of field and temporary allowances, marching and boat money, compensations, staff salaries, command allowance, &c., and the circumstances under which such allowances are granted; it has been deemed advisable to restrict the selection to those rules which concern furloughs and retirements, the provision of widows, &c. For further information upon the subject of pay and emoluments, extra to

Regimental, the reader will do well to consult the voluminous Codes of Regulations published from time to time in India.

GENERAL AND COMMANDING OFFICERS.

Abstract of Act 53 *Geo. III. cap.* 155, *sec.* 84.

Whereas inconvenience to the Military Service of the East India Company has been found to arise, in certain cases, from the provisions of the Act 33 Geo. III. cap. 52, sec. 70, "Be it therefore enacted, that it shall and may be lawful for the said Court of Directors, with the approbation of the said Board of Commissioners, to permit any Military Officer, being of the rank of a General Officer, or Colonel commanding a Regiment; or being a Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant of a Regiment, who, having departed from India with such leave as aforesaid, shall not have returned to India within five years from the time of such departure, to have his rank, and to be capable of again serving in India, although such absence may not have been occasioned by sickness or infirmity, or any inevitable accident; anything in the said Act contained to the contrary notwithstanding."

RECRUITS.

Whenever a detachment of East India Company's recruits, to the extent of thirty men, is embarked on any one ship, and placed in charge of the Company's senior Officer, not exceeding the rank of a Field-Officer, who may have obtained permission to return to his duty on the ship, within at least seven days of the period fixed for embarkation (that the Officer may proceed with the men from the depôt), he is, as a remuneration for this service, granted the passage-money of his rank, payable to the commander of the ship.

CAVALRY OR INFANTRY CADETS.

Cadets nominated by East India Directors for the Cavalry or Infantry of the Indian Army must be sixteen years of age, and under twenty-two; unless they have held a commission in her Majesty's Service for one year, or in the Militia or Fencibles when embodied, and have been called into actual service, or from the company of Cadets in the Royal Regiment of Artillery, in which case they are eligible if not more than twenty-five years of age; and they must procure similar certificates and vouchers to those prescribed for Cadets entering the seminary.

No person who has been dismissed the Army or Navy, the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, or who has been obliged to retire from any public institution for immoral or ungentlemanly conduct, can be appointed a Cadet direct for India.

No person can be appointed a Cadet direct for India, without producing to the Military Committee a certificate, signed by two practising surgeons, that he has no mental or bodily defect whatever to disqualify him for military service.

Cadets rank according to the seniority of the Directors nominating them, from the date of sailing of the several ships from Gravesend by Lloyd's List; and those who may embark at any of the outports, or by the Overland Mail from Southampton, are likewise ranked, upon the same principle, from the ascertained date of the ship's departure from such outports.

All the Cavalry and Infantry Cadets who shall fail to apply at the Cadet Department, East India House, for their orders within three months from the date of their being passed and sworn before the committee, or shall not actually proceed under such orders, shall be considered as having forfeited their appointments; unless special circumstances shall justify the Court's departure from this regulation.

All direct Cadets appointed or sworn in between the 10th March and 10th June, or between 10th September and 10th December (or the days which may be fixed on for the public

examination of the seminary Cadets) rank after the seminary Cadets who may pass their said examinations; provided the latter sail for their respective destinations within *three* months after passing said examinations.

ADDISCOMBE COLLEGE.

To obtain a Cadetship in the Artillery or Engineers in the East India Company's Service, a preparation at Addiscombe College is indispensable; and the youth whose parents or friends may place him there, has the satisfaction of knowing that, even if his indolence or deficient natural capacity prevent his obtaining a superior Cadetship, he is still sure of his Infantry appointment, and may at some later period turn his modicum of acquired knowledge to account.

The rules of the Addiscombe College are as follows:—

No candidate is admitted under the age of fourteen, or above the age of eighteen years.

No person is admitted who has been dismissed, or obliged to retire, from the Army or Navy, the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, or from any other public institution.

Every candidate must produce a certificate of his birth, taken from the parish register, and signed by the minister, and countersigned by the church-wardens: or if born in Scotland, by the sessions clerk and two elders, accompanied by a declaration from his father, mother, or nearest of kin, the forms of which may be had at the Cadet-Office in the Military Department at the East India House. In the event of there being no register of his birth or baptism, the candidate will be furnished with the form of a declaration to be taken by him previously to his being appointed.

No candidate is admitted without a certificate that he has had the smallpox, or has been vaccinated; nor without a certificate in the prescribed form, to be given by two practising

surgeons, that he has no mental or bodily defect whatever to disqualify him for military service.

Every candidate must produce a certificate of good conduct from the master under whom he has last studied.

Every candidate must deliver the names and addresses of two persons residing in London or its vicinity, who engage to receive him if he shall be dismissed from the seminary, or removed from sickness or any other cause.

Every candidate is required to write a good legible hand, and to write English correctly from dictation. He is also required to construe and parse Cæsar's Commentaries correctly. He must likewise possess a correct knowledge of all the rules of arithmetic usually taught in schools, especially the rule of three, compound proportion, practice, interest, vulgar and decimal fractions, and the extraction of the square root. If a candidate is deficient in any part of the preceding test, his reception into the institution will be deferred for such length of time as the head master shall report to be necessary.

It is also very desirable that a Cadet, on joining the Seminary, be able to draw with facility in pencil, and shade with Indian ink.

Every Cadet, upon his admission, is considered a *probationary* pupil for the first six months; at the end of which period the public examiner is required to report to the Military Committee on the probability of the Cadet being able to pass for the Artillery or Infantry in the required period of four terms. Should this appear improbable, either from want of talent or diligence, the Cadet is then returned to his friends.

The parents or guardians of the gentleman Cadet are required to pay 50*l.* per term (of which there are two in a year) towards defraying the expense of his board, lodging, and education; also an entrance subscription of 2*l.* 2*s.* to the public library; which payments include every charge except for uniform, clothes, books, and pocket money, as hereafter specified.

The payment of the fixed charges for each term is to be made in advance; and the payment for clothes, pocket-money, and books for the preceding term, is to be made previous to the Cadet's return to the Seminary.

A Cadet entering in a term, at whatever part of it, must pay the regulated sum for the whole term in which he enters, which will count as one of the four terms of his residence; and no return of any portion of the advance will be made in the event of a Cadet's quitting the Seminary.

Such articles of uniform dress* as are considered by the Military Committee to be necessary, must be provided at the cost of the Cadet. The amount of pocket-money issued to him at the rates,† fixed by the Rules of the Seminary, is also defrayed by his parents or guardians.

Class-books are provided at the public expense; the mutilation or destruction of which is chargeable to the Cadets.

The Cadets, on their first joining Addiscombe, are supplied with the following books, the cost of which is charged to their parents or guardians, viz.:—Cape's Mathematics; Straith's Treatise on Fortification; Shakespear's Hindustani Grammar; Ditto, first volume, Hindu Selections; Fielding's Perspective; French Grammar; De la Voye's French and English Lexicon; De la Voye's French Instructions; Cæsar's Commentaries.

Any books not included in the above enumeration, or which may be hereafter required at the Seminary, are to be paid for by the Cadets.

Previous to the Cadet's admission, his parents or guardians are expected to furnish him with the following articles (to be repaired, or, if necessary, to be renewed by the parents or guardians at the vacation), viz.—Two combs and a brush;

* Viz., jackets, waistcoats, stocks, foraging caps, trousers, shoes, gloves, together with a proportionate share of the expense of any other periodical supplies, and the repairs of the same. The average cost is £6 6*s.* per term.

† Viz., 2*s.* 6*d.* a week, with 1*s.* additional to censors, and 2*s.* 6*d.* additional to corporals.

twelve shirts (including three night shirts); eight pair of cotton-stockings; six ditto, worsted ditto; six towels; six night-caps; eight pocket-handkerchiefs; one pair of white trousers; a tooth-brush; a Bible and Prayer-book; a case of mathematical instruments of an approved pattern.

The Cadet must not join the Seminary with a greater sum in his possession than one guinea, and a further supply from any of his relations during his term may subject him to dismission from the Seminary.

Midsummer vacation commences about the middle of June, ends 31st July. Christmas vacation commences about the middle of December, ends 31st January.

Before the close of every vacation, the Cadet must apply at the Cadet-office, military department, East India House, for an order for his re-admission; and all sums then due to the Company must be paid up. This order will express that he is only to be re-admitted upon his returning with the same number of books and instruments which he took home with him; that his linen is put into proper repair, and that he is in a fit state of health to renew his duties.

No letter or parcel is admitted into the Seminary unless the postage or carriage of such letter or parcel has been previously fully paid for by the person sending the same. Every parcel shall be opened in the presence of one of the Orderly Officers, and the Cadet to whom it is sent; should it contain wine, or anything prohibited in the Regulations, the parcel, upon the first offence, will be returned to the person sending the same; and, upon the second offence, the Cadet is ordered home, and not re-admitted until a written apology has been sent to the Committee by the person who has committed a breach of this Regulation.

No Professor, Master, or other person in the Institution, is allowed to receive from the Cadet, or the parents or friends of any Cadet, any pecuniary present or consideration, on any pretence whatever.

All Cadets appointed to the Company's Service in Bengal, are required to become subscribers to the Military Orphan

Society, and to the Military Widow's Fund at that Presidency.

All Cadets appointed to the Company's Service at Fort St. George and Bombay, are required to become subscribers to the Military Fund at their respective Presidencies.

The Engineer Cadets are required to embark and sail for their respective destinations within three months after quitting Chatham, and the Artillery and Infantry Cadets within three months after passing their public examination.

Memoranda.—The Gentlemen Cadets educated at the Military Seminary are eligible for the corps of Engineers, Artillery, and Infantry. Admission to the two first of these branches, viz. the Engineers and Artillery, is only to be obtained by these Cadets, none others being eligible. Those who are most distinguished are selected for the Engineers, according to the vacancies in that branch. Those immediately following in order of succession are promoted to the corps of Horse and Foot Artillery.

Those Cadets for whom there is no room in the Engineers, but who are reported to have attained to a high degree of qualification, receive honorary certificates, and their names are announced to the governments in India, and published in General Orders to the Army, as meriting particular notice. They have the privilege of choosing the Presidency in India to which they shall be stationed. The Cadets not appointed to the Engineers or Artillery are, when reported qualified, posted to the Infantry, and rank together according to the rank which they obtained at the Seminary.

The Gentlemen Cadets may pass through the Seminary as rapidly as their attainments and qualifications will enable them to pass, after a year's residence, provided that they are of the age of sixteen years on or before the day of their final examination. Their stay at the Institution is limited to four terms. The Cadets educated at this Institution take rank in the Army above all other Cadets who are appointed from the commencement of three months previously to the date of the Seminary Cadets being reported qualified; and all the time

passed by them at the Institution, after they attain the age of sixteen, counts as so much time passed in India in calculating their period of service for retiring pensions on full-pay.

Clothing for Cadets.—The following lists comprise all the military clothing and appointments that it is desirable for a Cadet to take out with him to India:—

For an Engineer Cadet.—Full dress coatee; pair dress trousers; blue cloth frock-coat; undress jacket; pair undress trousers; military cloak; full dress cocked-hat; feather for ditto; foraging cap, gold band; regulation sword; steel scabbard; sword-knot; leather sword-knot (undress); embroidered belt; crimson silk-sash; pair rich gold epaulettes; pair shoulder-scales for frock-coat; pair shell-jacket shoulder-plates or scales; four military stocks; cloth for extra jacket.

For an Artillery Cadet.—Full dress coatee; pair dress trousers; blue cloth frock-coat; undress jacket; pair undress trousers; military cloak; full dress cap; foraging cap, gold band; regulation sword; steel scabbard; sword-knot; leather sword-knot (undress); buff shoulder-belt, with slings and plate; black sling-belt and plate; crimson silk-sash; pair rich gold epaulettes; pair shoulder-scales for frock-coat; pair shell-jacket shoulder-scales or plates; four military stocks; cloth for extra jacket.

For a Cavalry Cadet.—Blue cloth frock-coat; undress jacket; pair regimental trousers; undress chaco; foraging cap, silver-band: cavalry sword; sword-knot; leather sword-knot (undress): set of undress belts, viz. pouch-belt, waist-belt, sabretache, &c.; barrel-sash; if for Bengal, a gold girdle; pair plated scales; four military stocks; cavalry cloak.

For an Infantry Cadet.—Undress frock-coat; shell-jacket; pair regimental trousers; regimental cloak: regulation full dress cap; foraging cap; regulation sword; waterproof sword-bag; steel or brass scabbard, very useful, but not absolutely necessary; sword-knot; buff shoulder-belt; black sling-belt; crimson silk-sash; pair of skirt ornaments; pair gold epaulettes; pair frock shoulder-scales; pair shell-jackets shoulder cords; four military stocks; scarlet cloth for dress coatee; gold-lace

for dress coatee; scarlet cloth or cachmere for extra shell-jacket; blue cloth for regimental frock-coat; kerseymere for regimental trousers.

MEDICAL OFFICERS.

An Assistant Surgeoncy, in the East India Company's Service, is a desirable office, both on account of the immediate advantages which it offers, and the prospective benefit with which it is fraught. An Assistant Surgeon becomes at once the recipient of an income of between two and three hundred pounds a year; and if attached to a Regiment where there is no full Surgeon, or when the Surgeon, from illness or other causes, is often absent, may soon be in the receipt of a much larger income.

The reports of every Medical Officer undergo a severe scrutiny by the Superintending Surgeon of the division in which he may serve, and afterwards by the Medical Board at the Presidency; and on these evidences of his professional capacity will depend his selection for office involving higher responsibility, and its usual accompaniment—higher emoluments.

Chance and interest have, of course, a share in promoting the views of a Medical Officer; but they will not much avail him without accompanying talent, and those personal qualities which render a man acceptable to suffering patients.

The Rules affecting the nomination of a Medical gentleman to an Assistant Surgeoncy in the Company's Service are as follows:—

Age.—The Assistant Surgeon must not be under twenty-two years, in proof of which he must produce an extract from the register of the parish in which he was born, or his own declaration and other certificates, agreeably to forms to be obtained in the office for Cadets and Assistant Surgeons.

Qualifications in Surgery.—The Assistant Surgeon, upon receiving a nomination, will be furnished with a letter to the

Court of Examiners of the Royal College of Surgeons, to be examined in surgery, and their certificate will be deemed a satisfactory testimonial of his qualification: but should the Assistant Surgeon be previously in possession of a diploma from the Royal College of Surgeons of London, or of the Colleges of Surgeons of Dublin or Edinburgh, or of the College and University of Glasgow, or of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons of Glasgow, either of them will be deemed satisfactory as to his knowledge of surgery, without any further examination. He is also required to produce a certificate from the cupper of a public hospital in London, of having acquired and being capable of practising, with proper dexterity, the art of cupping.

Qualifications in Physic.—The Assistant Surgeon will also be required to pass an examination by the Company's examining physician, in the practice of physic, in which examination will be included as much anatomy and physiology as is necessary for understanding the causes and treatment of internal diseases, as well as the art of prescribing and compounding medicines; and the examining physician will then require him to produce satisfactory proof of his having attended at least two courses of lectures on the practice of physic, and, above all, that he should produce a certificate of having attended diligently the practice of the physicians at some general hospital in London for six months or at some general hospital in the country (within the United Kingdom) for six months, provided such provincial hospital contain at least, on an average, 100 in-patients, and have attached to it a regular establishment of physicians as well as surgeons. No attendance on the practice of a physician at any dispensary, will be admitted.

The Assistant Surgeon is also required, as a condition to his appointment, to subscribe to the Military or Medical Retiring Fund at his respective Presidency, and also to the Military Orphan Society if appointed to Bengal.

The Assistant Surgeon is required, by resolution of Court of the 21st of May 1828, to apply at the Cadet Office, and

actually proceed within three months from the date of being passed and sworn before the Military Committee; he will then be furnished with an order to obtain the certificate of his appointment, signed by the Secretary, for which he will pay a fee of *5l.* in the Secretary's office.

Assistant Surgeons rank according to the seniority of the directors nominating them, from the date of sailing of the several ships from Gravesend, by Lloyd's List, and those who may embark at any of the outports are likewise ranked upon the same principle from the date of the ship's departure from such outports by Lloyd's List.

All the Assistant Surgeons who shall fail to apply at the Cadet Department for their orders within three months from the date of their being passed and sworn before the Committee, or shall not actually proceed under such orders, shall be considered as having forfeited their appointments, unless special circumstances shall justify the Court's departure from this regulation.

Military Clothing, &c. for an Assistant Surgeon.—Undress frock coat; shell jacket; pair regimental trousers; regimental cloak; cocked hat; foraging cap; regulation sword; waterproof sword bag; sword knot; black sling belt; pair frock shoulder-scales; pair shell jackets shoulder-ends; two military stocks.

All military clothing and appointments should be packed in tin, to prevent damage.

PAY AND ALLOWANCES.

In no service in the world are the pay and allowances upon so liberal a scale as in that of the East India Company. The following table exhibits the regular daily receipts of each rank; but, as observed above, it would not be possible within the compass of this volume, to enumerate the multitudinous instances and circumstances in which extra and additional allowances are granted.

TABLE OF PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF THE OFFICERS OF THE EAST INDIA ARMY FOR ANY MONTH.

Corps and Rank.	In Garrison or Cantonment, within 200 miles of direct distance from the seat of Government of each Presidency.										In the Field, and in Garrison or Cantonment, beyond 200 miles of direct distance from the seat of Government of each Presidency.											
	Pay and Indian Allowance.			Regtl. House Rent.	Horse Allowance.			Tent.	Total.			Pay and Indian Allowance.			Extra Batta.			Horse Allowance.			Tentage.	Total.		
	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	A.	P.	Rs.	Rs.	A.	P.
Horse Artillery and Cavalry:—																								
Colonel	1158	7	0	..	120	0	0	200	1478	7	0	1158	7	0		..		120	0	0	200	1478	7	0
Lieutenant-colonel	582	10	0	100	120	0	0	150	952	10	0	582	10	0	304	6	0	120	0	0	150	1157	0	0
Major	461	1	10	80	120	0	0	120	781	1	10	461	1	10	228	4	6	120	0	0	120	929	6	4
Captain or Surgeon	306	11	4	50	90	0	0	75	521	11	4	306	11	4	91	5	0	90	0	0	75	563	0	4
Lieutenant or Assistant Surgeon	194	6	0	30	60	0	0	50	334	6	0	194	6	0	60	14	0	60	0	0	50	365	4	0
Cornet	154	15	10	25	60	0	0	50	289	15	10	154	15	10	45	10	6	60	0	0	50	310	10	4
Veterinary Surgeon — Above 20 years' service	267	8	0	30	47	13	3	50	395	5	3	267	8	0	60	14	0	47	13	3	50	426	3	3
Veterinary Surgeon — 10 "	230	15	6	30	47	13	3	50	358	12	9	230	15	6	60	14	0	47	13	3	50	389	10	9
Veterinary Surgeon — 3 "	206	10	0	30	47	13	3	50	334	7	3	206	10	0	60	14	0	47	13	3	50	365	5	3
Veterinary Surgeon — Under 3 "	182	4	5	30	47	13	3	50	310	1	8	182	4	5	60	14	0	47	13	3	50	340	15	8
Foot Artillery and Engineers:—																								
Colonel	1065	5	0	..	30	0	0	200	1295	5	0	1065	0	0		..		30	0	0	200	1295	5	0
Lieutenant-colonel	547	14	0	100	30	0	0	150	827	14	1	547	14	0	304	6	0	30	0	0	150	1032	4	0
Major	410	14	6	80	30	0	0	120	640	14	0	410	14	6	228	4	6	30	0	0	120	789	3	0
Captain or Surgeon	267	5	0	50		..		75	392	5	0	267	5	0	91	5	0		..		75	433	10	0
Lieutenant or Assistant Surgeon	154	14	0	30		..		50	234	14	0	154	14	0	60	14	0		..		50	265	12	0
Second Lieutenant	117	10	6	25		..		50	192	18	6	117	10	6	45	10	6		..		50	213	5	0
European and Native Infantry:—																								
Colonel	1065	5	0	..	30	0	0	200	1295	0	0	1065	5	0		..		30	0	0	200	1295	5	0
Lieutenant-colonel	547	14	0	100	30	0	0	150	827	14	0	547	14	0	304	6	0	30	0	0	150	1032	4	0
Major	410	14	6	80	30	0	0	120	640	14	6	410	14	6	228	4	6	30	0	0	120	789	3	0
Captain or Surgeon	249	1	0	50		..		75	374	1	0	249	1	0	91	5	0		..		75	415	6	0
Lieutenant or Assistant Surgeon	145	12	0	30		..		50	225	12	0	145	12	0	60	14	0		..		50	256	10	0
Ensign	107	1	11	25		..		50	182	1	11	107	1	11	45	10	6		..		50	202	12	5

FURLOUGH REGULATIONS.

Officers (of whatever rank) must be ten years in India before they can be entitled (except in cases of certified sickness, and as hereafter specified) to their rotation to be absent on furlough; and the same rule is applicable to Assistant Surgeons and Veterinary Surgeons. The furlough to be granted by the Commander-in-Chief at each Presidency, with the approbation of the respective governments.

Officers who have not served 10 years in India, but whose presence in England is required by urgent private affairs, may be allowed a furlough for one year without pay.

A conductor of stores is allowed furlough pay only in case of coming home from sickness.

Officers coming to England on furlough are required immediately to report their arrival by letter to the Secretary, stating the name of the ship in which they come, and their address; forwarding at the same time the certificates they received in India.

The period of furlough is three years, reckoning from its date to the day of the return of the Officer to his Presidency.

Officers are required to join the establishment to which they belong at the expiration of the three years' furlough; unless they shall have obtained an extension of leave from the court, six months before the expiration of that period. No furlough will be extended, except in cases of sickness, certified in the manner hereafter mentioned; or in cases in which it shall be proved to the Court that a further residence in Europe is indispensably necessary.

All officers finding it necessary to solicit a further leave of absence on account of sickness, must, if resident in London or its vicinity, appear before the Company's examining physician, who will report to the Court of Directors his opinion on the state of such officer's health. And if resident in the country in any part of the United Kingdom, they must transmit with letter of application for such leave a certificate,

signed by at least two gentlemen, eminent in the medical profession.

Also, previously to such extension of furlough being granted, such further proof shall be adduced by personal examination, or by such other evidence as shall be deemed satisfactory.

Officers abroad in any part of Europe, applying to remain a further time from their duty on account of sickness, are to furnish a certificate of two eminent physicians, with the attestation of a magistrate, that the persons who signed the certificate are physicians.

Officers having obtained an extension of furlough to a given period, must at its expiration apply for permission, either to return to their duty, or to reside a further time in England.

In every case in which an Officer has had his furlough extended beyond the prescribed period, on the ground of his health not being sufficiently restored, and shall apply for permission to return to his duty, he shall produce a certificate from the examining physician that his health is completely re-established, and that there is every probability of his being able to perform the active duties of his profession in India.

No Officer who has failed to obtain an extension of furlough will be considered eligible to return to the Service after five years' absence, under the Act of 33 Geo. III. cap. 52, sec. 70.

Every Officer upon leaving India will receive a printed copy of the General Order on this subject, published agreeably to the Court's instruction, and the plea of ignorance of the Regulations will not be admitted as any justification of the breach of them; Officers, therefore, who shall come home on furlough, and who shall not in due time apply, so as to effect their return to the Presidency to which they belong, within the period of three years from the commencement of their furlough, will subject themselves to the loss of the Service, unless they shall be permitted by the Court to remain a further time in England.

No Officer on furlough can receive pay for more than two

years and a half from the period of his quitting India until he returns, excepting Colonels of Regiments, and those of the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel Regimentally, when promoted to that of Major-General; the latter are then allowed to draw the pay of their Brevet rank beyond the above period.

ALLOWANCES TO OFFICERS.

	Cavalry, per diem.			Art. or Eng. per diem.			Infantry, per diem.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Colonels	1	12	8	1	5	0	1	5	0
Lieut.-Colonels	1	3	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Majors	0	19	3	0	16	11	0	16	0
Captains	0	14	7	0	11	1	0	10	6
Lieutenants	0	9	0	0	6	10	0	6	6
Cornets, 2nd Lieutenants. and Ensigns	0	9	0	0	5	7	0	5	3

	£	s.	d.	
Members of the Medical Board	1	5	0	per diem.
Superintending Surgeons	1	0	0	ditto
Surgeons	0	10	6	ditto
Assistant Surgeons	0	6	6	ditto
Veterinary Surgeons under three years' service	0	8	0	ditto
above three ditto	0	10	0	ditto
,, above ten ditto	0	12	0	ditto
,, above twenty ditto	0	15	0	ditto

Chaplains.	Appointed to Service Previous to 1 Sept. 1836. Per diem.			Subsequent to 1 Sept. 1836. Per diem.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Under seven years' service (from ill health)	0	10	0	0	7	6
Under seven do. on furlough	0	16	6	0	10	0

	£	s.	d.	
Commissaries, from ill health	182	10	0	a year.
Deputy Commissaries, ditto	91	5	0	ditto
Assist. Dep. do. and Dep. Assist. do. do.	75	0	0	ditto
Conductors and Riding Masters	45	12	6	ditto

CLIVE'S FUND.

A bequest from the famous Lord Clive to the Indian Army. The fund is in the trusteeship of the East India Company, who allot the annual interest under the following regulations:—Every petitioning Officer and soldier must produce a certificate from his Commanding Officer of his being an invalid, and rendered incapable of further service in India, together with an approbation of such certificate by the Governor and Council of the Presidency where he shall have served.

Every commissioned Officer must previously make oath before the Governor and Council, viz.:—A Colonel, that he is not possessed of, or entitled to, real and personal property to the value of 4,000*l.*; a Lieutenant-Colonel, 3,000*l.*; a Major, 2,500*l.*; a Captain, 2,000*l.*; a Lieutenant, 1,000*l.*; an Ensign, 750*l.* Officers' widows must produce proof, on affidavit, that their husbands did not die possessed of property as above.

Petitioners residing in England may be admitted if the Court shall adjudge them to be proper objects.

All Commissioned, Staff, or Warrant Officers, to have half the ordinary pay they enjoyed whilst in service, viz.:—Colonels and members of the Medical Board, 228*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* per annum, or 12*s.* 6*d.* per day; Lieutenant-Colonels and Sup. Surgeons, 182*l.* 10*s.* per annum, or 10*s.* per day; Majors and Chaplains (15 years' service), 136*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* per annum, or 7*s.* 6*d.* per day; Captains, (Chaplains, 7 years' service), Surgeons and Veterinary Surgeons (20 years' service), 91*l.* 5*s.*, or 5*s.* per day; Chaplains under 7 years' service, 68*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*, or 3*s.* 6*d.* per day; Lieutenants, Assistant-Surgeons, and Veterinary Surgeons, under 20 years' service, 45*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*, or 2*s.* 6*d.* per day; Ensigns, 36*l.* 10*s.*, or 2*s.* per day; conductors of ordnance, 36*l.* 10*s.*, or 2*s.* per day. Their widows, one-half the above, to continue during their widowhood.

Pensioners neglecting to claim the pension for three half years are considered as dead; and no arrears for a longer period than two years back from the date of application for

admission or re-admission, as the case may be, are allowed either to claimants, or to pensioners after admission.

Officers who have served less than three years in India, and have lost their health there, are entitled to an allowance from Lord Clive's Fund, if the Court of Directors shall adjudge them to be proper objects of that bounty, to the extent of—

If a Second Lieutenant, Cornet, or Ensign, 2*s.* a day, or 36*l.* 10*s.* a year; if a Lieutenant, 2*s.* 6*d.* a day, or 45*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* a year; provided they are not possessed of or entitled to real or personal property to the extent of, if an Ensign, 750*l.*, if a Lieutenant, 1,000*l.*

Officers who are compelled to quit the Service by wounds received in action, or by ill-health contracted on duty after three years' service in India, are permitted to retire on the half-pay of their rank, viz.,—If a Second Lieutenant, Cornet, or Ensign, 3*s.* a day, or 54*l.* 15*s.* per annum; if a Lieutenant, 4*s.* a day, or 73*l.* per annum.

A Subaltern Officer, or Assistant Surgeon, having served six years in India, is permitted to retire on the half-pay of Ensign, if his constitution should be so impaired as to prevent the possibility of his continuing in India.

A Lieutenant, having served thirteen, or a Second Lieutenant, Cornet, or Ensign, nine years in India (including three years' furlough), may retire on the half-pay of his rank, in case his health shall not permit him to serve in India.

Regimental Captains, Majors, and Lieutenant-Colonels, who have not served sufficiently long in India to entitle them to retire on full-pay, and whose ill state of health renders it impossible for them to continue to serve in India, are allowed to retire from the Service on the half-pay of their respective ranks, viz.,—Captains, 7*s.* a day, or 127*l.* 15*s.* per annum; Major, 9*s.* 6*d.* a day, or 173*l.*, 7*s.* 6*d.* per annum; Lieutenant-Colonel, 11*s.* a day, or 200*l.* 15*s.* per annum.

All Officers who have actually served twenty-two years in India, or twenty-five years, including three years for a fur-

lough, are allowed to retire on the full-pay of their respective ranks.

Officers are also allowed to retire on the following pensions without reference to the rank they may have attained, if they have served the under-mentioned periods, viz.,—

After twenty-three years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full-pay of Captain, viz.,—191*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* per annum; after twenty-seven years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full-pay of Major, 292*l.* per annum; after thirty-one years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full-pay of Lieutenant-Colonel, 365*l.* per annum; after thirty-five years' service in India, including three years for a furlough, on the full pay of Colonel, 456*l.* 5*s.* per annum.

MILITARY FUNDS.

BENGAL MILITARY FUND.

The only persons eligible to be subscribers to the Bengal Military Fund, are,—

1st. Officers, Cadets, Assistant-Surgeons, and Chaplains of the Bengal establishment, and Officers of the Bengal establishment on the retired list.

2nd. All subscribers are required to pay a donation or premium on entering the fund, agreeably to the rates specified in the subjoined Table No. I., and to allot, for the support of the fund, as long as they continue subscribers, the monthly sums specified in Table No. II., agreeably to their rank, whether in India or Europe.

The subscription of Cadets is calculated at the rank of Ensign. Subscription by Medical Officers in the several grades attached to the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd classes, is compulsory.

TABLE I.—AMOUNT OF THE PREMIUM OR DONATION PAYABLE BY THE DIFFERENT RANKS.

	Married.		Unmarried.		
	On Joining.	On Promotion.	On Joining.	On Promotion.	On Marriage.
	St. Rs.*	St. Rs.	St. Rs.	St. Rs.	St. Rs.
Colonels, and 18 Surgeons, 1st class	3480	579	700	140	3130
Lieut.-Colonels, and 18 Surgeons, 2nd class ..	2001	514	560	140	1721
Majors, Chaplains, and 18 Surgeons, 3rd class	1162	414	420	120	952
Captains, and Surgeons, and Assist. Chaplains..	536	364	300	120	406
Lieuts. and Assist. Surgeons, and Vet. Surgeons	360	120	180	60	180
Cornets, 2nd Lieuts. and Ensigns	240	——	120	——	120

TABLE II.—AMOUNT OF MONTHLY SUBSCRIPTIONS OF THE DIFFERENT RANKS.

	If in India.						In Europe.					
	Unmarried.			Married.			Unmarried.			Married.		
	Rs.	A.	P. †	Rs.	A.	P.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Colonels, and 18 Surgeons, 1st class	25	0	0	50	0	0	1	10	0	3	0	0
Lieut.-Colonels, and 18 Surgeons, 2nd class ..	18	0	0	36	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	0
Majors, Chaplains, and 18 Surgeons, 3rd class....	14	0	0	28	0	0	0	16	0	1	12	0
Captains, and Surgeons, and Assistant Chaplains	8	0	0	16	0	0	0	10	6	1	1	0
Lieuts. and Assistant Surgeons, and Vet. Surgeons	5	0	0	10	10	0	0	6	6	0	13	0
Cornets, 2nd Lieuts. and Ensigns	4	0	0	8	0	0	0	5	3	0	10	6

* Sonaut Rupees. The Rupee is generally valued at two shillings English.

† "Rs. A. P."—Rupees, Annas, Pice. There are sixteen Annas in a Rupee, and sixteen Pice in an Anna.

All members who have served 32 years may subscribe as Colonels; all who have served 27 as Lieutenant-Colonels; all who have served 22 as Majors; all who have served 12 as captains; and all junior Officers as Lieutenants.

Medical Officers and Veterinary Officers may subscribe as Colonels after 27 years' service, as Lieutenant-Colonels after 22 years, as Majors after 17 years, and after 10 years as Captains.

3rd. Chaplains may subscribe after fifteen years as Lieutenant-Colonels, after twenty years as Colonels.

Admission to subscribe in the next higher rank, to which his service may render an Officer eligible, depends on the payment of the increased donation within the period prescribed by regulation. Further, the claim must be made to the managers, within three months, if he be in India, or if at home, within twelve months from the completion of the qualifying service.

If the privilege to subscribe in the next higher rank be not embraced within the above periods, the application, whenever subsequently made, must be accompanied by a health certificate; and compound interest at 8 per cent. per annum is chargeable upon the additional donation and arrears of subscription accumulated half-yearly from the completion of the qualifying service.

Retired Officers are entitled to enter the higher classes of subscription under the above conditions, on the expiration of the several periods which, had they remained in the service, would have given them the same privilege.

N.B.—The period of service under this article is calculated by certificate of admission to be furnished from the Adjutant-General's office. Officers embracing the privilege granted by this rule must comply with all its provisions, calculated through each grade of service.

Subscribers may redeem by a single payment the periodical subscription, the equivalent sum being determined on this principle.

Members in Europe to redeem at European rates; in India at Indian rates, calculated by two tables of different values

of an annuity, one adopted for Europe (as the Northampton tables), the other for India (as the Indian tables), receiving back, or paying the difference of premium, according to residence in one or other country. Parties visiting Europe on furlough, or for a temporary residence not exceeding three years, not to receive the difference; nor parties re-visiting India to pay it, if the temporary residence does not exceed one year. The value to be taken from tables, of which the following is a specimen :—

Northampton Tables.				Indian Committee Tables.			
Age.	Value of an Annuity in England.			Age.	Value of an Annuity in India.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
25	9	13	2	25	8	5	6
30	9	9	4	30	8	1	11
40	8	15	0	40	7	11	0

On promotion, the subscriber is liable to pay the donation, and to pay or redeem difference of subscription.

Members who may redeem their periodical subscriptions by a single payment are precluded the benefit of passage money and equipment allowance.

Subscribers on promotion pay the donation of their increased rank, as married or unmarried, agreeably to the rates specified in table No. I, whether in India or Europe. If in Europe, the exchange to be calculated at 2*s.* 6*d.* per Company's rupee.

The donation may be paid at once, or by monthly instalments, not exceeding twelve, at the option of the subscriber, in failure of which all claims are forfeited upon the fund, either for himself or widow, unless the amount be paid with interest at 8 per cent. per annum from the day of admission.

Subscribers paying donation by instalments pay interest at

8 per cent. per annum upon all unpaid balances until the whole is liquidated.

Monthly subscriptions of subscribers are payable within four months after they become due, or 8 per cent. per annum is charged on all arrears accumulated beyond that period, and in every occasion, If payment be then refused, the name is struck off, if the party entered the service before subscription was made compulsory.

All members marrying, and who may be desirous that their widows should possess claims to the eventual benefits of the fund, are required to inform the Secretary, if in India, and the agents, if in Europe, of their marriage; and unless the payment of the additional donation be made within six months after such marriage, the subscribers are required to pay the amount with interest at 8 per cent. per annum, calculated from date of marriage, and furnish a health certificate; and no claim for pension on the part of the widow of an officer, not subscribing as a married member at the time of his decease, is admissible.

Arrears which may be due to the fund by a married subscriber at the time of his death, must, if not discharged by the Paymaster of the corps to which the deceased was attached, or by the president of the committee of adjustment, or by his executors or agents, be deducted from the pension of the widow, and the whole donation and arrear to be paid, although the subscriber should become a widower before completing the full payment. In all cases, when the difference of age of the husband exceeds that of the wife by fifteen years, the donation is increased 10 per cent.; when twenty years, 15 per cent.; when twenty-five years, 20 per cent.; when thirty years, 25 per cent.; when thirty-five years, 30 per cent.; when forty years, 35 per cent.; and thereafter in a similar proportion in every grade of promotion.

N.B.—A member marrying is required to furnish his marriage certificate, and to state his own and his wife's age. All members re-marrying to pay the prescribed marriage donation of their rank as on their first marriage. A subscriber

withdrawing his name from the married list during the life-time of his wife, and afterwards wishing to be again placed in the same position for her benefit, shall pay a second time to the marriage donation, and furnish a health certificate of the form laid down in the regulation.

Subscribers who may be prevented from drawing pay from a temporary cause over which they had no control, such as captivity, or furlough extended on medical certificate, are, during such period, exempted from the payment of monthly subscription, without forfeiture of the rights of the subscription; but on the removal of such incapacity, and upon the receipt of pay, the arrears must be made good within six months, with interest at 8 per cent. per annum for any time beyond that period.

But if the incapacity to pay proceed from any other cause, dependent upon the choice or conduct of the individual, such as furlough extended on private affairs, or any penal suspension from rank and pay, not only shall the arrears so accumulated be paid within the above term, but compound interest charged at 8 per cent. per annum on the amount.

The benefits derivable from the Bengal military fund are twofold: 1st, Such as are granted by the regulations to subscribers while living; 2d, Such as are granted to widows of deceased subscribers.

A subscriber of whatever rank, who may proceed to Europe on sick certificate, and who may not be allowed passage-money from Government, is authorized to apply to the Military Fund for the sum of sicca rupees 1,200 to defray the expense, if he does not possess the sum of rupees 5,000, or property of any description to that amount; and also is entitled on his return to India to receive from the agents in England the sum of 110*l.* for the outward passage, if he neither possesses, nor has at any time possessed, 500*l.* sterling, exclusive of pay, during the period he has been in receipt of English pay on furlough.

A subscriber so proceeding to England on sick certificate is authorized to apply for the further sum of rupees 300 for

his equipment, if he does not possess the sum of rupees 2000, or property of any description to that amount; but no allowance is in any case made for equipment to a subscriber returning to India.

N.B.—The benefits held out in the two preceding articles should be applied for when claimable; and no claim will be admitted which is not preferred within twelve months from the date of furlough.

A Subaltern Officer proceeding to England on sick certificate, who shall make a declaration that he does not possess property from any source (exclusive of pay and pension for wounds) that will enable him to expend 50*l.* per annum, is allowed that sum annually during the period of receiving English pay on furlough. The declaration to be renewed annually.

N.B.—The possession of Company's rupees 1,500, or 150*l.*, precludes all claim to the above allowance.

It having, however, been deemed necessary to set limits to the claims for gratuitous passage-money, equipment allowance, and income to subscribers proceeding to England on sick certificate, no subscriber who has received the benefits he is entitled to at any one time can receive a second indulgence until the expiration of eight years, reckoning from the renewal of Indian subscription.

N.B.—A subscriber who shall have received these benefits before he has served eight years in India, will not be entitled to a second indulgence until he shall have been (exclusive of first furlough) sixteen years in the Service.

Subscribers proceeding to England from any place not under the Presidency of Bengal, shall be entitled to the personal benefits which have been above enumerated, provided they have complied with the Local Regulations, and shall make immediate communication of the circumstances to the Directors of the Fund.

The second class of benefits, namely, those granted to widows of deceased subscribers, are absolute, not dependent on the decision of the Directors, but controlled solely by the regulations of the Institution.

The widows of deceased subscribers are entitled to receive the annuities specified in the annexed Table during their widowhood.

	In India: Per Month.			In England. Per Annum.		
	Rs.	*A.*	*P.*	£	*s.*	*d.*
Widow of a Colonel, and 18 Surgeons, 1st class	238	6	5	342	3	9
Widow of a Lieutenant-Colonel, and 18 Surgeons, 2nd class	190	11	6	273	15	0
Widows of Majors, Chaplains, and 18 Surgeons, 3rd class	143	0	7	205	6	3
Widows of Captains, and Surgeons, and Assistant Chaplains	95	5	9	136	17	6
Widows of Lieutenants, Assistant Surgeons, and Veterinary Surgeons	71	3	1	102	8	9
Widows of Cornets, 2nd Lieutenants, and Ensigns	56	9	8	81	5	0

Nothing contained in the above, or in any other part of the Rules of the Institution, is considered to entitle to the benefits of it, any widow who may have been legally divorced or separated from her husband for adultery; or who, at the period of her husband's demise, may have quitted his protection, and be living in a state of notorious adultery, though not divorced or separated from him by law; or who, subsequent to her husband's decease, may be living in a notorious state of incontinence.

If a widow pensioner on the fund marries, her pension ceases during her coverture; but in the event of her again becoming a widow, she is re-admitted to all the benefits she may have enjoyed from the fund during her first widowhood, in like manner as if she had not re-married; but subject, of course, to all the limitations and conditions prescribed by the Regulations in the first instance. If the second husband should also have been a subscriber to the fund, the widow receives, however, only one annuity, taking that which may

be the greatest; that is to say, according to the rank of the first or second husband, whichever may be the higher.

Every widow benefiting by the Military Fund, and not provided with a passage to Europe at the expense of Government, is entitled (for one passage only) to an allowance of 1200 rupees, the claim being determined by the following rule:—

If the money possessed by a widow exceed the sum of 12,000 rupees, the sum being available for immediate expenditure and entirely at her disposal, she is not entitled to the benefit of passage money. In like manner, although not immediately available, nor at her disposal, if the yearly interest of such money exceed the sum of 68*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.* the claim to passage-money is disallowed. Widows in Europe at the time of their husband's death, are not entitled to passage-money on returning to India, or again visiting Europe.

N.B.—In proportion as a widow's pension from the Military and Lord Clive's Funds are, by the levy of income-tax, reduced to the amount admissible as private income, they are increased in a corresponding ratio beyond the present maximum of 68*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.* without debarring her of the claim of passage-money.

MADRAS MILITARY FUND.

1. No person is admissible as a subscriber to this Military Fund unless he has entered the Madras establishment as a Cadet or Assistant Chaplain. Cadets and Assistant Chaplains become members of the Military Fund as a condition of their appointment, and are eligible to its benefits from the date of their admission on the establishment.

Assistant Chaplains subscribe as Captains until they have served fifteen years; subsequently as Majors.

Medical Officers are not now eligible to the fund, but those who were formerly received as members continue in the Society on certain old rules; according to which a Surgeon pays, and is entitled to benefits as a Captain; a Superin-

tending surgeon as Major; and a member of the Medical Board as Lieutenant-Colonel.

The benefits derivable from the fund are granted to subscribers while living, and to the widows and legitimate children of deceased subscribers.

A subscriber of the rank of Captain, who may proceed to Europe on sick certificate, and who may not be allowed passage-money from Government, may receive 1400 rupees from the fund. Passage-money is not allowed to Field Officers, except on loan. The amount granted to a Subaltern is 1200 rupees.

Subscribers provided with a passage by Government are not entitled to receive passage allowance from the fund. A Captain or Subaltern at home, on sick certificate, is entitled, on his return to India, to receive from the Agents in England, viz., Captain, 110*l*; subaltern, 95*l*.

A subscriber, of whatever rank, proceeding to Europe on sick certificate is entitled for his equipment to the sum of 200 rupees, and if married, in addition thereto, to 200 rupees for his wife, and 100 rupees for each legitimate child who may accompany him: no allowance for equipment on returning to India.

Subscribers being Subalterns proceeding to England on sick certificate, are entitled to the sum of 21*l*. 7*s*. 6*d*. per annum for a Lieutenant, and 44*l*. 3*s*. 9*d*. for a Cornet, second Lieutenant, or Ensign, commencing from the date of arrival in England, continuing so long as they shall be in the receipt of pay there.

Captains of Artillery, Engineers, or Infantry, and all Subalterns who have proceeded to England on sick certificate, are entitled to income allowance; if they are married, or widows having offspring, as follows:—20*l*. for his wife, and 10*l*. per annum for each legitimate child. The latter allowance, however, to be reduced in the case of a plurality of children, and the total sum to one family must never exceed 48*l*. 15*s*. per annum. Captains of Cavalry are not entitled to income allowance for themselves or families.

These benefits are issuable in one instance only, but any benefit not granted on the first is allowed on a future occasion of proceeding on sick certificate to Europe, and on such occasion is allowed according to the subscriber's rank at the time of applying for it.

The widows and legitimate children of deceased subscribers are entitled to receive the annuities specified in the annexed Table A, subject to the deductions specified in Table B, until the minimum shall have been made good.

TABLE (A).

TABLE SHOWING THE AMOUNT OF PENSIONS TO WIDOWS DURING THEIR WIDOWHOOD, AND TO CHILDREN OF EACH CLASS AND CONDITION.

Classes.	Description of Annuitants, the Widows according to the Regimental Rank of their Husbands, the Children according to their Age and the Parents they have lost.	Pension payable by the Military Fund in England. £	s.	d.
	Widows.			
1	Of a Colonel	235	18	9
2	Lieutenant-Colonel	208	15	0
3	Major, Chaplain of ten years' standing / Major and Assistant Chaplain under ten years' standing	181	11	3
4	Captain, and Assist. Chaplain under fifteen years' standing	136	17	6
5	Lieutenant	102	3	9
6	Cornet, 2nd Lieutenant, and Ensign	81	15	0
	Children having lost one Parent.			
1	Under six years of age	20	0	0
2	Between six and twelve years of age	30	0	0
3	Above twelve until twenty-one for Boys, and for Girls for whom the Donation may not have been paid	40	0	0
	Children having lost both Parents.			
1	Under six years of age	30	0	0
2	Between six and twelve years of age	45	0	0
3	Above twelve until twenty-one for Boys, and for Girls for whom the Donation may not have been paid	60	0	0

TABLE (B).

The deductions from the 6th class not to exceed one-fifth of the net amount payable from the fund.

From the 5th class, not to exceed two-ninths of the net amount.

From the 4th class, not to exceed one-fourth of the net amount.

From the 3rd class, not to exceed two-sevenths of the net amount.

From the 2nd class, not to exceed one-third of the net amount.

From the 1st class, not to exceed two-fifths of the net amount.

For all children, not to exceed one-fourth of the net amount.

Sons may anticipate annuities after fifteen years of age according as the mother may or may not be living at the time; and if she should die after the anticipation, and before he shall attain twenty-one years of age, the difference is payable to the son at the mother's death.

To secure for his daughters the continuance, until marriage or death, of the annuities to which they may become entitled from the fund, in consequence of his decease, before they respectively attain the age of twenty-one years; or to obtain for them similar annuities at his death, if they have attained the above age when the event occurs; a subscriber is required within ten days from the date of birth of each daughter to notify the same to the Secretary, and state that it is his intention to pay an additional donation of 282 rupees; which amount will become due to the fund from the 10th day after birth, and must be paid within one year from the date thereof; failing in which, the annuity will cease on the daughter attaining the age of twenty-one. Subscribers in reporting payment of the donation are to state the Christian name and date of birth of the daughter for whom it is paid.

A posthumous daughter, or a daughter whose father may die before payment of the donation as above, will be entitled to the advantage of the above Regulation: but the prescribed donation for her will be deducted from her annuity at the rates specified in Table B; and in the case of a daughter born during the temporary absence of the father, the report must be made as soon as the event comes to his knowledge; the cause of the delay being explained at the time.

The annuity to a widow is, on re-marriage, suspended during her coverture; but if she survives the second husband, she may revert to the annuity; and so for any number of re-marriages. A widow cannot receive two annuities from the fund at the same time; but if she has survived two or more husbands, members of the fund, she is entitled to the annuity of the highest class to which either of her husbands may have belonged at their respective deaths.

Every widow benefiting by the Military fund, and not pro-

vided with a passage at the expense of Government, is entitled to passage-money only once, whether to Europe or such place as she may desire to fix her residence in, according to the following scale:—To Europe or America from India (or to India from Europe or America) widow of a Colonel, Lieutenant-colonel, and Major, 1,500 rupees; Captain and Subaltern 1,200; to the Cape of Good Hope from India (or to Europe or India from the Cape of Good Hope) or any other place beyond our Indian settlements, such as Australia, two-thirds of the above rates according to the respective class of the party.

Passage-money for the children of deceased subscribers is also issuable once, without reference to the place to which proceeding. The rate of passage-money for such children is fixed as follows:—

To an orphan having lost his or her father, 250 rupees; to each additional orphan, up to the number of four, 250 rupees, which is the maximum to any one family of children having lost their father only.

To an orphan having lost both parents, 700 rupees; to two orphans having lost both parents, 1,200 rupees; to three or more orphans having lost both parents, 1500 rupees, which is the maximum allowed, under any circumstances, to orphans of the same family proceeding together to Europe or the Cape, &c., from India.

The annuities of children of the same father and mother, whose mother is an annuitant, are liable to the following deductions:—

Number of children .	2,	3,	4,	5,	6,	7,	8,	9,	10,
Per centage	5,	15,	30,	50,	75,	105,	140,	180,	225,

on an average annuity.

Subscribers who have subscribed to the fund for a period of not less than eight years are entitled to loans under the following circumstances and conditions:—

1st, To send to or bring from Europe, or any other part of the world they may intend to reside or be residing in, his wife or children, or either of them, the amount of twenty

months' subsistence of his rank, on depositing an irrevocable order on the pay department, and also a personal bond, in which he shall be joined by two securities to be approved by the Directors, engaging to repay the amount so borrowed with interest at 8 per cent. per annum, within twenty-five months immediately succeeding the date of the advance.

2d, On proceeding to England on sick certificate with his family, the amount of the regulated passage-money for his wife and children, or either of them, on his personal bond, joined by two securities to be approved by the Directors, that the amount shall be repaid, with interest at 8 per cent. per annum, within twenty-five months after the subscriber's return to India, if then a Regimental Captain, if otherwise, within twenty-five months after obtaining that rank, and the sureties to be bound to make good any balance or deficiency, in the event of the subscriber ceasing to be a member of the fund before the bond is discharged.

BOMBAY MILITARY FUND.

The persons entitled to the benefits of the fund are all actual subscribers, and all Cadets, Assistant Surgeons, Veterinary Surgeons, Chaplains, and Assistant Chaplains, who may be appointed to the Service.

Members of the Medical Board and the Archdeacon rank as Lieutenant-Colonels; Superintending Surgeons and Chaplains after ten years' service, as Majors; Surgeons and Chaplains under ten years' service, as Captains. Assistant Chaplains rank as Captains until they have served fifteen years in India, and subsequently as Majors.

In the payment of donations, subscribers are classed under three distinct descriptions, viz., married subscribers, widowers with offspring, and unmarried subscribers and widowers without offspring, and shall contribute accordingly.

The benefits derivable from the Military Fund are either personal or transmittable by subscribers on their decease to their widows and children.

The widows and legitimate children of subscribers are entitled to receive the following annuities:*—

TABLE SHEWING THE AMOUNT OF PENSIONS TO WIDOWS DURING THEIR WIDOWHOOD.

Widow of a Colonel	£250	0	0
Of a Lieut.-col. or Member of Medical Board	210	0	0
Of a Major, Superintending Surgeon, and Chaplain, above ten years' standing	170	0	0
Of a Captain, Surgeon, Chaplain under ten years' standing, and Assistant Chaplain under fifteen years' service	135	0	0
Of a Lieutenant, Assistant Surgeon, and Vet. Surgeon	102	3	9
Of a Cornet, Ensign, and 2nd Lieut.	81	15	0

All widows, including those remarried, annuitants on the 1st May 1841, shall be entitled to the increased rates of annuity from that date, in common with those who may be admitted subsequent thereto.

TABLE SHOWING THE AMOUNT OF ANNUITIES PAYABLE TO CHILDREN.

	Annuities to Children for whom additional Donations have not been paid.			Annuities to Children for whom additional Donations have been paid.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Children without distinction of rank, if bereft of both their parents, under seven years old	32	10	0	40	0	0
From seven to ten years old	43	15	0	55	0	0
From ten to eighteen years old ..	55	0	0	70	0	0
If bereft of their father only, under seven years old	20	0	0	27	10	0
From seven to ten years old	27	10	0	35	0	0
From ten to eighteen years old ..	35	0	0	42	10	0

All applications for pension, either to the Agents in England or to the Secretary in India, must be accompanied by the following declaration from a justice of the peace, or beneficed resident clergyman—

Certified that_____, widow of the late_____, and children (if any) are now living and residing at this place, and that the widow is still unmarried.

Additional donations for children are not reckoned in reduction of minimum.

The annuities to boys shall cease on the completion of their eighteenth year, at which time the guardians of each of them shall receive from the fund the sum of 225*l.*

On application being made, and on sufficient reasons being assigned, the above sum of 225*l.* may be had previous to the child (boy or girl) completing its eighteenth year; but in all cases the payment of this sum extinguishes all claim to a continuance of the annuity. But the annuities of females for whom additional donations have been paid shall continue (on their giving up their claim to portion) until their marriage or death.

The benefit of the preceding article is extended to such female children as at present receive annuities, provided that the increased donation be deducted from the amount payable by the fund.

On the same condition, a child born within ten months after the death of its father is entitled to the increased annuity.

Females for whom the additional donation has been paid, and who have attained the age of eighteen previous to the death of their fathers, shall, nevertheless, be entitled to admission on the fund; their annuities continuing, in like manner with those of other female children annuitants, until their marriage or death.

The guardians of female annuitants must declare, six months previous to their attaining the age of eighteen years, whether they wish to receive the final portion, or to continue as annuitants, and the receiving any annuity after that age forfeits all right to the payment of portion.

Widows who are annuitants on the fund, and who may hereafter marry, are allowed to retain one-half of the annuity formerly granted to them; and if her second husband be a subscriber, it shall be optional with the widow, on her again becoming a widow, to claim the annuity prescribed for the rank of either the first or second husband; but she cannot receive more than one full annuity.

Annuities are payable to widows or guardians of children at their place of residence, if in India or Great Britain and Ireland; and if resident in a foreign country, or at the Cape or Good Hope, to their constituted agents in London or Bombay; and if resident in any part of India not subordinate to this presidency, to their constituted agent at Bombay, at the rate of 2*s.* 3*d.* per rupee, or by bills to the agents in England.

All widows in India are entitled (for one passage only) to receive the passage-money prescribed by the regulations for the rank which the husband held at the time of his death.

All children admitted to the benefits of the fund are entitled to receive the sum of 400 rupees each to defray the expense of their passage to England, if accompanied by their mother, or 525 rupees if proceeding alone, without reference to their age or the rank of their father at the period of his decease.

A married subscriber may receive, in addition to the equipment allowance payable to an unmarried subscriber, the sum of 150 rupees for his wife, and 75 rupees for each child, on application for the same to the Directors, through the secretary.

A married Subaltern (or widower with offspring) at home who may proceed from India on sick certificate, being married at the date of his departure from India, may, on making application to that effect, receive 15*l.* per annum for his wife, and 7*l.* 10*s.* for each of his children, if the number does not exceed two, in addition to his own income allowance from the fund, commencing from the date of arrival in England, and ceasing on embarkation for India; but the total sum payable on their account cannot exceed 30*l.* per annum.

A married Captain (or widower having offspring) at home on sick certificate may, on application, receive the same allowance for his wife and children as a Subaltern.

A married subscriber is entitled to receive, on his personal security, a loan not exceeding twenty months' net pay of his rank, for the purpose of sending his wife or children to Eng-

land, provided that the said loan be repaid by instalments within twenty months from the date of its advance, with interest at 8 per cent. per annum.

A similar loan on the same conditions is granted to a married subscriber in India for the purpose of bringing his family from England, provided that all loans formerly advanced to him have been duly discharged.

Any subscriber proceeding on sick certificate to the Cape of Good Hope, Egypt, New South Wales, or to sea, for any period not under one year, is allowed a loan to the extent of 1,000 rupees on his personal security, to be repaid with interest at 8 per cent. in twenty-four monthly instalments from the date of the advance (to be deducted by the Paymaster); and such subscriber is also entitled to a loan of half the above amount, or 500 rupees, on his return, to be repaid with interest at 8 per cent. in twelve monthly instalments from the date of his return to Bombay.

An advance on loan is granted to married men proceeding as above with their families of one-half, in addition to the above loan, to be repaid in the same instalments.

One-half of the advance prescribed above, and on the same terms, is allowable to a subscriber who may send his family to the Cape of Good Hope or New South Wales, although he should not proceed thither.

Benefits to Unmarried Subscribers.—Subaltern Officers who proceed to Europe on sick certificate are entitled, on application, to the following amount of income allowance, commencing from the date of arrival in England, and ceasing on embarkation for India.*

Subscribers who proceed to Europe on sick certificate, and who are not furnished with a passage by Government, may, on making application to the Directors, through the secretary,

* Lieutenants, 31*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* per annum; Ensigns, 54*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.* per annum; Assistant Surgeons and Veterinary Surgeons, 31*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* per annum.

The Ensigns are allowed more than the Lieutenants, because the pay they receive from Government is less. The object of the fund is to equalize their receipt.

receive for that purpose the following sums, viz.,—If subscribing as Field Officers, 2,000 rupees; Captains, 1,500 rupees; Subalterns, 1,200 rupees, provided that, if Field Officers, the amount be refunded free of interest within twelve months after return to India, or after the expiration of three years from the date of receipt.

Subscribers who have proceeded to Europe on sick certificate are, on making application to the agents in England, entitled to receive the following sums as outward passage-money, viz.,—If subscribing as Field Officers, 113*l.*; Captains, 94*l.*; Subalterns, 83*l.*, provided that, if above the rank of Subaltern, the amount be refunded free of interest within twelve months after return to India.

Subscribers proceeding to England on sick certificate are further entitled to receive the sum of 400 rupees for their equipment, on application for the same to the Directors, through the secretary.

Subscribers proceeding to England from any other place than Bombay on sick certificate, duly obtained according to the regulations, are entitled to the same benefits, on giving the secretary the necessary information.

If a subscriber, whether married or unmarried, be dismissed the Service, the Directors are authorized to refund to him the amount of subscription which he has contributed to the fund, deducting therefrom any sums which may have been previously advanced to him.

Subscribers resigning the Service before they are entitled to retiring pay are ineligible to continue members, and are not permitted to receive back any part of the sums they may have contributed to the fund, either in the way of donation or subscription.

Causes of Exclusion from the Benefits of the Fund.—A subscriber withdrawing from the fund forfeits, *ipso facto*, all claims to the benefits derivable from it, as also the amount of his donation and subscription, and all other sums which he may have paid up to the period of his secession.

The non-payment of donation, subscription, or any other

sum demanded from them in conformity to the Regulations, excludes subscribers from all the benefits derivable from the fund.

The non-compliance with any regulation of the Military Fund, or the bringing under litigation any decision which has been passed in conformity to these regulations.

All income derived from the Bombay Military Fund is declared to be unalienable, and the fact of attempting the alienation of such income in any manner, or under any pretence, is deemed in itself a forfeiture of all future benefits from the fund.

The widow of a subscriber who may have been legally divorced or separated from her husband, or who may at the time of his death have quitted his protection, or be living in a state of adultery, though not legally separated or divorced, is not entitled to any benefit from the fund under any circumstances whatever.

If, after the widow of a subscriber may have been admitted to the benefits of the fund, it shall at any time appear to the satisfaction of the Directors that she is living in a state of incontinence, or in a manner discreditable to the memory of her husband, she will forfeit all claims to the benefits derivable from the fund, and shall in future be deprived of her annuity.

Eventual Benefits of the Fund.—1. Independent of the benefits which have been recited, the Bombay Military Fund is considered as holding out the prospect of eventual benefits under the following circumstances:—

2. If at any future period it shall be found that the funds of the institution afford a considerable surplus, after providing for the actual and probable applications for relief under the preceding articles; it shall then, and not otherwise, be competent for the Directors of the Institution, provided the permission of the Honourable Court of Directors be obtained, to afford the aid of the fund in the following cases:—

1st, To subscribers compelled by ill-health to abandon the country after ten years' service, and before they are entitled

to retire on full-pay, the regulated passage-money of their rank, and an annuity which shall render their total income, from whatever source derived, equal to the full-pay of their rank.

2nd, To Officers who may have served twenty-two years in India, and may be compelled by ill-health to retire from the Service, without having obtained the rank of Major, the regulated passage-money of their rank, and such assistance from the fund as will render their whole income, from whatever source, equal to the pay of Major; and, as in the case of widows, the possession of an income not exceeding half the pay of a Major of Infantry, shall not occasion an abatement from the provision to be made from the fund.

3rd, In the event of a still further surplus, it shall be competent for the Directors of the Military Fund, at their discretion, to assist Officers retiring from the Service on full-pay in limited circumstances, with a sum equal to the regulated passage-money of their rank, provided always that the resignation of such Officer shall actually have been accepted previously to embarkation.

4th, Should the fund, however, at any period fall short of the demands upon it, so that the annual income [redacted] not defray the amount of the annuities and other claims, then it shall be in the power of the Directors to make a proportionate reduction from the annuity of each annuitant, and from the payments to other claimants above the rank of Subaltern, until the state of the fund shall afford the means of complete payment; when, if a surplus income exists, the arrears shall be made good from the amount of surplus, but not otherwise.

Printed forms of Affidavits, to be had of the Agents to the Fund in England.

[Some reduction in the amount of pensions to widows is about to take place, but the subject has not been definitely settled at the time of this book going to *press.*]

BENGAL MEDICAL RETIRING FUND.

Medical Officers of all ranks are eligible to subscribe to this fund. Six annuities of three hundred pounds sterling each, are offered annually to the subscribers to the Fund, the six senior servants of the Medical Service (such seniority computed according to their standing in the Service) having the first refusal; and in the case of all or any of the said six senior subscribers declining to accept of the said annuities, the next senior subscribers in succession have a like refusal of the said annuities, or so many of them as may be so refused.

And in the event of all or any of the said annuities being refused, such unaccepted annuities stand over to the following year, unless accepted in the mean time; when they are again offered as above mentioned, together with the six annuities for the following year; and so on in like manner every succeeding year, which said annuities continue during the natural life of the said annuitants.

No subscriber is entitled to the said annuity of three hundred pounds sterling until he shall have paid into the fund, at the least, one-half of the value of such annuity.

Each and every subscriber to the fund, after having served for seventeen years, may retire from the Medical Service, without prejudice to his claim on the fund, for the annuity of 300*l.* at such time as he would be entitled thereto by virtue of his seniority in the Service.

MADRAS MEDICAL FUND.

The following are the benefits accruing from this fund:—

I.—*Pensions to Widows.*

Widow of a Surgeon, or of an Assistant Surgeon of fifteen years' standing in the fund, or after thirty-nine years of age	£228	11	5
Widow of an Assistant Surgeon under fifteen years' standing in the fund, or under thirty-nine years of age .	160	0	0

II.—*Pensions to Children.*

To a child under two years of age	£20	11	5
To a child under seven; above two years of age	30	17	1
To a child under eleven; above seven years of age	38	17	1
To a child under eighteen; above eleven years of age	70	17	1
Females from eighteen to twenty-one, if unmarried	70	17	1

III.—*Extended Pensions to Children.*

To sons, from eighteen to twenty-one years of age	70	17	1
To daughters, from twenty-one years of age, or father's death (if subsequent, for life), or while unmarried, or a widow	70	17	1

IV.—*Sick Allowance to Subscribers while absent in Europe.*

Surgeon, for three years, if he has no private fortune or income	108	7	0
Assistant Surgeon, for three years, if he has no private fortune or income	81	7	0

To subscribers who find it necessary from ill-health to go to Europe, and who procure the necessary certificate to obtain the sanction of Government for that purpose, such assistance is afforded, as shall enable a Surgeon to expend the annual sum of 300*l.* and an Assistant Surgeon the annual sum of 200*l.* for a period, in each case, not exceeding three years, and for one term only; the allowance granted to a Surgeon, who is not in the receipt of any income from private property, being 948 rupees 4a. 6p. and to an Assistant Surgeon 712 rupees, 0a. 6p.

To subscribers retiring from the Service, annuities for life of 3,500 rupees are granted, according to seniority in the fund list; two being issued annually in addition to a small annuity of 1,750 rupees, to which a number retiring from the Service on account of certified ill-health has a prior claim.

BOMBAY MEDICAL FUND.*

Annuities.—The annuities are of 300*l.* each, payable half-yearly in England; or, if the retiring member prefers, he

* Medical officers of all ranks are eligible to subscribe.

may receive from the fund the money-value of his annuity here in rupees, subject to a deduction of one-fifth.

One annuity is available each year, through the Honourable Company's treasury. The number of further annuities, or equivalents, depends on the state of the funds.

A subscriber who has served seventeen years in India, and conforms to these rules, is qualified for the annuity; and in case of absence on furlough, he shall empower an agent to accept, decline, complete the minimum, &c. as may be necessary, communicating the name of his constituted attorney to the secretary.

Members of the Medical Board, who have been in that station not less than two years, and not less than twenty years in India, including three years for one furlough, are permitted to retire from the Service, and allowed 500*l.* per annum, or in the event of ill-health, they may retire on that pension, after any period of service as member of the Medical Board. If they have served five years, or are obliged after three years' service in that station to retire from ill-health, they are allowed 700*l.* per annum.

Superintending Surgeons, who have been in that station not less than two years, and whose period of service has been not less than twenty years, including three years for one furlough, are permitted to retire from the Service, and allowed 300*l.* per annum; or, in the event of ill-health, they may retire on that pension after any period of service as Superintending Surgeons. If they have served five years, or are obliged after three years' service in that station to retire from ill-health, they are allowed 365*l.* per annum.

Surgeons, after twenty years' service, three years' furlough included, 191*l.* a year; twenty-four years' service, three years' furlough included, 250*l.* a year; twenty-eight years' service, three years' furlough included, 300*l.* a year; thirty-two years' service, three years' furlough included, 365*l.* a year; thirty-five years' service, three years' furlough included, 500*l.* a year; thirty-eight years' service, three years' furlough included, 700*l.* a year.

GENERAL RETIRING RULES.

When officers on furlough retire upon the pay or half-pay of their rank, they are only entitled to claim the benefit of the rank held by them at the expiration of one year from the date of their landing in the United Kingdom.

A Veterinary Surgeon is allowed to retire after six years' service in India, provided his health shall not permit him to serve in India, on 4*s.* 6*d.* a day; after ten years' service in India, provided his health shall not permit him to serve in India, 5*s.* 6*d.* a day. After twenty years' service, three years' furlough included, 7*s.* a day; twenty-five years' service, three years' furlough included, 8*s.* a day; thirty years' service, three years' furlough included, 12*s.* a day.

A Commissary or Deputy Commissary of Ordnance, not being a Commissioned Officer, is allowed to retire on full-pay if he has served twenty-seven years in India, of which twelve must have been in the Ordnance Department; twenty-five years, fourteen of which in that department; or twenty-two years, seventeen years of which in the Ordnance Department.

A Conductor of Stores is allowed to retire on 60*l.* per annum after twenty-five years' actual service in Ind[illegible]

Officers retiring from the Service will be considered to have retired from the date of their application for leave to retire; or from the expiration of two years and a half from their quitting India, whichever shall happen first.

INDEX.

A

Academy, Royal Military, conditions of admission to, 28.

Addiscombe College, qualifications of candidates, 276; probation of Cadets, 277; expenses, 277; outfit of Cadets, 278; vacations, 279; regulations, 279; memoranda, 280; clothing for Cadets, 281.

Adjutants, qualifications for, 73; responsibilities and duties, 73, 74, 75; pay and allowances, 75, 76; pensions, 75; indemnification for losses, 75.

Adjutants of Royal Marine Artillery, pay of, 87.

——— Deputy of ditto, pay of, 87.

——— Assistant of ditto, pay of, 87.

——— of Royal Engineers, pay of, 28.

——— of Royal Artillery, pay of, 30.

——— of Royal Horse Artillery, pay of, 30.

——— Invalid Artillery, pay of, 30.

Adjutant of Chelsea Hospital, pay of, 138.

——— of Kilmainham Hospital, pay of, 139.

——— of Gentlemen-at-Arms, see *Clerk of the Cheque.*

Adjutants of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.

Adjutants-General, duties of, 100; pay and allowances, 100; pensions, 100; indemnification for losses, 100.

——— Deputy, duties of, 101; pay and allowances, 101; indemnification for losses, 101.

——— Assistant, duties of, 101; pay and allowances, 102; indemnification for losses, 102; pension, 102.

——— Deputy Assistant, duties of, 103; pay and allowances, 103; indemnification for losses, 103; pension, 103; rank, 103.

Aide-de-Camp, necessary rank of, 33; pay, 33.

Aides-de-Camp, authority of, 117; length of service necessary, 117; pay, 117; number allowed to each General, 117; for allowances, &c., see *Deputy-Assistant-Adjutant-General;* Officers of equal rank, 117.

Allowances, see *Pay and Allowances.*

Army, British, organization of, 7; present numerical force, 7; divisions, 7; additional Officers, 8; non-commissioned Officers, 8; staff, 9; ranks, whence recruited, 9; regiments of, 10—24; commissioned ranks of, 31.

Arrest, period of confinement of Officers under, 236; intimation of, 237; restrictions to Officers under, 237; release from, 237; of senior Officers by juniors, 237.

Articles of War, quarrels and disorders, &c., 241; duelling, 241; proceedings on commission of offences, 242; returns and accounts, 242—245.

Artillery, importance of, 25.

——— Royal, numerical force of, 8; regulations, 25; pay of Officers, 30.

——— Royal Horse, pay of, 30.

——— Director-General of the, 123.

Artillery Company, Honourable, subscription of members, 136; appointment of Officers, 136; costume, 137.

Assistant Adjutant-General, see *Adjutants-General.*

——— of Royal Marine Artillery, see *Adjutants-General.*

Assistants Commissary-General, see *Commissary-General.*

Assistant Commissary of Accounts, see *Commissary of Accounts.*

——— Deputy, see *Commissary of Accounts.*

Assistant Deputy Commissaries, see *Commissary.*

Assistant Military Secretary, see *Military Secretary.*
Assistants Quartermaster-General, see *Quartermaster-General.*
Assistant Surgeons, see *Surgeons.*
Australian Settlements, rules for the sale of land there, 233.

B

Bands, subscription in support of, 209; number of, 209.
Barracks, inspection by Commanding Officers, 55, 56.
——— of Ordnance, how governed, 121.
Barrackmasters, 9; nomination of, 125; pay and allowances, 125; pensions, 126.
Bât animals, regimental establishment of, 154.
Bath, Order of the, origin of the title, 194; divisions of, 194; emblem and motto of, 195.
Bengal Army, regiments of, 260—265.
——— Military Fund, eligibility for subscribers, 291; premiums or donations, 292; monthly subscriptions, 292; regulations, 293, *et seq.*; benefits derivable from, 296—299.
——— Medical Retiring Fund, regulations concerning, 312.
Billets, explanation of, 212.
Bombay Army, regiments of, 269—271.
——— Military Fund, persons entitled to benefits, 304; benefits derivable, 304, *et seq.*; causes of exclusion from benefits, 309; eventual benefits, 310.
——— Medical Fund, annuities of, 313; regulations, 314.
Brevet-rank, of Major, 41; of Field-Officer, 60.
——— does not carry allowance, 154; forage allowance of Officers of, 156.
——— explained, 193.
Brigadier-Generals, rank of, when conferred, 31; pay and allowances of, 94—96; pensions, 95; indemnification for losses, 95; number of Aides-de-Camp allowed to them, 117.

C

Cadets, conditions of their admission to the Royal Military Academy, 28.
——— of the Royal Marines, qualifications for, 87.
Cadets of East India Company, qualifications of, 275; disqualifications, 275; rank, 275; forfeiture, 275; qualifications for joining Addiscombe College, 276; probation of, 277; outfit, 278; appointments open to them, 280; clothing, 281.
Cannon, Mr., remarks on British Infantry, 27.
Captains, length of service necessary to attain the rank, 57; time allowed to prepare for the duties of Field-Officer, 57; responsibilities, 57; prices of commissions, 58; pay and allowances, 58, 59; officers of equal rank, 58; pensions, 59; indemnification for losses, 60; retirement on full pay, 61; half-pay, 61; funeral honours, 61; duties requiring particular attention, 61; acquaintance with those under their command, 62.
——— of Marines, pay of, 87.
——— of Royal Marine Artillery, pay of, 87.
——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.
——— of Militia, qualifications of, 129.
——— of Gentlemen-at-Arms, pay of, 135.
——— of Chelsea Hospital, pay of, 138.
——— of Kilmainham Hospital, pay of, 139.
——— remission of purchase-money of land allowed to them, 231.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 285.
——— furlough allowances to, 288.
Cavalry, peculiar duties of, 26.
——— Regiments, Officers in, 8.
——— contingent allowances of, 151.
Chaplains to the forces, staff-pay and allowances of, 110; pensions, 110; duties, 111; half-pay, 112.
Chaplain-General, salary of, 112.
Chaplains, furlough allowances to, 288.
Chelsea Hospital, objects of, 138; foundation, 138; pay of Officers, 138.
Clerk of Commissariat, pay and allowances of, 109.
Clerk of the Cheque, of gentlemen-at-arms, pay of, 135.
Clive's Fund, regulations concerning, 289.
College, Royal Military, see *Royal Military College.*
Colonels, position of, 31; pay and allowances, 32, 33, 34; pensions, 33; indemnification for losses, 33; re-

sponsibilities, 33; rank, 33; duties, 34; salutes, 34; funeral honours, 34.
Colonels, Lieutenant, see *Lieutenant-Colonels.*
——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.
——— of Militia, qualifications of, 129.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 285.
——— furlough allowances to, 288.
Colonels-Commandant of Marines, pay of, 87; second ditto, pay of, 87.
Colours, of regiments described, 206; how valued, 206; probable origin of, 207; ceremony of taking the oath, 207, 208; consecration of, 208.
Commanders-in-Chief, number of Aides-de-camp allowed to them, 117.
Commanders of the Forces, number of Aides-de-camp allowed to them, 117.
Commanding Officers, authority of, 47; duties, 47, *et seq.*; deportment, 48; punishment of offenders, 49, *et seq.*; instruction of Officers, 51; examination of Officers, 52; examination of disbursements, 53; attention to Regimental schools, 53; provision for the discharge of religious duties, 54; Courts-Martial, 54, 55; inspection of barracks, 55, 56; command money, 56; scale of contingent allowances of, 152.
Commands, regulations concerning, 200.
Commissariat, Officers, 9, 109; duties of, 109; uniform, 109; pay, 109.
Commissary-General, pay and allowances of, 109, 110; indemnification for losses, see *Inspector-General of Hospitals.*
——— Deputy, pay and allowances of, 109, 110; furlough allowances, 288.
——— Assistant, pay and allowances of, 109, 110; furlough allowances, 288.
——— Deputy Assistant, pay and allowances of, 109, 110; furlough allowances, 288.
Commissary of Accounts, servants of, 110.
——— Assistant, servants of, 110.
——— Deputy, servants of, 110.
Commissions, prices of, of Lieutenant-Colonel, 35; Major, 39; Captain, 58; Lieutenant, 62; Cornet, 64; Ensign, 66; Second Lieutenant, 67.
Commissions, how obtained, 30, 185; qualifications of candidates, 185, 186; regulations and restrictions, 186, 187, 191; qualifications necessary to obtain the command of an army, 187—190.
Conductors, furlough allowances to, 288.
Contingencies, objects of, 151; amount of, 151; of Officers, 152.
Cornets, duties of, 64; prices of commission, 64; pay and allowances, 65, 66; pension, 65; half-pay, 66; funeral honours, 66; indemnification for losses, 66; Officers of equal rank, 67.
——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowances, 285; furlough allowances to, 288.
Costume, of Dockyard Battalion, 134; of Gentlemen-at-Arms, 135; of Hon. Artillery Company, 137; of Deputy Lieutenants of Counties, 137; of Military Knights of Windsor, 137.
Courts-Martial, sentence cannot be commuted, 50; attendance of Officers at, 54; Officers eligible as members, 237; Officers exempt from sitting on, 238; number of Officers constituting one, 238; punishments to which an Officer may be sentenced, 238; reasons for putting the question to the junior member of the court, 239; allowance to Officers called away to attend, 239.
Crimes and Punishments, neglect of Divine worship or other religious duties, 245, 246; mutiny and insubordination, 246; desertion and absence without leave, 247; offences in the Field, Camp, Garrison, or Quarters, 247; drunkenness, 249; disgraceful conduct, 249; false returns, 250; billets and carriages, 251; miscellaneous offences, 252.

D

Depôts, command of, 200; Officers of, 201; duties of Officers of, 202.
Deputy Adjutants-General, see *Adjutants-General.*
——— Adjutant-General of Royal Marine Artillery, see *Adjutant-General.*
——— Assistants Adjutants-General, see *Adjutants-General.*
——— Assistants Commissary-General, see *Commissary General.*

Deputy Assistants Quartermaster General, see *Quartermaster-General.*
——— Commissary-General, see *Commissary General.*
——— Inspectors-General of Hospitals, see *Inspector-General of Hospitals.*
——— Inspector of Hospitals, Royal Marines, see *Inspector-General of Hospitals.*
——— Lieutenants of Counties, nomination, 137; dress, 137; rank, 137.
——— Quartermasters - General, see *Quartermaster-General.*
Director-General of the Artillery, duties and responsibilities of, 123.
Divine Service, regulations respecting, 215.
Dockyard Battalions, objects of, 133; Officers, 133; names of corps, 134; costume, 134.
Dragoon Guards, contingent allowances of, 151.
Drunkenness may be prevented by Commanding Officers, 50.
Duties, of Officers, 196, *et seq.*; penalty for neglect of, 197.

E

East India Company's Service, numerical force of, 259; divisions of, 259; how recruited, 259; regiments of, 260—271; how officered, 271; commissions, 271; promotion, 272; Staff Officers, 272; rank of Officers, 273; furlough and retiring allowances of Officers, 273; "purchasing out," 273.
Engineers, Royal, numerical force of, 8; rise of Officers, 28; pay and allowances, 28, 29.
Enrolled Pensioner, see *Pensioners.*
Ensign, duties of, 64; prices of commission, 66; pay and allowances, 66, 67; pensions, 66; half-pay, 67; indemnification for losses, 67; Officers of equal rank, 67.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 285; furlough allowances to, 288.
Exchanges, regulations concerning, 192.

F

Field allowances, of Colonel, 33; of Lieutenant-Colonel, 35; of Major, 40; of Captain, 58, 59; of Lieutenants, 63; of Cornet, 65; of Ensign, 66; of Second Lieutenant, 67; of Paymaster, 70; of Adjutant, 75, 76; of Quartermaster, 78; of Surgeon, 80; of Assistant-Surgeon, 82; of Veterinary Surgeon, 84, 85; of General commanding-in-Chief, 94; of General, 94; of Lieutenant-General, 94; of Major-General, 94; of Brigadier-General, 94; of Adjutant-General, 100; of Deputy Adjutant-General, 101; of Assistant Adjutant-General, 102; of Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, 103; of Quartermaster-General, 104; of Deputy Quartermaster - General, 104; of Assistant Quartermaster - General, 105; of Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General, 106; of Inspector - General of Hospitals, 108; of Deputy ditto, 108; of Commissary - General, 110; of Deputy ditto, 110; of Assistant Commissary-General, 110; of Deputy ditto, 110; of Clerk of Commissariat, 110; of Chaplain, 110; of Judge-Advocate, 114; of Provost-Marshal, 115; Storekeeper of Ordnance, 124; of Barrackmasters, 125; of Yeomanry Cavalry, 128.
——— objects of ordinary, 152; of extraordinary, 153; grants to be reported, 153; persons entitled to receive, 153; mode of issue, 153; of Officers joining between periods, 153; on rejoining, 154; on succession to charge of department, 154; repayment, 154; in cases of promotion, 154; in cases of Brevet rank, 154; double issue, 154; Bât animals, 154; encampments, 155; for offices not provided for by rules of the Service, 155.
Field-Marshals, pay and allowances of, 94—96; pension, 95; indemnification for losses, 95.
Field Officers, responsibilities and duties of, 45, 46; influence of their example, 45; necessity for strictness, 45; mess expenses of, 159, 162, 163; remission of purchase money of land allowed to them, 231.
First Lieutenants of Marines, see *Lieutenants.*
Forage regulations, certificates, 156; Officers of Brevet rank, 156; absent Officers, 157; special allowance, 158; Officers of the Ordnance Military Corps, 158.
Foreign Orders, how obtained, 195.

Funeral-honours of Colonel, 34; of Captain, 61; of Lieutenant, 64; of Cornet, 66.
Funerals, regulations respecting, 216.
Furlough, when claimed, 286; period of, 286; extension of, 287; pay of Officers on, 288; allowances to Officers on, 288.

G

Generals, Brigadier,—see *Brigadier-General.*
Generals, pay and allowances of, 94—96; pensions, 95; indemnification for losses, 95; number of Aides-de-camp allowed to them, 117.
Generals, Lieutenant,—see *Lieutenant-General.*
Generals, Major,—see *Major-Generals.*
General, or Field-Marshal, commanding-in-Chief, pay and allowances of, 94—96; indemnification for losses, 95; pensions, 95.
General and Commanding Officers of East India Company, 274.
General Officers, appointments open to them, 89; how created, 89; duties and responsibilities, 90—94, 98; ranks, 94; pay and allowances, 94, 95, 96; indemnification for losses, 95; pensions, 95, 97; unattached pay, 97, 98; restrictions, 98; applications for leave of absence, 203.
Gentlemen-at-Arms, institution of, 134; original appellation, 134; numerical force, 134; their oath, 134; appointment of Officers, 134; duties of Adjutant, 135; dress, 135; qualifications, 135; pay, 135.
Gentleman-Harbinger, pay of, 135.
Guards, regulations concerning, 199.
——— Life, 10; pay of Officers, 35, 39, 58, 62, 64.
——— Foot, 13; pay of Officers, 32, 35, 39, 58, 62, 64, 66.
——— Dragoon, 10; pay of Officers, 32, 35, 39, 58, 62, 64.
——— Horse, 10; pay of Officers, 35, 39, 58, 62, 64.

H

Half-pay of Lieutenant-Colonel, 38; of Major, 42; of Captain, 6[illegible] of Lieutenant, 64; of Cornet, 66; of Ensign, 67; of Second-Lieutenant, 67; of Paymaster, 71; of Quartermaster, 77; of Surgeon, 81; of Veterinary Surgeon, 85.
Half-pay, explanation of, 222; claim to, how obtained, 222; mode of application for, 222, 223; forfeiture involved by the receipt of it, 222; medical examination of candidates, 223; rules respecting, 223; offices open to Officers on, 224; new and old rate of, 224; to Medical Officers, rate of, 255, 226; temporary allowance of, 227.
Hibernian School, objects of, 138.
Household Troops, see *Guards.*

I

Income duty, allowances assessable to, 150.
Indemnification for losses of Colonel, 33; of Lieutenant-Colonel, 37; of Major, 42; of Captain, 60; of Lieutenant, 63; of Cornet, 66; of Ensign, 67; of Second Lieutenant, 67; of Paymaster, 70; of Adjutant, 75; of Quartermaster, 78; of Surgeon, 80; of Assistant Surgeon, 83; of Veterinary Surgeon, 85; of General commanding-in-Chief, 95; of General, 95; of Lieutenant-[illegible], 95; of Major-General, 95; of Brigadier-General, 95; of Adjutant-General, 100; of Deputy Adjutant-General, 101; Assistant Adjutant-General, 102; Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, 103; of Inspector-General of Hospitals, 109; of Deputy ditto, 109; of Judge Advocate, 114.
——— object of, 175; when granted, 176; when not to be claimed, 176; special cases, 177; personal, of Officers, 178; of horses, 179; of money, 179.
Infantry, importance of, 26.
——— regiments, Officers in, 8; contingent allowances of, 151.
Inspectors-General of Hospitals, locality of, 107; pay and allowances, 107, 108; pensions [illegible]; indemnification for losses, 1[illegible]
——— Deputy, locali[illegible]107; pay and allowances, 107[illegible]; pensions, 108; indemnification for losses, 109.
——— of Royal Marines, pay of, 88.

J

Judge-Advocate, duties of, 113; pay and allowances, 113, 114; pension, 114; indemnification for losses, 114.

K

Kilmainham Hospital, pay and allowances of officers, 139; expenses of, 139.

L

Leave of absence, applications for, how addressed, 203; regulations respecting, 203; promotion during, 204; restrictions, 204.

Lieutenants, prices of commission, 62; pay and allowances, 62, 63; pensions, 63; indemnification for losses, 63; half-pay, 64; funeral honours, 64; furlough allowances to, 288.

——— of Marines, pay of, 87.

——— of Royal Marine Artillery, pay of, 87.

——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 285.

——— of Gentlemen-at-Arms, pay of, 134.

——— Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.

Lieutenants, Second, duties of, 64; prices of commission, 67; pay and allowances, 67; pensions, 67; half-pay, 67; half-pay, 67; indemnification for losses of officers of equal rank, 67; furlough allowances, 288.

——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 285.

——— of Marines, pay of, 87.

——— of Royal Marine Artillery, pay of, 87.

Lieutenant-Colonels, responsibilities of, 34, 38; prices of commission, 35; pay and allowances, 35, 36, 38; pensions, 35; servants, 37; Officers of equal rank, 37; salutes, 37; indemnification for losses, 37; half-pay, 38; retirement on full pay, 38; authority, 39; furlough allowances to, 288.

——— of Marines, pay of, 87.

——— of Royal Marine Artillery, pay of, 87.

——— of Militia, qualifications of, 129.

——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.

Lieutenant-Colonels, Second, duties of, 64; allowances of, 66; pensions, 95; indemnification for losses, 95.

——— Number of Aides-de-Camp allowed to them, 117.

M

Madras Army, regiments of, 266—269.

——— Military Fund, eligibility for subscribers, 299; benefits derivable, 300; regulations, 302, 304.

——— Medical Fund, benefits of, 312.

Majors, duties of, 39; length of service necessary to attain the rank, 39; prices of commission, 39; pay and allowances, 40, 41, 43; pensions, 40; officers of equal rank, 42; indemnification for losses, 42; half-pay, 42; retirement on full-pay, 42; responsibilities, 43; furlough allowances to, 288.

——— of Brigade, duties of, 106; pay, &c., see *Deputy Assistants Adjutant-General.*

——— of Chelsea Hospital, pay of, 138.

——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 285.

——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.

Major-Generals, pay and allowances of, 94—96; pensions, 95; indemnification for losses, 95.

——— number of Aides-de-Camp allowed to them, 117.

——— of Marines, pay of, 87.

Marines, Royal, antiquity of, 86; motto, 86; divisions, 86; numerical force, 86; officers, 86; promotion, 86; qualifications for Cadets in, 87; pay and allowances, 87, 88; half-pay, 88.

Marriages of Officers to be reported, 216.

Martial Law, explanation of, 240.

Master-General, of Ordnance, how appointed, 118; salary, 119; authority of, 122; assistants, 122.

Mates, remission of purchase money of land allowed to them, 232.

Medical Officers, half-pay of, 226, 227.

——— remission of purchase money of land allowed to them, 232.

——— of East India Company, income of, 282; age, 282; qualifications in Surgery, 282; qualifications in Physic, 283; condition to his appointment, 283; rank, 284; forfeiture, 284; military clothing, 284.

Medical Staff, Officers of, 106; locality, 107; pay and allowances, 107, 108; pensions, 108; indemnification for losses, 109.

Members of the Medical Board, furlough allowances to, 288.

Mess, expenses of Officers, 159, 162, 163.
——— allowance in aid of, 210.
Messing and Rations, directions for, 172, 173.
Military Asylum, Chelsea, objects of, 138.
——— Colonists, terms and conditions upon which they can obtain land, 231; colonies where they are allowed privileges, 231; remission of purchase money to them, 231; certificates, 232; Officers who do and do not enjoy privileges, 232; rules for the sale of land in the Australian settlements, 233.
Military Knights of Windsor, origin of, 137; number, 137; allowance, 137; uniform, 137; duties, 137.
——— Secretary, station of, 116; salary, 116; Staff-pay, 116; for allowances, &c., see *Assistant Adjutant-General.*
——— Assistant, Staff-pay, 116; for allowances, see *Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General.*
Militia, appointment and qualifications of its Officers, 129; raising of men, 130; names and titles of regiments, 130—133.
Mutiny Act, explanation of, 240.

N

Napier's character of British Infantry, 27.
Non-commissioned Officers, titles of, 9.
Non-effectives, origin of, 44.

O

Officers, certificates necessary on returning from a foreign station, 167; regulations for the embarkation of their families, 168; messing of their families, 169, 170; forms of returns and certificates, 171; extra accommodation of, 205; regulations respecting Quarters, 205; subscription to Mess Fund, 210; travelling expenses allowed, 215.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 285.
——— of the Ordnance Military [illegible]
forage allowance of, 158.
"Off-reckonings," explain[illegible]
Ordnance, how directed, [illegible] ties, 118, *et seq.*

P

Passage Allowance to Officers, regulations concerning, 159, *et seq.*; to Officers proceeding in private vessels, 165, *et seq.*; to and from the territorial possessions of the East India Company, 174.
Pay of Colonel, 32; of Lieutenant-Colonel, 35; of Major, 40; of Captain, 59; of Lieutenant, 62; of Cornet, 65; of Ensign, 66; of Second Lieut., 67; of Paymaster, 69; of Adjutant, 75; of Quarter-Master, 77; of Surgeon, 80; of Assistant-Surgeon, 82; of Veterinary-Surgeon, 84; of General Commanding-in-Chief, 94; of General, 94; of Lieutenant-General, 94; of Major-General, 94; of Brigadier-General, 94; of Adjutant-General, 100; of Deputy Adjutant-General, 101; of Assistant Adjutant-General, 102; of Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, 103; of Quartermaster-General, 104; of Deputy Quartermaster-General, 104; of Assistant Quartermaster-General, 105; of Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General, 106; of Inspector-General of Hospitals, 107; of Deputy ditto, 107; of Commissary-General, 109; of Deputy ditto, 109; of Assistant Commissary-General, 109; of Deputy ditto, 109; of Cl[illegible] of Commissariat, 109; of Chapla[illegible] of Judge Advocate, 113, 114; of Provost-Marshal, 115; of Storekeepers of Ordnance, 124; of Barrackmasters, 125; of Y[illegible]manry Cavalry, 128; of Gentlemen [illegible]s, 135; of Yeomen of the Guard, 136; of Officers of Chelsea Hospital, 138; of Officers of Kilmainham Hospital, 139.
Pay and Allowances of Officers, when due, 149; when stopped, 149, 151; advances, 149; certificates, 150; regul[illegible]ons concerning, on the removal of an Offi[illegible]r, 150; deductions, 150.
——— of Officers in the East India Company, 285.
Paymasters, how appointed, 33; requisite rank of, 69; pay a[illegible] allowances, 69, 70; pensions, 7[illegible] indemnification for losses, 70[illegible] of quarters, [illegible] absence, 71; [illegible]hibition fro[illegible]e, 71; security required, [illegible]lf-pay, 71; [illegible]im to retirement, [illegible]; officers of [illegible]al rank, 72; draught of money,

Paymasters, bât animals of, 155.
Pensioners, 9.
——— enrolled, number of, 230; arms and uniform, 230.
Pensions of Colonel, 33; of Lieutenant-Colonel, 35; of Major, 40; of Captain, 59; of Lieutenant, 63; of Cornet, 65; of Ensign, 66; of Second Lieutenant, 67; of Paymaster, 70; of Adjutant, 75; of Quartermaster, 77, 78; of Surgeon, 81; of Assistant Surgeon, 82; of Veterinary Surgeon, 85; of General, 95; of Lieutenant-General, 95; of Major-General, 95; of Brigadier-General, 95; of Adjutant-General, 100; of Assistant Adjutant-General, 102; Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, 103; of Inspector-General of Hospitals, 108; of Deputy ditto, 108; of Chaplain, 110; of Judge Advocate, 114; of Provost Marshal, 115.
Pensions to relatives of Officers, regulations respecting, 216.
Personal staff, Officers of, how nominated, 116; titles of, 116.
Presentation at Court, how obtained, 195.
Prize-Money, explained, 220; to whom it belongs, 220; division of, 220; distribution of, 221; disqualification for, 222; forfeiture of, 222.
Promotion, by brevet, 31.
——— [illegible]ned, 192.
[illegible]shal, rank of, 114; duties, 115; pay and allo[illegible]es of, 115, 116; pensio[illegible]
Punishmen[illegible] awarded by Commandi[illegible]

Q

Quartermasters-General, duti[illegible], 104; pay and allowances, 10[illegible]
——— Assistants, duties of, 104; pay and allowances, 105.
——— Deputy, duties of, 104; pay and allowanc[illegible]104.
——— Dep[illegible]istant, 106.
Quarter-Ma[illegible]f, 78[illegible]y and allo[illegible] 77; per[illegible]78; indem[illegible]tion for[illegible]; responsib[illegible] 78, 79.
——— bât animals of, 155.
Quarter-Masters of Marines, pay of, 87.
——— of Royal Marine Artillery, pay of, 87.
——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.
Quarters, selection of, 205; transfer, 206.

R

Railway fares to Officers, 215.
Rations of Officers abroad, 211.
Recruiting Department, 9.
——— instructions for Superintending Officers, 180, *et seq.*
Recruits, allowances to, 180—182; medical treatment, 182; funeral, 183; smart money, 183; attestations, 183; allowances to Superintending Officers of, 184.
——— of East India Company, 274.
Redress of wrongs, application for, 236.
Regimental Agents, appointment of, 33; duties for the public, 255; duties connected with clothing, 256; duties which concern the Officers, 256; remuneration of, 258.
Regimental Schools, attention of Commanding Officers to, 53.
Regimental Staff Officers, 8.
——— remission of purchase-money of land allowed to them, 232.
Religious duties of soldiers, attention of commanding Officers to, 54.
Riding Masters, furlough allowances to, 288.
Riding Horse Troop, pay of Officers in, 30.
Riots, directions to Officers in the suppression of, 234, 235.
Royal Marines, see *Marines*.
Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, conditions of admission, 28.
Royal Military College, classes and rates of subscription of, 139; regulations concerning admission, 140, *et seq.*; form of testimonial, 140; examinations, 141; equipment of Cadets, 142; vacations, 144; commissions, 145; certificate, 146.
——— Senior department, qualification of candidates, 146; testimonials and examination, 146; time allowed for [illegible]cation, 147; certificates, 147; sub[illegible]ption, 147; conduct of Officers,

S

Salutes of Colonel, 34; of Lieutenant-Colonel, 37; of Officers, 208; return of, 209.
Sappers and Miners, numerical force of, 8; how officered, 8.
Second Lieutenant, see *Lieutenant*.
Secretary-at-War, responsibilities and duties of, 253.
Secretary, Military, see *Military Secretary*.
Servants, to whom allowed, 212.
Staff Appointments, regulations, 99; General Staff, 99; "Personal Staff," 100; "Staff of Garrison," 100.
Staff Officers, applications for leave of absence, 203.
——— Regimental, 8.
——— remission of land purchase, 232.
Standard-bearer of Gentlemen-at-Arms, pay of, 135.
Storekeeper, 9.
——— of Ordnance, nomination of, 124; salary and allowances, 124; ditto of Deputy, 124; pensions, 125; security required, 125.
Stores, how obtained, 120.
Subaltern Officers, training of, 67; deportment, 68; duties, 68; studies, 68; authority, 69; remission of purchase-money of land allowed to them, 232.
Superintendent of the Laboratory, Royal Marine Artillery, pay of, 87.
Surgeons, Superintending, furlough allowances to, 288.
Surgeons, rank of, 80; length of service required, 80; pay and allowances, 80; pensions, 80, 81; indemnification for losses, 80; half-pay, 81; duties and responsibilities, 81, 82; deportment, 81.
——— bât animals of, 155.
——— furlough allowances to, 288.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowance of, 285.
——— of Royal Marines, pay of, 88.
——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.
Surgeons, Veterinary, see *Veterinary Surgeons*.
Surgeons, Assistant, rank of, 82; pay and allowances, 82; pensions, 82; indemnification for losses, 83; furlough allowances to, 288.
Surgeons, Assistant, Royal Marines, pay of, 88.
——— of Yeomanry, pay and allowances of, 128.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowances of, 283.

T

Travelling expenses of Officers, when defrayed by the public, 215.
Troop Horses, purchase of, 158.

V

Veteran Battalions, rank of, 127.
Veterinary Surgeon, duties of, 83, 84; appointment, 84; pay and allowances, 84; pensions, 85; indemnification for losses, 85; half-pay, 85.
——— bât animals of, 155.
——— furlough allowances to, 288.
——— of East India Army, pay and allowances, 285.

W

[illegible]s, eligibi[illegible]
[illegible]ility to [illegible]ns,
[illegible]iate
of [illegible] 219;
affida[illegible]
Wound [illegible]gulations
respe[illegible]7—229, [illegible]le of, 229, 230.

Y

Yeomen [illegible] Guard, numerical force, 136; [illegible]136; costume, 136; office, 136.
Yeomanry C[illegible]valry, objects of, 127; regulations concerning, 127; pay and allowances of Officers, 128; titles of, 129; rank, 129.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY STEWART AND MURRAY,
OLD BAILEY.

00106358

Digitized with financial assistance from
Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj
on 31 October, 2019